

# Elementary Religious Education Standards of Learning

## Grades Preschool—8

In the Diocese of Arlington, parish faith formation programs may use any materials by Ignatius Press (including publications from Augustine Institute), Loyola Press, Our Sunday Visitor, Sophia Press, Tan Publications, and the Catholic Education Center.

In addition, Catechesis of the Good Shepherd (or Montessori-model faith formation classes) may be used through sixth grade (excluding Confirmation preparation).

These Religious Education Elementary Standards of Learning are to be used as learning bench-marks.

Note: each grade builds on the previous one. Students are responsible for all content, up to and including their current grade level.

**Review Assessments (and Answer Keys) and  
Database of Glossary available at [www.arlingtondiocese.org](http://www.arlingtondiocese.org)**

1. FAITH DEVELOPMENT .....	1
Pre-school—Kindergarten .....	1
Grades 1-2.....	2
Grades 3-5.....	3
Grades 6-8.....	4
2. SCRIPTURES.....	1
Scriptures to be taught in Preschool-Kindergarten .....	1
Scriptures to be taught in Grades 1-2.....	2
Old Testament:.....	2
New Testament: .....	2
Catechist Guide to Scripture—Grades 1-2 .....	3
Old Testament (and relevant themes) .....	3
New Testament (and relevant themes).....	4
Scriptures to be taught in Grades 3-5.....	6
Old Testament (Salvation History, pointing to Christ and the Church) .....	7
New Testament (and relevant themes).....	7
Catechist Guide to Scriptures—Grades 3-5.....	9
Overview:.....	9
Old Testament (Salvation History, pointing to Christ and the Church) .....	10
New Testament (and relevant themes).....	11
Scriptures to be taught in Grades 6-8.....	12
Overview .....	12
Old Testament (Relating to the Father, Salvation History and the Moral Law).....	13
New Testament (Relating to Jesus the Christ, Salvation and the Church) .....	13
Catechist Guide to Scriptures—Grades 6-8.....	14
Overview .....	14
Old Testament (Relating to the Father, Salvation History and the Moral Law).....	15
New Testament (Relating to Jesus the Christ, Salvation and the Church) .....	16
Old Testament References .....	17
Old Testament Glossary.....	19
New Testament References.....	21
New Testament Glossary .....	23
Scripture Assessments .....	28
Grade 3-5 Old Testament Test.....	1
CREATION AND THE FALL.....	1
OLD TESTAMENT PEOPLE/EVENTS .....	2

Grade 3-5 Old Testament Test - Answer Key .....	7
CREATION AND THE FALL.....	7
OLD TESTAMENT PEOPLE/EVENTS .....	8
Grades 3-5 New Testament Test.....	11
GOD’S PLAN.....	11
INCARNATION.....	12
JESUS’ PUBLIC MINISTRY .....	13
Grades 3-5 New Testament Test– Answer Key.....	18
GOD’S PLAN.....	18
INCARNATION.....	19
JESUS’ PUBLIC MINISTRY .....	20
Grades 6-8 Old Testament Quiz .....	23
Grades 6-8 Old Testament Quiz – Answer Key .....	25
Grades 6-8 New Testament Test.....	27
Grades 6-8 New Testament Test – Answer Key.....	29
3. PRESCHOOL-KINDERGARTEN.....	1
Standards of Learning.....	1
Creed.....	1
Sacraments .....	2
Moral Life.....	2
Prayer .....	2
Preschool – Kindergarten Prayers to Memorize .....	3
Sign of the Cross.....	3
Glory Be.....	3
Guardian Angel Prayer .....	3
Preschool-Kindergarten Assessments .....	4
End of Kindergarten Test/Grade 1 Pre-Test .....	1
End of Kindergarten Test/Grade 1 Pre-Test - Answer Key .....	2
Kindergarten Prayer Test .....	3
Kindergarten Prayer Test – Answer Key .....	4
Sign of the Cross Test.....	5
Sign of the Cross Test – Answer Key.....	6
Glory Be Test.....	7
Glory Be Test – Answer Key.....	8
Angel of God Test.....	9

Guardian Angel Prayer .....	9
Angel of God Test – Answer Key.....	10
Guardian Angel Prayer .....	10
4. FIRST GRADE.....	1
Standards of Learning .....	1
Creed.....	1
Sacraments .....	1
Baptism .....	1
The Mass.....	1
Penance .....	2
Moral Life.....	2
Prayer .....	3
Catechist Guide to Grade 1 .....	4
Creed.....	4
Sacraments .....	5
Baptism .....	5
The Mass.....	6
Penance .....	6
Moral Life.....	6
Prayer .....	7
First Grade Prayers to Memorize.....	9
When/How to Genuflect: .....	9
How to make the Sign of the Cross: .....	9
Grace before Meals .....	9
Optional: Grace After Meals.....	9
Our Father (The Lord’s Prayer) .....	9
Hail Mary .....	9
Optional: Spiritual Communion.....	9
Grade 1 Assessments .....	10
Grade 1 Creed Test .....	1
Grade 1 Creed Test – Answer Key .....	4
Grade 1 Baptism Quiz.....	7
Grade 1 Baptism Quiz - Answer Key .....	8
Grade 1 Moral Life Test .....	9
Grade 1 Moral Life Test – Answer Key .....	10

Grade 1 Prayer Test .....	11
Grade 1 Prayer Test – Answer Key .....	12
Grade 1 Our Father Test .....	13
Grade 1 Our Father Test – Answer Key .....	14
Hail Mary Test .....	15
Hail Mary Test – Answer Key .....	16
Grade 1 Grace Before Meals Test.....	17
Grade 1 Grace Before Meals Test – Answer Key.....	18
Color the Liturgical Calendar .....	19
<b>5. SECOND GRADE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Standards of Learning.....	1
Creed.....	1
Sacraments .....	2
Moral Life.....	2
Prayer .....	2
Catechist Guide to Grade 2 .....	4
Creed.....	4
Sacraments .....	6
Penance .....	6
Eucharist .....	8
Moral Life.....	10
Prayer .....	10
Grade 2 Prayers to Memorize .....	12
Act of Contrition .....	12
Short Prayers to Memorize .....	12
Words of Absolution (sometimes in grade 3):.....	12
Grade 2 Assessments .....	13
Grade 2 Trinity Test.....	1
Grade 2 Trinity Test – Answer Key.....	2
Grade 2 Doctrine Quiz.....	3
Grade 2 Doctrine Quiz – Answer Key.....	4
Grade 2 Paschal Mystery Test .....	5
Grade 2 Paschal Mystery Test – Answer Key .....	6
Grade 2 First Penance Quiz .....	7
Grade 2 First Penance Quiz – Answer Key .....	11

Grade 2 Act of Contrition Test .....	14
Grade 2 Act of Contrition Test – Answer Key .....	15
Grade 2 First Holy Communion Quiz.....	16
Grade 2 First Holy Communion Quiz – Answer Key.....	20
Steps to Worthily Receive Communion Quiz.....	23
Steps to Worthily Receive Communion Quiz – Answer Key.....	24
Grade 2 Church Activity.....	25
Grade 2 Church Activity – Answer Key.....	26
<b>6. THIRD GRADE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Standards of Learning.....	1
Creed.....	1
Sacraments .....	1
Baptism .....	2
Holy Orders.....	2
Eucharist .....	3
Penance .....	3
Moral Life.....	3
Prayer .....	3
Catechist Guide to Grade 3 .....	4
Creed.....	4
Sacraments .....	4
Baptism .....	5
Holy Orders.....	5
Eucharist .....	6
Penance .....	6
Moral Life.....	6
Prayer .....	7
Grade 3 Prayers to Memorize .....	8
St. Michael (the Archangel) Prayer.....	8
Mass Responses .....	8
Grade 3 Assessments .....	13
Grade 3 End of Year Test .....	2
TRINITY .....	2
BIBLE.....	2
INCARNATION.....	3

MIRACLES .....	3
SALVATION AND REDEMPTION .....	4
MORAL TEACHING.....	4
SACRAMENTS.....	5
PASCHAL MYSTERY .....	6
PRAYER.....	7
VIRTUES.....	7
Grade 3 End of Year Test .....	9
TRINITY .....	9
BIBLE.....	9
INCARNATION.....	9
MIRACLES .....	10
SALVATION AND REDEMPTION .....	10
MORAL TEACHING.....	10
SACRAMENTS.....	11
PASCHAL MYSTERY .....	12
PRAYER.....	12
VIRTUES.....	12
Grade 3 Mass Test .....	14
Grade 3 Mass Test - Answer Key .....	17
Grade 3 Sacraments Test .....	20
Grade 3 Sacraments Test – Answer Key .....	24
Ten Commandments Review Quiz .....	28
Ten Commandments Review Quiz – Answer Key .....	29
Grade 3 Ten Commandments Test (Review).....	30
Grade 3 Ten Commandments Test (Review) – Answer Key .....	31
Grade 3 How to Pray the Rosary Test .....	32
Grades 3 How to Pay the Rosary Test – Answer Key .....	34
How to Pray the Rosary .....	34
<b>7. FOURTH GRADE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Standards of Learning.....	1
Creed.....	1
Sacraments .....	1
Baptism .....	1
Confirmation .....	2

Eucharist .....	2
Penance .....	2
Anointing of the Sick .....	2
Moral Life .....	2
Prayer .....	3
Catechist Guide to Grade 4 .....	4
Creed .....	4
Sacraments .....	5
Baptism .....	6
Confirmation .....	6
Eucharist .....	6
Penance .....	6
Anointing of the Sick .....	7
Moral Life .....	7
The Beatitudes (may be taught in Grade 6 or 7) .....	8
Prayer .....	8
Grade 4 Prayers to Memorize .....	9
Act of Faith .....	9
Act of Hope .....	9
Act of Charity .....	9
Grade 4 Assessments .....	10
Grade 4 End of Year Test .....	1
Grade 4 End of Year Test – Answer Key .....	6
Grade 4 Act of Faith Test.....	9
Grade 4 Act of Faith Test – Answer Key .....	10
Grade 4 Act of Hope Test .....	11
Grade 4 Act of Hope Test .....	12
Grade 4 Act of Charity Test.....	13
Grade 4 Act of Charity Test.....	14
Grade 4 Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz.....	15
Grade 4 Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz.....	16
8. FIFTH GRADE.....	1
Standards of Learning .....	1
Creed .....	1
Sacraments .....	2



Holy Orders.....	2
Moral Life.....	2
Prayer.....	2
Catechist Guide to Grade 5.....	3
Creed.....	3
Sacraments.....	5
Holy Orders.....	6
Moral Life.....	6
Prayer.....	7
Grade 5 Prayers to Memorize.....	8
Apostles' Creed.....	8
Fatima Prayer.....	8
Hail Holy Queen.....	8
Joyful Mysteries.....	8
Luminous Mysteries.....	8
Sorrowful Mysteries.....	8
Glorious Mysteries.....	9
Grade 5 Assessments.....	10
Grade 5 Apostles Creed Test.....	1
Grade 5 Apostles' Creed Test – Answer Key.....	3
Grade 5 Sacraments Quiz.....	5
Grade 5 Sacraments Quiz – Answer Key.....	6
Grade 5 End of Year Test.....	7
Grade 5 End of Year Test – Answer Key.....	10
Grade 5 - Rosary Prayers Test.....	13
Grade 5 - Rosary Prayers Test – Answer Key.....	14
Grade 5 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz.....	15
Grade 5 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz – Answer Key.....	16
9. SIXTH GRADE.....	1
Standards of Learning.....	1
Creed.....	1
Sacraments.....	1
Eucharist.....	1
Matrimony.....	1
Moral Life.....	2

Prayer .....	2
Catechist Guide to Grade 6 .....	3
Creed .....	3
Sacraments .....	3
Eucharist .....	3
Matrimony .....	4
Moral Life .....	4
Prayer .....	6
Grade 6 Prayers to Memorize .....	8
Divine Mercy Chaplet .....	8
Grade 6 Assessments .....	9
Grade 6 Creed Test .....	1
Grade 6 Creed Test – Answer Key .....	4
Grade 6 Moral Teaching Test .....	6
Grade 6 Moral Teaching Test – Answer Key .....	10
Divine Mercy Test .....	13
Divine Mercy Test .....	14
Grade 6 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz .....	15
Grade 6 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz – Answer Key .....	16
10. SEVENTH GRADE .....	1
Standards of Learning .....	1
Creed .....	1
Sacraments .....	2
Moral Life .....	2
Prayer .....	2
Catechist Guide to Grade 7 .....	4
Creed .....	4
Sacraments .....	6
Baptism .....	7
Confirmation .....	8
Eucharist .....	9
Penance .....	11
Anointing of the Sick .....	13
Holy Orders .....	14
Matrimony .....	16

Vocations: .....	17
Moral Life .....	17
Prayer .....	17
Grade 7 Prayers to Memorize .....	19
Angelus .....	19
Memorare .....	19
Stations of the Cross .....	19
Grade 7 Assessments .....	20
Sacraments Quiz .....	1
Sacraments Quiz – Answer Key .....	2
Grade 7 Moral Teaching Test .....	3
Grade 7 Moral Teaching Test – Answer Key .....	5
Grades 6-8 Beatitudes Test .....	6
Grades 6-8 Beatitudes Test .....	7
Grade 7 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary .....	8
Grade 7 – Order the Mysteries of the Rosary – Answer Key .....	9
Grades 7 Stations of the Cross Test .....	10
Grades 7 Stations of the Cross Test Answer Key .....	11
11.    EIGHTH GRADE .....	1
Standards of Learning .....	1
Creed .....	1
Sacraments .....	1
Baptism .....	2
Confirmation .....	3
Eucharist .....	3
Moral Life .....	3
Prayer .....	4
Catechist Guide to Grade 8 .....	5
Creed .....	5
Sacraments .....	7
Baptism .....	7
Confirmation .....	9
Eucharist .....	11
Moral Life .....	12
Prayer .....	14

Grade 8 Prayers to Memorize .....	15
Come Holy Spirit .....	15
Divine Praises .....	15
Optional: Prayer for Holiness .....	15
Grade 8 Confirmation Assessment .....	16
Grade 8 Confirmation Exam.....	17
Grade 8 Confirmation Exam -Answer Key .....	30
12. RESOURCES .....	1
Glossary .....	1
Prayers.....	24



# 1. FAITH DEVELOPMENT

## Pre-school—Kindergarten

For many children, Pre-school or Kindergarten is their first experience with classroom education. Every child needs to feel valued and hear praise and encouragement. These young children have a strong sense of self, and relate concrete experiences to their own lives. At this age, children need structure and order to feel safe for them to be able to learn.

Young children need social and moral training, to learn to choose the good for its own sake. Students are eager to learn and to please their teachers. Pre-school and Kindergarten students are pre-readers; they learn primarily through their senses at this age, and benefit greatly from tactile learning. Memorization (especially with music) provides the foundation for learning and is necessary for developing the skills of abstract thought and critical thinking later on. Repetition, which comes naturally to very young children, is necessary to cultivate memory works and acquire the habit of virtue.

These students retain a great many details through stories (which do not need explaining), rituals and symbols (e.g., colors, shapes, etc.). During these years, it is crucial to develop the natural virtues, upon which the religious virtues build.

Children at this age are learning new words, the alphabet, colors, shapes, numbers, days of the week, months of the year, seasons and holidays. Cross-curricular projects will ingrain a sense of religion into their understanding of signs, symbols, time and culture. For example, teaching Bible stories with the alphabet (e.g., A is for Annunciation, B is for Bethlehem, C is for Christ Child), doctrines with numbers (e.g. 1 God, 2 natures in Christ, 3 Persons in the Trinity), or shapes/colors for religious symbolism (e.g. Triangle for Trinity, Circle for Eternal Life, Green for Life, Red for Holy Spirit, Purple for Penance, etc.).

It is also important to incorporate the Liturgical Calendar/Seasons into the child's awareness of time and religious significance into the holidays we celebrate (e.g., St. Valentine for Valentine's Day, Saints for All Hallow's Eve (Hallowe'en), etc.).

## Grades 1-2

First and second-grade children will vary greatly in ability. Many children do not learn to read until second grade and write well until the end of third grade; catechists should be sensitive to this. Although children may read at a rudimentary level, they can comprehend far more than their reading level (e.g., they can understand a television show even if they cannot read the script). Reading to the children (and having them follow along) will be more effective than having the students read aloud.

Children can understand concepts outside of the limits of their known reality; this is why they can grasp stories about fairies and trolls. At this age, however, most knowledge is absolute (e.g., good or bad, true or false).

When teaching the moral life, children will think of “black and white” examples (e.g., killing, stealing, etc.). It is difficult for young children to grasp the differences between mortal and venial sin. Care must be given to the pastoral approach to teaching the moral law, especially when children ask specifically about their immediate families.

Students benefit from working with their peers as they develop social behavior. The first-grade child may have an answer for everything, and even more questions! Memorization and repetition are necessary for education and comes easily. This is an ideal time to teach prayers.

A child’s religious knowledge builds upon their experience at home. They understand how good it is to be loved and to love; they understand discipline and consequences. They seek justice (and are not empathic). Students must be encouraged to see their own (and other’s) good qualities. . Students need encouragement to accept themselves and others (especially those who are different). Group activities are important, and peer pressure must be directed towards the good.

Students require a two-year preparation for First Communion, it is normative to begin in first grade. For this reason, these two grades are presented together.

Many student activities are oriented towards reading readiness, and not towards comprehension. It is important to take the time to ensure students understand what is taught and how it applies to their lives.

## Grades 3-5

Grades 3-5 is the age/developmentally-appropriate time to review the Scriptures about Jesus Christ as Savior as summarized in the Creed, the Sacraments, and God's Laws. Students want to know "why" Jesus is the Savior, and what this means for their lives. These teachings prepare them to deepen their faith with reason to and answer questions about the Catholic religion.

Students will also self-identify with Bible heroes and Saints. Examples from the Bible and lives of the Saints provide a lived-context for the faith and teach lessons in virtue. As children of this age are judgmental, these same lessons may provide opportunities to teach compassion and acceptance.

Grade 3 should review Salvation History and worship of God the Father. Students should review Baptism, Holy Orders (at least the priesthood) and the Eucharist. A thorough study of the Mass is necessary at this age.

Grade 4 should teach Jesus as the Savior, noting Christ's saving Passion and Resurrection, and the laws of God. The Sacrament of Baptism should be reviewed, and Confirmation should be introduced. The Sacrament of Penance should be reviewed, and Anointing of the Sick should be introduced.

Grade 5 should teach the mission of Christ in His Church with an emphasis on the Creed and call to serve Christ. This grade should review Holy Orders.

If the texts do not align with these themes, flexibility is provided for presentation, but this content must be taught between Grades 3-5.



## Grades 6-8

Grades 6-8 are a time for students to identify themselves as Christian disciples. They are capable of more abstract thinking and applying principles of faith to daily life. Students in this age group begin to realize that their parents are not perfect, and society is plagued with sin and injustice. They find comfort in the authority and structure of the Church.

Drawn to faith-in-action, students need to reinforce the objective reality of their Faith and the spiritual realm. Students must learn not only doctrines, but how to live the Faith (live a sacramental life and apply the moral teaching of the Church), how to pray, and how to persevere in their faith.

Examples from the Bible and lives of the Saints provide examples of discipleship (and how to address the challenges of faith in a fallen world) without the consequences of their own lived experience. Scripture provides examples of fallen people, and God's merciful love. Students must be led to understand that though we are all sinners, God calls us to Himself and to holiness. As children at this age become more aware of others, emphasis must be given to not only discipleship but also evangelization.

Unfortunately, many families fall away from religious education after First Holy Communion, so Grades 6-8 will need to review and build upon earlier content. **For those who have fallen away from religious instruction, Confirmation preparation will ideally include three years of faith formation to allow time for maturation of faith and a journey of accompaniment as they complete their initiation into the Catholic Church.** That said, between Grades 6-8, students need a solid review of the Old Testament, the New Testament and the four pillars of the Catechism of the Catholic Church.

An ideal model for Grade 6 would include a review of the Old Testament with an emphasis on God the Father, Salvation History with an emphasis on covenant as well as a thorough review of both the positive and negative exhortations of the Decalogue.

Grade 7 would take up the study of Scripture with the New Testament with an emphasis on God the Son and His work of Salvation, which continues to be offered through the Church.

Grade 8 should take up the saving mission of the Church and her authority and review the four pillars. Special emphasis must be given to preparation for the reception of the Sacrament of Confirmation.

## **2. SCRIPTURES**

### **Scriptures to be taught in Preschool-Kindergarten**

- The Bible is the Word of God; God is the Author of the Bible
- We are to show reverence towards the Bible
- The books of the Bible tell us about God and His great love for us
- The Bible stories tell us about creation, God's plan for man, and about Jesus
- All people are made in the image and likeness of God
- Everything God made is good. We are to use God's creation according to its nature

## Scriptures to be taught in Grades 1-2

- The Bible is God's Word
- The Bible teaches us the truth about God and how we are to live
- We can understand God better by learning the stories and teachings in the Bible
- The Bible is made up of two sections: The Old Testament (before Jesus), and the New Testament (from the time of Jesus)
- The readings at Mass come from the Bible (both the Old and New Testaments)
- The Old Testament prepares God's people for the coming of Jesus
- The Gospels are the first four books of the New Testament; these tell us about Jesus: the words He spoke, His life, miracles and teachings
- The four Gospels are: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John

### Scripture stories to be taught:

#### Old Testament:

- Adam and Eve
- The Fall and Promise of a Savior
- Noah
- Abraham
- Moses
- David

#### New Testament:

- Annunciation
- Nativity
- Baptism of Jesus
- Parables and Teaching
  - Prodigal Son
  - Great Commandment
- Miracles of Jesus
- Last Supper
- Ascension
- Pentecost

## Catechist Guide to Scripture—Grades 1-2

See Bible resources section for references.

### Old Testament (and relevant themes)

#### ☐ Adam and Eve

- Second/garden creation account with emphasis given to man and woman made in God's image and likeness, equal in dignity
- God gave man stewardship over creation
- God gave man and woman a share in His life, called grace, so that they could live in union with God here on earth, and forever in Heaven

#### ☐ The Fall and Promise of a Savior

- Adam and Eve disobeyed God's command. They ate the forbidden fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil; this was the first sin called Original Sin
- Because of this sin, Adam and Eve lost grace, Heaven, and life without death in the Garden of Eden
- The wound from their sin left Adam and Eve inclined to sin
- We all inherit Original Sin and the punishment due to this sin from Adam and Eve, who are our first parents
- God promised Adam and Eve that He would send a Savior

#### ☐ Noah

- God saw the need to wash the earth clean from sin
- God chose Noah, who was righteous, to build an ark
- Noah put two of every kind of animal (male and female) on the ark
- It rained for forty days/nights
- Noah and his family were safe inside the ark
- After the flood, God promised never to flood the earth again (rainbow in the sky)

#### ☐ Abraham

- God called Abraham and made a covenant with him
- God promised Abraham a Land, in which to live; descendants as numerous as the stars/sand; and a blessing for all people through his descendants
- Abraham and Sarah had one son, Isaac

#### ☐ Moses

- Abraham's descendants became numerous (as the stars/sand) and went to live in Egypt
- Moses led God's people out of Egypt and gave them the Ten Commandments

#### ☐ David

- David was anointed by Samuel to be King of Israel

## New Testament (and relevant themes)

### □ **Annunciation**

- The angel Gabriel appeared to a virgin named Mary and announced God the Father's plan for her to become the Mother of the Savior, Jesus
- Mary said, "yes" and she conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit
- Joseph (to whom Mary was betrothed) had a dream telling him to take Mary as his wife (and he obeyed). Joseph would be the guardian of Jesus; Whose Father is God the Father

### □ **Nativity**

- Joseph and Mary went to Bethlehem for a census (to be counted by the government), and there she gave birth to Jesus in a lowly stable. Mary laid Jesus in a manger (where animals eat), and shepherds visited the Holy Family. Later, Wise men brought Jesus gifts of gold (for a king), frankincense (for a priest) and myrrh (for burial)

### □ **Baptism of Jesus**

- Jesus went to His cousin John the Baptist, who baptized Jesus in the Jordan River
- The Heavens opened, and the Holy Spirit descended in the form of a dove. The voice of God the Father was heard, saying, "This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased."

### □ **Parables of Jesus:**

- The Kingdom is like...leaven/net/pearl/etc.

### □ **Jesus' Teaching:**

- God's love is great (like the father of the Prodigal Son); He is merciful
- The Great Commandment of Love

### □ **Teach the miracles of Jesus, including:**

- The Wedding Feast at Cana (John 2), where Jesus changed water into wine
- Miracles of healing (e.g. of Paralytic in Luke 5:17ff, or Matthew 9:1ff),
- The forgiveness of sins
- The Multiplication of Loaves and Fish (Matthew 14:13ff)
- Raising people from the dead

### □ **Teach the Last Supper, emphasizing:**

- The institution of the Priesthood
- The institution of the Holy Eucharist

### □ **Teach the Passion and Resurrection of Jesus, including:**

- The Agony in the Garden and arrest of Jesus
- The Scourging of Jesus and Crowning with Thorns
- Carrying the Cross
- His Crucifixion
- The Death of Jesus
- Jesus descended to hell/the dead and opened the gates of Heaven to the just
- The Resurrection on the third day (after the Crucifixion), on Sunday, Jesus rose from the dead taking up His body
- Jesus appeared to many, ate with the Apostles, and was touched by them

□ **The Ascension**

- Jesus taught His Apostles all that they needed to know to build up His Church
- Forty days after the Resurrection, Jesus went up to Heaven (Body, Soul, and Divinity)
- Jesus will return in glory

□ **Pentecost**

- Fifty days after the Resurrection, on Pentecost, the Holy Spirit descended upon the Church and filled the Apostles with power from on-high to build up the Church

## Scriptures to be taught in Grades 3-5

### Overview:

- Scripture (or the Bible) is a collection of 73 books (46 Old Testament, 27 New Testament)
  - Using a Missal, demonstrate that the readings of the Mass come from the Bible
  - The first five books of the Bible (Old Testament) are: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy (the Torah or Pentateuch)
  - The Gospels are the first four books of the New Testament, which teach us about Jesus and His Kingdom. These are: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John
- God is the Author of Scripture (also known as the Word of God). The writers of the Bible faithfully composed God's Word as He has revealed so we can know, love, and serve God
- The Old Testament contains the writings about God's covenant relationship with His chosen people, the Israelites, who were preparing for the coming of Jesus
- The first five books of the Bible are called the Pentateuch: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy. These are also known as the Torah or Law
- The Psalms are special Old Testament prayers of praise, petition, thanksgiving, and sorrow. These are often set to music, and sung at Mass
- The New Testament contains the writings about Jesus and His teachings
- Parables are stories Jesus used to teach about the Kingdom of God
- The New Testament teaches us the History of Jesus' Passion, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension; this is called the Paschal Mystery
- The major sections of the New Testament are the four Gospels, Acts of the Apostles, Epistles, and the Book of Revelation
- We can come to know Jesus better when we read, study and pray with Scripture
- At Mass, the readings are from the Scriptures; we should listen attentively
- From Revelation, we can know that God is a Trinity.
  - God the Father is the Creator of Heaven and earth (meaning He made them out of nothing)
  - In the Old Testament, God reveals Himself gradually to His People, through covenants
  - God the Son is the Redeemer, having paid the price for our sins
  - In the Old Testament, Jesus is the promised Savior, the Word of God
  - God, the Holy Spirit, is the Sanctifier, Who dispenses grace through the Church and makes us holy
  - In the Old Testament, The Holy Spirit spoke through the prophets
  - We see evidence of the Trinity in the Old Testament, e.g., in Creation, in the appearance of God the Abraham (in Mambre), in the promise of the Descendant of the Christ (2 Sam 7), etc.
- Students must learn how to find chapter and verse in the Bible

**See Bible resources for references.**

**Old Testament (Salvation History, pointing to Christ and the Church)**

- Creation
- Creation of Man/Woman
- The Fall and Promise of a Savior
- Optional: Cain and Abel (sacrifice; sin in thought, word, deed, and omission)*
- Noah
- Optional: Tower of Babel*
- Abraham/Isaac
- Optional: Isaac and Rebecca*
- Optional: Jacob and Esau*
- Joseph
- Moses
- Optional: Joshua*
- Judges (choose at least one):
  - Gideon
  - Samson
  - Samuel
- David
- Solomon
- Prophets (choose at least one):
  - Elijah
  - Daniel
  - Isaiah
  - Jeremiah

***Students may be introduced to the Jesse Tree when studying the Old Testament.***

**New Testament (and relevant themes)**

- Birth of John the Baptists
- Annunciation
- Optional: Visitation*
- Nativity
- Optional: Presentation in the Temple*
- Optional: Finding of the Child Jesus*
- Baptism of our Lord
- Wedding at Cana
- Call of Apostles
- Preaching with parables
- Sermon on the Mount
- Bread of Life
- Optional: I Am statements*
- Miracles of Jesus: Multiplication of Loaves; Transfiguration
- Last Supper



- Crucifixion and Resurrection
- Optional: Emmaus*
- Jesus gives the power to forgive sins
- Peter as Pope
- Ascension
- Pentecost
- Optional: Acts 6 and Stephen and Philip*

***Students may be introduced to the Rosary and Stations of the Cross when studying the New Testament.***

## Catechist Guide to Scriptures—Grades 3-5

Note: this must be taught to the students.

### Overview:

- Scripture (or the Bible) is a collection of 73 books (46 Old Testament, 27 New Testament)
  - Using a Missal, demonstrate that the readings of the Mass come from the Bible
  - The first five books of the Bible (Old Testament) are: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy (the Torah or Pentateuch)
  - The Gospels are the first four books of the New Testament, which teach us about Jesus and His Kingdom. These are: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John
- God is the Author of Scripture (also known as the Word of God). The writers of the Bible faithfully composed God's Word as He has revealed so we can know, love, and serve God
- The Old Testament contains the writings about God's covenant relationship with His chosen people, the Israelites, who were preparing for the coming of Jesus
- The first five books of the Bible are called the Pentateuch: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy. These are also known as the Torah or Law
- The Psalms are special Old Testament prayers of praise, petition, thanksgiving, and sorrow. These are often set to music, and sung at Mass
- The New Testament contains the writings about Jesus and His teachings
- Parables are stories Jesus used to teach about the Kingdom of God
- The New Testament teaches us the History of Jesus' Passion, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension; this is called the Paschal Mystery
- The major sections of the New Testament are the four Gospels, Acts of the Apostles, Epistles, and the Book of Revelation
- We can come to know Jesus better when we read, study and pray with Scripture
- At Mass, the readings are from the Scriptures; we should listen attentively
- From Revelation, we can know that God is a Trinity.
  - God the Father is the Creator of Heaven and earth (meaning He made them out of nothing)
  - In the Old Testament, God reveals Himself gradually to His People, through covenants
  - God the Son is the Redeemer, having paid the price for our sins
  - In the Old Testament, Jesus is the promised Savior, the Word of God
  - God, the Holy Spirit, is the Sanctifier, Who dispenses grace through the Church and makes us holy
  - In the Old Testament, The Holy Spirit spoke through the prophets
  - We see evidence of the Trinity in the Old Testament, e.g., in Creation, in the appearance of God the Abraham (in Mambre), in the promise of the Descendant of the Christ (2 Sam 7), etc.
- Students must learn how to find chapter and verse in the Bible**
- Students may be introduced to the Jesse Tree when studying the Old Testament.***
- Students may be introduced to the Rosary and Stations of the Cross when studying the New Testament.***

### Old Testament (Salvation History, pointing to Christ and the Church)

- Creation (Trinity with Father/Word/Spirit: six days where space is provided, then filled, teaching a natural order and the “cosmic temple”; union with God)
- Creation of Man/Woman (Account 2; natural marriage; Christ is the New Adam Who is obedient)
- The Fall and Promise of a Savior (Jesus is the Savior, the need for Baptism/Confession to restore lost grace)
- Optional: Cain and Abel (sacrifice; sin in thought, word, deed, and omission)*
- Noah (sacrifice and covenant; Christ, like Noah, saves us through the Church (ark) and makes us a new creation through Baptism (flood); through Baptism, we enter a covenant with God)
- Optional: Tower of Babel (God’s will, not ours will get us to Heaven)*
- Abraham/Isaac (Test of Abraham/Sacrifice of Isaac: God Himself will provide the Lamb; no greater authority than God; Jesus is like Isaac—the beloved son offered to the Father)
- Optional: Isaac and Rebecca (Vocations)*
- Optional: Jacob and Esau (Birthright and blessing; repentance/forgiveness prefigures Penance; Jesus is the Good Shepherd, like Jacob, Who led His People to the Promised Land)*
- Joseph (The beloved Son, imprisoned without sin, who forgave and saved his family and fed them—prefiguring Jesus, Penance and the Eucharist)
- Moses (Infancy prefigures Baptism; Burning Bush prefigures Tabernacle; Plagues teach God alone is to be worshiped; Passover prefigures Baptism; Golden Calf and Levitical Priesthood prefigures Holy Orders, and Covenant sealed in Blood prefigures Mass; Manna and Quail prefigures of Eucharist; like Moses who received the Ten Commandments, Jesus is the mediator with God and gives us God’s law)
- Optional: Joshua (Crossing Jordan prefigures Baptism and how we enter the Promised Land of Heaven through Baptism—sacramentals demonstrated with the stones taken from the river bed; Jericho reminds us liturgical processions; like Joshua Jesus brings God’s people into the Promised Land of Heaven)*
- Judges (choose at least one):
  - Gideon (offered bread/goat which prefigures Eucharist, built an altar for worship; and reinforced that God is the King)
  - Samson (like Jesus’s birth is announced to Mary, and conquers the enemy)
  - Samuel (called by God, He also anoints Saul/David for ministry prefigures Confirmation; the throne of David/seat of Peter)
- David (2 Sam 7: God promises David that his heir will sit on the throne forever and that he will be God’s Son—Jesus is this heir)
- Solomon (Queen as Mother of King, prefigures Mary; Jerusalem/Temple and Ark in midst prefigures Church with Tabernacle)
- Prophets (choose at least one):
  - Elijah (assumed like Mary)
  - Daniel (Interpret King Nebuchadnezzar's dream—foretelling the Church)
  - Isaiah (Suffering Servant is Jesus, the Lamb of God)
  - Jeremiah, who foretold the coming of Christ

### New Testament (and relevant themes)

- Birth of John the Baptists (and the announcement of his birth—with John having the Spirit of Elijah as foretold by Malachi)
- Annunciation (Mary as New Eve without Original Sin and model of Church; Jesus as Savior, Son of the Most High—teach Incarnation at conception; teaching Hail Mary)
- Optional: Visitation (Jesus brings grace to John; teaches Magnificat)*
- Nativity (Eucharistic prefigurements—Word (made Flesh) among us; in Bethlehem meaning town of bread, and laid in a manger - a feeding trough all prefigure Eucharist)
- Optional: Presentation in the Temple (making a return to God in obedience; Jesus is redeemed and is the Redeemer)*
- Optional: Finding of the Child Jesus (Roles of Holy Family/Roles in Church)*
- Baptism of our Lord (Effects of Baptism; adoption by God)
- Wedding at Cana (Marriage blessed by Christ; water to wine prefigures transubstantiation)
- Call of Apostles (Holy Orders) from many disciples
- Preaching with parables, Sermon on the Mount (Kingdom and God's Laws), Bread of Life (Eucharist)
- Optional: I Am statements*
- Miracles of Jesus (Healings point to Anointing of the Sick as does resurrection of Lazarus; Multiplication of Loaves and Fish point to Eucharist); Transfiguration (Jesus as Divine)
- Last Supper (institution of priesthood and Eucharist)
- Crucifixion and Resurrection (Sacrifice of the Mass)
- Optional: Emmaus (prefigures Mass with Liturgy of Word and Liturgy of Eucharist)*
- Jesus gives the power to forgive sins (Sacrament of Penance)
- Peter as Pope (Church as founded by Christ)
- Ascension (Jesus will return)
- Pentecost (Holy Spirit works in Church; baptism)
- Optional: Acts 6 and Stephen and Philip (Deacons)*

## Scriptures to be taught in Grades 6-8

### Overview

- The Scriptures are the inspired Word of God. God guided the human authors to write the truths He wanted to communicate, using their words and cultural expressions
- In Sacred Scripture, we learn Who God is, and Who we are in relation to Him
- Scripture teaches God's saving truth without error
- God's loving plan for our redemption is revealed through Salvation History, beginning with Adam and Eve
- Through covenants, recorded in the Old Testament, God prepared His People and the entire human race for the Savior
- A covenant is a sacred agreement (oath) that binds people(s) together; God makes covenants with His people through Adam and Eve (Gen 2:15-17), Noah (Gen 9:8-1), Abraham (Gen 17:3-21), Moses (Ex 24:3-8), David (2 Sam 7:4-16)
- God's saving plan is fulfilled in Jesus Christ and carried out in the Church today
- The Old Testament books include the Law (Pentateuch), Historical Books, Wisdom Books, and Prophetic Books
- The New Covenant with God is in Christ. We enter the New Covenant through Baptism
- Students should learn about typology; which is how the Old Testament points to Christ and His Church (see grades 3-5 Scripture guides)
- Students should identify some prophets that prepare us for Christ (Elijah, Isaiah—others include Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel...)
- Students must know the Exodus and Passover to understand Jesus as the Lamb of God, sacrificed for the world to set us free from death
- Jesus fulfills Old Testament promises
- The Synoptic Gospels are Matthew, Mark, and Luke. John is significantly different, more reflective and contains additional stories and commentary; the Gospels are all accounts of Jesus, which are the truth and all have the same message for salvation
- Jesus instituted the Catholic Church to continue His mission (and to record His Word in the Scriptures and faithfully pass on the Word of God)
- The Acts of the Apostles describes the foundation of the early Church and lives of the first Christians
- The letters of Paul and other Apostles apply Christ's message and teachings to the lives and of the Christian communities in ancient times
- The Holy Spirit descended upon the Church at Pentecost, upon the Apostles and the Blessed Mother who was in the Upper Room
- The Gifts of the Holy Spirit are mentioned in Isaiah 11:1-2 and belong in their fullness to the Messiah
- The Fruits of the Holy Spirit are found in Gal 5:22-23.
- The last book of the Bible, Revelation, is also called the Apocalypse; it is written using a lot of symbolism, and is written for the people of God who were undergoing persecution; it is also the book of the Mass and the end of the world. It is written to encourage Christians

**Old Testament (Relating to the Father, Salvation History and the Moral Law)**

- Creation
- Creation of Man and Woman
- The Fall and Promise of a Savior
- Abraham/Isaac
- Optional: Isaac and Rebecca*
- Jacob and Esau
- Joseph
- Moses
- Judges, military leaders:
  - Joshua
  - Gideon
  - Samson
- Samuel
- David
- Solomon
- Prophets prepare God's People for the Savior
  - Elijah
  - Isaiah

**New Testament (Relating to Jesus the Christ, Salvation and the Church)**

- Birth of John the Baptist
- Annunciation
- Nativity
- Call of Apostles from many disciples to build up the Church
- Miracles of Jesus
- Kingdom parables
- Sermon on the Mount
- Peter as Pope
- Last Supper
- Crucifixion
- Resurrection)
- Optional: Emmaus*
- Jesus gives the power to forgive/retain sins
- Ascension
- Pentecost
- The growth of the Early Church

**See Bible Resources for references.**

## Catechist Guide to Scriptures—Grades 6-8

### Overview

- The Scriptures are the inspired Word of God. God guided the human authors to write the truths He wanted to communicate, using their words and cultural expressions
- In Sacred Scripture, we learn Who God is, and Who we are in relation to Him
- Scripture teaches God's saving truth without error
- God's loving plan for our redemption is revealed through Salvation History, beginning with Adam and Eve
- Through covenants, recorded in the Old Testament, God prepared His People and the entire human race for the Savior
- A covenant is a sacred agreement (oath) that binds people(s) together; God makes covenants with His people through Adam and Eve (Gen 2:15-17), Noah (Gen 9:8-1), Abraham (Gen 17:3-21), Moses (Ex 24:3-8), David (2 Sam 7:4-16)
- God's saving plan is fulfilled in Jesus Christ and carried out in the Church today
- The Old Testament books include the Law (Pentateuch), Historical Books, Wisdom Books, and Prophetic Books
- The New Covenant with God is in Christ. We enter the New Covenant through Baptism
- Students should learn about typology; which is how the Old Testament points to Christ and His Church (see grades 3-5 Scripture guides)
- Students should identify some prophets that prepare us for Christ (Elijah, Isaiah—others include Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel...)
- Students must know the Exodus and Passover to understand Jesus as the Lamb of God, sacrificed for the world to set us free from death
- Jesus fulfills Old Testament promises
- The Synoptic Gospels are Matthew, Mark, and Luke. John is significantly different, more reflective and contains additional stories and commentary; the Gospels are all accounts of Jesus, which are the truth and all have the same message for salvation
- Jesus instituted the Catholic Church to continue His mission (and to record His Word in the Scriptures and faithfully pass on the Word of God)
- The Acts of the Apostles describes the foundation of the early Church and lives of the first Christians
- The letters of Paul and other Apostles apply Christ's message and teachings to the lives and of the Christian communities in ancient times
- The Holy Spirit descended upon the Church at Pentecost, upon the Apostles and the Blessed Mother who was in the Upper Room
- The Gifts of the Holy Spirit are mentioned in Isaiah 11:1-2 and belong in their fullness to the Messiah
- The Fruits of the Holy Spirit are found in Gal 5:22-23.
- The last book of the Bible, Revelation, is also called the Apocalypse; it is written using a lot of symbolism, and is written for the people of God who were undergoing persecution; it is also the book of the Mass and the end of the world. It is written to encourage Christians

### Old Testament (Relating to the Father, Salvation History and the Moral Law)

- ❑ Creation (Account 1; Trinity as Father/Word/Spirit: six days where space is provided, then filled, teaching a natural order/law and the “cosmic temple”; the seventh day is a day of rest—to worship God the Father)
- ❑ Creation of Man and Woman (Account 2; The Father Created Man and breathed into his nostrils; the intimacy of the Father and His love and dignity of man/woman; stewardship)
- ❑ The Fall and Promise of a Savior (The Father continues to love us and promises to fulfill His loving plan for man, which is union with Himself; we are all called to union with God through the life of grace)
- ❑ Abraham/Isaac (Test Abraham/Sacrifice of Isaac: God Himself will provide the Lamb; no greater authority than God; Three promises: Land, Descendants, Blessing—we all struggle at times; Jesus fulfills the blessings through opening the gates of Heaven (land); baptism (descendants), and the life of grace (blessing)—the focus is on eternal and spiritual)
- ❑ *Optional: Isaac and Rebecca (Father answers prayers, blessing of marriage)*
- ❑ Jacob and Esau (Birthright and blessing; Jacob wrestles an angel and is blessed by God)
- ❑ Joseph (his suffering and salvation of his family)
- ❑ Moses (Infancy shows God’s providence; Burning Bush reveals God’s Name, and we can call upon God; Plagues teach God alone is to be worshiped; Exodus claims God as Father/Israel as firstborn and Covenant sealed in Blood, which prefigures Mass as Sacrifice and Meal with Father; God remains in the midst of Israel; God’s Law is to help us get to Heaven)
- ❑ Judges, military leaders: (God calls His people to faithfulness)
- ❑ Samuel (God anoints kings—also prophets and priests)
- ❑ David (David’s psalms of praise, God loves David and forgives his sins, God promises David that his heir will sit on the throne forever and that he will be God’s Son)
- ❑ Solomon (God blessed Solomon with wisdom, he builds the Temple)
- ❑ Prophets prepare God’s People for the Savior
  - Elijah
  - Isaiah



### *New Testament (Relating to Jesus the Christ, Salvation and the Church)*

- Birth of John the Baptist (and the announcement of his birth—with John having the Spirit of Elijah)
- Annunciation (Mary as “full of grace”; Jesus as Savior, Son of the Most High—teach Incarnation)
- Nativity (Jesus as a descendant of David, poverty of birth and Shepherds)
- Call of Apostles from many disciples to build up the Church (we are called to be disciples)
- Miracles of Jesus (Healings point to Anointing of the Sick as does resurrection of Lazarus; Multiplication of loaves and fish point to Eucharist; miracles point to Divinity of Christ and His compassion for man)
- Kingdom parables (the Kingdom of God subsists in the Catholic Church, is in Heaven)
- Sermon on the Mount (Spirit of the Law of God)
- Peter as Pope (keys to Peter (stewardship); Christ founded the Church)
- Last Supper (and priestly discourse)
- Crucifixion (sacrifice of love to the Father to redeem and atone)
- Resurrection (Proof of Divinity and restoration of grace)
- Optional: Emmaus (Jesus in our midst, a model of Mass with Liturgy of Word and Liturgy of Eucharist)*
- Jesus gives the power to forgive/retain sins (Church for Salvation, Confession)
- Ascension (to Reign at the right hand of the Father)
- Pentecost (Holy Spirit animates the Church)
- The growth of the Early Church

## Old Testament References

Creation, First Account (6 days)	Genesis 1:1-2:3
Creation, Second Account	Genesis 2:4-2:25
The Fall	Genesis 3:1-24
Cain and Abel	Genesis 4:1-5:25
Noah's Flood	Genesis 6-9
Tower of Babel	Genesis 11:1-9
Abraham's Call	Genesis 12:1-10
Melchizedek	Genesis 14:1-24
Abraham: Covenant	Genesis 15
Abram to Abraham (Name change)	Genesis 17:1-8
The appearance of Lord at Mamre to Abraham	Genesis 18:1-16
Sarah has Isaac	Genesis 21:1-8
Test of Abraham/Binding of Isaac	Genesis 22:1-19
Paul's Teaching of Sacrifice of Isaac	Hebrews 11:17-19
Marriage of Isaac	Genesis 24
Birth of Jacob and Esau	Genesis 25:19-26
Esau sells birthright to Jacob	Genesis 25:27-34
Jacob and Rebekah deceive Isaac, Isaac's Blessing	Genesis 27:1-40
Jacob's Ladder	Genesis 28:10-22
Jacob serve Laban for marriage	Genesis 29-31
Jacob wrestles and Angel/Name changed to Israel	Genesis 32:24-32
Jacob and Esau reconcile	Genesis 33
Jacob's trouble in the land, the death of Deborah, Rachel, and Isaac	Genesis 34-37
Joseph's dreams/Egypt	Genesis 37, 41-45, 48
Israel blesses his twelve sons and then dies	Genesis 49
Moses from the Nile and raised in Egypt	Exodus 1-2
Burning Bush	Exodus 3
Plagues in Egypt	Exodus 7-11
Passover and Exodus	Exodus 12
Red Sea	Exodus 14
Ten Commandments	Exodus 19:1-20:24
Sacrifice and Meal of Covenant	Exodus 24
Golden Calf	Exodus 32
Spies in Canaan	Numbers 13:1-14:45
40 Years in the Desert	Numbers 20-21
Rahab	Joshua 1-6
Jericho	Joshua 6
Deborah and Barak	Judges 4
Gideon	Judges 6:1-8:35
Samson	Judges 13-16
Ruth	Ruth 1-4
Samuel	1 Samuel 1-2

Saul	I Kings 9-10, 15-17
David was chosen as king	1 Samuel 16:1-13
David and Goliath	1 Samuel 17
David anointed King of Judah	II Samuel 2:1-11
David anointed King of Israel	II Samuel 5:1-12
David bring ark to Jerusalem	II Samuel 6
God's Promise to David	II Samuel 7
Bathsheba	II Samuel 11:1-12:14
Solomon is king	1 Kings 1:28-40
God's appearances to Solomon	1 Kings 3:2-25, 9:1-9
Queen of Sheba	1 Kings 10
God is angry with Solomon	1 Kings 11
Divided Kingdom; Jeroboam and Roboam	1 Kings 11:12
Miracles of Elijah (multiplied loaves, raised dead)	1 Kings 13-17
Elijah and the prophets of Baal	1 Kings 18:17-40
Elijah to Heaven in a fiery chariot	II Kings 2:1-11
Job afflicted by Satan	Job 1:1-2:13
God speaks to Job	Job 38-42
Isaiah (A virgin shall conceive)	Isaiah 7:1-17
God turns back time for Hezekiah	Isaiah 38:1-8
Babylonian Exile	2 Kings 24:1-17
Jeremiah hides Ark of the Covenant	2 Maccabees 2:1-8
Ezekiel's vision of dry bones	Ezekiel 37:1-14
Daniel and the king's food	Daniel 1:1-16
Nabuchodonosor's dream	Daniel 2
Shadrach, Meshack, and Abednego (fiery furnace)	Daniel 3
Daniel in the lion's den	Daniel 6
King Cyrus (Isaiah's prophecy)	Daniel 7 (Isaiah 44-45)
Daniels prayer, 70 weeks	Daniel 9
Release of Israel	Ezra 1
The problem for the Levitical Priesthood	Ezra 2:62-63
Rebuilding Temple	Ezra 3
Jonah	Jonah 1:1-2:10
Elijah will Return	Malachi 4:5-6
Mathathias	1 Maccabees 2
Judas	1 Maccabees 3
The appearance of Jeremiah and the sword	2 Maccabees 15:7-24
Dedication of the Temple	2 Maccabees 15:47-61

### Old Testament Glossary

Aaron: the brother of Moses. God made Aaron Moses' spokesman. Aaron was the one who made the golden calf while Moses was on Mt. Sinai.

Abel: Adam and Eve's second son, who was murdered by his brother Cain.

Abraham: The father of God's Chosen People.

Adam: The first man created by God.

Altar: A table specifically dedicated to God, upon which a priest offers of sacrifices.

Anointing: An act of putting oil on someone as a sign that God is giving his strength, power, or healing to him/her.

Ark of the Covenant: A wooden chest covered in God which contained the Ten Commandments, manna, and Aaron's staff.

Cain: Adam and Eve's first son, who murdered his brother Abel.

Canaan: The Name given to the promised land of the Israelites.

Covenant: An oath or agreement that binds two people(s) together. In the Old Testament, God entered a covenant with Israel. Jesus made a new and eternal covenant between God and us.

David: The second king of Israel, the son of Jesse.

Decalogue: Literally means Ten Words; another name for the Ten Commandments.

Eden (Garden of Eden): Paradise; a place created by God where Adam and Eve lived.

Esau: The brother of Jacob who sold his birthright and was tricked out of his father's blessing by Jacob.

Eve: The first woman created by God; the wife of Adam.

Exodus: When God's Chosen People, who had been slaves in Egypt, left Egypt to go to the Promised Land. It is also the name of the second book of the Bible, which tells this story.

Hebrews: The descendants of Abraham.

Inspiration: The special help which God gave to those who wrote the books of the Bible. They were inspired to write the truths God wanted to be written.

Isaac: The only son of Abraham and Sarah. God tested Abraham, ordering him to sacrifice Isaac. Abraham proved to be faithful, and God stopped him. Isaac married Rebecca; his sons were Jacob and Esau.

Isaiah: One of the greatest prophets of the Old Testament. He foretold many things about the coming of the Savior, Jesus.

Israel: The name God gave to Jacob. The Jewish people were named after him.

Israelites: The descendants of Jacob.

Jesse: The father of King David.

Jews: The people who follow the traditions of the Old Testament and who are still waiting for the Savior.

Joseph (Old Testament): The favorite of Jacob's twelve sons, whose brothers sold him into slavery in Egypt. He saved God's people from famine and brought them to live in Egypt.

Joshua: The judge who took Moses' place and led God's people into the Promised Land.

Judges: The non-hereditary rulers of the Israelites, e.g., Samuel, Gideon, Samson.

Manna: A bread-like substance God sent from Heaven to feed His People in the desert.

Moses: A great prophet of the Old Testament who led the Israelites out of slavery in Egypt and gave them God's law, the Ten Commandments.

Noah: A righteous man chosen by God to build an ark, in which creation found safety during a great flood.

Old Testament: The first section of the Bible which tells us about creation, the fall of man, and God's preparation of the Chosen People for the coming of the Savior. It is composed of 46 books.

Passover: The Jewish ceremonial supper which recalls the Exodus from Egypt.

Patriarch: A title given to the founding fathers of the Jewish people in the Old Testament: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph.

Pharaoh: A ruler in ancient Egypt.

Plague: A disastrous evil or affliction.

Prophecy: God's message to His People.

Prophet: A person called by God to proclaim God's Word, teach, and sometimes foretell the future. Examples are Elijah, Elisha, Isaiah, Hezekiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Micah.

Psalms: Prayer-poems and hymns inspired by God in the Old Testament.

Saul: The first king of Israel. At first, Saul was good then he turned away from God.

Solomon: The first king of Israel, the son of David and Bathsheba. He was known for his wisdom and built the Temple in Jerusalem.

Ten Commandments: The Law of God given to Moses at Mt. Sinai for all people.

Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil: A tree in the middle of the Garden of Eden; its fruit was forbidden to Adam and Eve.

Tree of Life: A tree in the middle of the Garden of Eden. Whoever ate of its fruit would live forever.

## New Testament References

Annunciation of Birth of John the Baptist	Luke 1:1-25
Annunciation	Luke 1:26-38
Visitation	Luke 1:39-45
Magnificat	Luke 1:46-55
Birth of John the Baptist	Luke 1:57-80
Bream of Joseph to take Mary as his wife	Matthew 1:18-25
Birth of Jesus (shepherds)	Luke 2:1-20
Circumcision of Jesus	Luke 2:21-24
Simeon (canticle)	Luke 2:25-40
Wisemen	Matthew 2:1-12
Flight to Egypt	Matthew 2:13-16
Finding of Jesus in the Temple	Luke 2:41-52
John as Elijah	John 1:19-34
Baptism of Jesus	Matthew 3:1-17
Temptation of Jesus	Matthew 4:1-17
Sermon on the Mount/Teaching of Jesus	Matthew 5:1-7:29, Luke 10:25-37, Matthew 19:16-22, John 13:34-38
Jesus' testimony to John the Baptist	Matthew 11:2-19
Beheading of John the Baptist	Matthew 14:1-12
Wedding at Cana	John 2:1-11
Call of Apostles	John 1:35-51, Matthew 10:1-22:1
Calming of the Storm	Matthew 8:23-27
Kingdom	Mark 4:1-33, Matthew 13:24-53, Mark 10:13-45
Healing Miracles	Luke 4:38-44, 5:12-26, 6:1-11, 7:1-10, 8:26-56
Nature Miracles	Luke 5:1-10, Matthew 14:13-33, 15:29-39, 17:1-9
Loaves and Fish	Matthew 14:15-21
Bread of Life	John 5:17-47, 6:1-70
Zaccheus	Luke 19:1-10
Jesus anointed with precious oil	Luke 7:37-50
Prodigal Son	Luke 15:11-32
Raising of Lazarus	John 11:1-45
I Am Statements	John 6:35, 8:12, 10:9, 11:25, 14:6, 15:1,
Authority	Matthew 21:23-32
Thou art Peter	Matthew 16:13-18
Transfiguration	Matthew 17:1-13

Jesus' entry into Jerusalem	Matthew 21:1-11
Cleansing of the Temple	Matthew 21:12-16
Last Supper	John 12:1-50, Matthew 26:1-30, John 13:1-38
Jesus' Passion	Matthew 26:30-75, Matthew 27:11-66, John 18-19
Empty Tomb	Matthew 28, John 20:1-31
Emmaus	Luke 24:13-53
Risen Lord	John 14:23-32, 20:19-23, 21:1-25
Ascension	Matthew 28:16-20, Acts 1:1-26
Pentecost	Acts 2:1-47
Deacons	Acts 6:1-15
Bishops	1 Timothy 3:1-10
Stoning of Stephen	Acts 6:8-15, 7:51-59
Philip in Samaria	Acts 8:1-40
Baptism of Cornelius	Acts 10:1-48
Conversion of Saul/Paul	Acts 9:1-30, 11:19-30, 13:1-5, 13:44-52, 14
Council of Jerusalem	Acts 12, 15:1-31

### *New Testament Glossary*

**Act of the Apostles:** A book in the New Testament written by St. Luke, which tells about the history of the early Church during the times of the Apostles.

**Andrew, Apostle:** brought the faith to Petras in Greece. In the year 70 AD he was bound to a cross and preached until he died.

**Annunciation:** A Church feast which celebrates the Angel Gabriel's announcement to Mary that She was to be the Mother of God.

**Apostles:** The twelve men Jesus chose to be the first leaders (bishops) of the Church and to build up the Kingdom of God.

**Ascension:** When Jesus went up to Heaven forty days after His Resurrection from the dead.

**Assumption:** The taking up of the body and soul of Mary to Heaven.

**Bartholomew [Nathaniel], Apostle:** was flayed to death in 44 AD in Armenia. He brought the Gospel to Asia Minor, India, and Armenia (modern-day Soviet Union, east of Turkey, Northwest of Iran).

**Beatitude:** The promise of true happiness made by Jesus to those who Follow Him faithfully.

**Beatitudes:** The eight blessings pronounced by our Lord at the beginning of His Sermon on the Mount (Mt. 5:3-10).

**Bethlehem:** The city of David, the town where Jesus was born.

**Calvary:** The hilltop on Mt. Moriah, in Jerusalem, where Jesus died.

**Christ:** A Greek work meaning, "anointed one." This title was given to Jesus.

**Disciples:** Followers of Jesus.

**Elizabeth:** Mother of John the Baptist, and cousin of Mary.

**Evangelists:** The four writers of the Gospels: St. Matthew, St. Mark, St. Luke, St. John.

**Gabriel:** The archangel who came to Mary and announced to her that She would be the Mother of Jesus.

**Gentiles:** People who are not Jews.

**Good News:** The message of God's saving love for us as told to us by Jesus.

**Gospel:** One of the four accounts of the life, death, and Resurrection of Jesus in the New Testament (Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John).

**Herodians:** A group of Jews who supported the dynasty of Herod and shared its loyalty to Rome.

**Holy Family:** Jesus, Mary, and Joseph.

**Immaculate Conception:** The doctrine that Mary, the Mother of God the Son (Jesus), was from the instant of her conception free from all stain of sin. It is celebrated on the Church calendar on December 8; this is the patronal feast of the United States and a Holy Day of Obligation.



Incarnation: God the Son became man, as the Divine Person of Jesus.

James the Greater (Apostle): was bishop of Jerusalem and was beheaded there. His relics were transferred to Spain.

James the Less (Apostle): was martyred in Jerusalem by stoning. According to legend, he was taken to the pinnacle of the temple and ordered to dissuade the assembly from belief in Christ; instead, He preached the Gospel.

Jerusalem: The city David conquered after becoming king. The Temple was built in Jerusalem. Jesus taught in Jerusalem, and it is here that He was crucified, dead, and rose again.

Jesus: The Son of God; the Second Person of the Trinity who became man and died for our sins.

Jews: The People who follow the traditions of the Old Testament and are still awaiting the Messiah.

John (Evangelist and Apostle): escaped death by poisoning and boiling oil. He was banished to Patmos, an island off the southwest of Asia Minor, where he wrote the book of Revelation. After his return to Ephesus, he died a natural death.

John the Baptist: The last and greatest of the prophets before Jesus.

Jordan River: The main river of Israel. Jesus was baptized in the Jordan River by His cousin John the Baptist.

Joseph (New Testament): The foster father of Jesus and husband of Mary.

Judas (Apostle): after he betrayed Jesus, Judas hung himself.

Jude [Thaddaeus] (Apostle): he preached in Persia (Iran today), and there was shot to death with arrows.

Judea: The southern part of Israel where Jerusalem and Bethlehem are located.

Kingdom of God: The reign of Christ here on earth through the Church and perfectly in Heaven.

Last Supper: Jesus' last meal with the Apostles where He changed bread and wine into His Body and Blood and commanded the Apostles to do the same. The Last Supper was the first Mass.

Lazarus: Brother of Mary and Martha, who Jesus raised from the dead.

Love of God: The greatest commandment given to us by Christ; it summarizes the first three Commandments.

Love of Neighbor: The second great commandment given to us by Christ; a summary of the last seven Commandments.

Luke (Evangelist): He labored long in Greece and died there, unmarried at the age of 84. A tradition says he was hanged from an olive tree.

Manger: a wooden box used to feed animals (a trough). Mary used a manger as a crib for the baby Jesus.

Mark (Evangelist): Traditionally, he became the evangelist of Alexandria, Egypt and was its first bishop. He was martyred there during the reign of Emperor Trajan, after being dragged through the streets.

Martha of Bethany: Sister of Mary and Lazarus, who were friends of Jesus.

Mary: The mother of Jesus and therefore, the Mother of God.

Mary of Bethany: Sister of Martha and Lazarus, who were friends of Jesus.

Matthias (Apostle who replaced Judas): He was stoned and beheaded. No other information is given.

Mediator: Someone who is a “go-between” for others. Jesus is the mediator between man and God.

Mercy: Loving care and forgiveness.

Messiah: The promised Savior of the people of Israel (Jesus).

Miracle: An event that takes place outside the ordinary working of nature’s laws. A miracle is something only God can do.

Mission: The work a person is sent to do. The mission of the Church is to teach truth and dispenses grace in Jesus’ name.

Mystical Body: The Church with Christ as the head and the faithful as the members. It is “mystical” in that it is spiritual, and reminds us of the supernatural character of the Church.

Nativity: Another word for human birth. We celebrate the nativity of Jesus on Christmas, December 25.

Nazareth: The town where Jesus lived with Mary and Joseph.

New Covenant: The law of Jesus Christ, which has fulfilled and infinitely surpassed the Old Covenant of Moses.

New Testament: The second and most important section of the Bible. It has 27 books and tells us about the life, death, Resurrection, and teachings of Jesus.

Novena: Nine days of public or private prayer for some special occasion or intention.

Parable: A story that has a special lesson to learn. Jesus often taught using parables.

Paschal Mystery: Refers to the suffering, death, and Resurrection of Jesus by which we are saved from our sins.

Passion: Jesus’ trial, sufferings, and death on the Cross.

Paul (Apostle to the Gentiles): A pharisee named Saul who encountered our Glorified Lord and converted. He became Paul, the Apostle to the Gentiles. After converting one of Nero’s servants, Paul was beheaded at Rome in the year 66. The place of his martyrdom is called Tre Fontane, and he is buried at St. Paul Outside the Walls in Rome.

Pentecost: Fifty days after the Resurrection, when the Holy Spirit was sent by the Father and the Son to bring life to the Church.

**People of God:** A title for the Church, which reminds us that the Church is a visible community of people chosen by God to be His own.

**Peter (Apostle, First Pope):** The leader of the Apostles. Jesus made Peter the first pope. Peter was crucified upside down in Rome around 64 or 66. His tomb is under the altar at St. Peter's Basilica.

**Pharisees:** A Jewish group at the time of Jesus that was concerned about following the Jews law very strictly; they believed in the Resurrection.

**Philip (Apostle);** probably preached the Gospel in Phrygia (central and north-east Asia Minor). He died in Hierapolis, where he is buried.

**Pontius Pilate:** The Roman governor at the time of Jesus, who condemned Jesus to death.

**Preaching:** Sharing the Good News with others.

**Redeem:** To free someone from slavery by buying freedom for the person. Jesus redeemed us from slavery to sin and the devil by His death and Resurrection.

**Redeemer:** A title given to Jesus since he freed us from sin.

**Redemption:** The act of Christ (His passion, death, and resurrection) which repaid the infinite debt of mankind to God, restored grace, and opened heaven for the human race.

**Repent:** To turn away from sin and to turn back to God.

**Resurrection:** To rise again to life; Jesus rose from the dead on the third day after His death on the Cross – this is called the Resurrection.

**Sacrifice:** To give up something good completely as an offering to God. At Mass, we offer Jesus to the Father as a sacrifice for our sins.

**Sadducees:** A Jewish group at the time of Jesus that followed only the written law; did not believe in the Resurrection

**Salvation History:** The story of how God has entered human history to save us.

**Salvation:** Being saved; living with God in Heaven.

**Samaritan:** The people of Samaria, who were originally Jews but who had intermarried with the pagan Assyrians, who had conquered Israel in 622 B.C.

**Sanhedrin:** The highest Jewish court which functioned in the time of Jesus.

**Savior:** One who saves us from sin and gives us grace so we can be with God in Heaven; Jesus is the Savior.

**Scribes:** The writers, “lawyers,” and experts of the Law of God.

**Second Coming:** The truth of Jesus at the end of the world, as He promised at the Ascension.

Sermon on the Mount: The sermon preached by Jesus in the first few months of His ministry, which is the foundation of His teaching.

Simon [the Zealot] (Apostle): Simon evangelized in Egypt and Persia (Iran today), where he was martyred, some say along with Jude.

Son of David: A title of Jesus that reminds us He is the Christ promised to David in 2 Sam 7.

Son of God: A title of Jesus that reminds us He is both God and man.

Synagogue: A place where Jewish people meet to pray and study.

Thomas (Apostle): was said to be martyred in Meliapour (South India). One account says he was run through with a lance at Coromandel in the East Indies.

Visitation: When Mary, after the Virginal Conception, when to visit her cousin Elizabeth, who was also with child.

Zachary: Father of John the Baptist, and husband of Elizabeth.

# Scripture Assessments

## Grade 3-5 Old Testament Test

### CREATION AND THE FALL

**WORD BANK:**

ADAM	PUNISHMENTS	ANGELS	SIX
EVE	GRACE	FOREVER	HELL
HEAVEN	ORIGINAL SIN	SAVIOR	

1. God created heaven and earth in \_\_\_\_\_ days.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ are pure spirits, created to glory and serve God.
3. The first man and woman are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
4. God shared with them His life of \_\_\_\_\_, which we need to be united with God here on earth, and forever in heaven.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is eternal life and happiness with God.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is the eternal suffering of separation from God.
7. God created man to know, love and serve Him so man can be happy with God \_\_\_\_\_ in Heaven.

8. The first sin of Adam and Eve is called \_\_\_\_\_, which closed the gates of heaven.

9. God promised he would send a \_\_\_\_\_ to save us from sin.

10. We inherit Original Sin and its just \_\_\_\_\_.

### OLD TESTAMENT PEOPLE/EVENTS

ABEL	PASSOVER	FIFTH	MOSES
FLOOD	ABRAHAM	MT. SINAI	TEN COMMANDMENTS
JACOB	JOSEPH	FOREVER	BUSH I AM
ISAAC	SOLOMON	JUDGES	PROPHETS
JESUS	AARON	PLAGUES	GOD MANNA
COVENANT	SIN	JOSHUA	TWELVE DAVID

11. The sacrifice of \_\_\_\_\_ was pleasing to God; Cain's sacrifice was not.

12. Murder is forbidden by the \_\_\_\_\_ Commandment.

13. God sent the \_\_\_\_\_ to wash away evil from the earth and save the human race.

14. \_\_\_\_\_ is called our father in Faith, his son was Isaac.

15. Isaac married Rebecca and had two sons: \_\_\_\_\_ and Esau.
16. Jacob became known as Israel. His favorite son was \_\_\_\_\_, who brought his family to Egypt and saved them from a famine.
17. The Israelites (the descendants of Jacob) became slaves in Egypt. One baby Israelite was put in a basket in the Nile and brought to safety to live in the palace. His name was \_\_\_\_\_.
18. God communicated to Moses through a burning \_\_\_\_\_.
19. By what name did God reveal himself to Moses, and through Moses to all people?  
\_\_\_\_\_, the God of Abraham, \_\_\_\_\_, and Jacob.
20. God sent Moses and his brother \_\_\_\_\_ to Egypt to free the Israelites.
21. God sent \_\_\_\_\_ upon Egypt to redeem Israel and to show the Egyptians that Yahweh is \_\_\_\_\_.
22. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the great feast, with unleavened bread and lamb, to remember when God delivered the Israelites from slavery out of Egypt.
23. On \_\_\_\_\_, God revealed the Ten Commandments to Moses.



24. All people must obey the \_\_\_\_\_ They are:

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)
- 6)
- 7)
- 8)
- 9)
- 10)

25. \_\_\_\_\_ was bread that God rained down from Heaven to feed the Israelites in the desert.

26. The Ark of the \_\_\_\_\_ was a golden chest containing the Ten Commandments. God's presence remained with the Ark of the Covenant, which was placed in a tent called a tabernacle.

27. \_\_\_\_\_ harms our relationship with God and also our neighbor.

28. \_\_\_\_\_ led God's people into Canaan (the Promised Land). He led the battle of Jericho, where the walls came tumbling down by the power of God.

29. The Promise Land was divided among \_\_\_\_\_ tribes, with the Levites as the priests.

30. Samuel anointed \_\_\_\_\_, who conquered Goliath and became king of Israel. He brought the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem.
31. God promised \_\_\_\_\_ that his descendant would reign forever; this king would be God's Son, and God would be His Father.
32. \_\_\_\_\_, David's son, build the Temple in Jerusalem. He was very wise.
33. \_\_\_\_\_ called God's people back to Him. Examples are Gideon and Samson.
34. \_\_\_\_\_ are people called to proclaim God's Word to His People. Sometimes they foretold the future. They helped us to understand the coming Savior. The most famous are Elijah and Isaiah.
35. The Old Testament is filled with people and events that point to \_\_\_\_\_, the Savior!



Prepare Ye the Way of the Lord!

## Grade 3-5 Old Testament Test - Answer Key

### CREATION AND THE FALL

#### WORD BANK:

ADAM	PUNISHMENTS	ANGELS	SIX
EVE	GRACE	FOREVER	HELL
HEAVEN	ORIGINAL SIN	SAVIOR	

1. God created heaven and earth in SIX days.
2. ANGELS are pure spirits, created to glory and serve God.
3. The first man and woman are ADAM and EVE.
4. God shared with them His life of GRACE, which we need to be united with God here on earth, and forever in heaven.
5. HEAVEN is eternal life and happiness with God.
6. HELL is the eternal suffering of separation from God.
7. God created man to know, love and serve Him so man can be happy with God FOREVER in Heaven.
8. The first sin of Adam and Eve is called ORIGINAL SIN, which closed the gates of heaven.
9. God promised he would send a SAVIOR to save us from sin.
10. We inherit Original Sin and its just PUNISHMENTS.

## OLD TESTAMENT PEOPLE/EVENTS

WORD BANK:				
ABEL	PASSOVER	FIFTH	MOSES	
FLOOD	ABRAHAM	MT. SINAI	TEN COMMANDMENTS	
JACOB	JOSEPH	FOREVER	BUSH	I AM
ISAAC	SOLOMON	JUDGES	PROPHETS	
JESUS	AARON	PLAGUES	GOD	MANNA
COVENANT	SIN	JOSHUA	TWELVE	DAVID

11. The sacrifice of **ABEL** was pleasing to God; Cain's sacrifice was not.
12. Murder is forbidden by the **FIFTH** Commandment.
13. God sent the **FLOOD** to wash away evil from the earth and save the human race.
14. **ABRAHAM** is called our father in Faith, his son was Isaac.
15. Isaac married Rebecca and had two sons: **JACOB** and Esau.
16. Jacob became known as Israel. His favorite son was **JOSEPH**, who brought his family to Egypt and saved them from a famine.
17. The Israelites (the descendants of Jacob) became slaves in Egypt. One baby Israelite was put in a basket in the Nile and brought to safety to live in the palace. His name was **MOSES**.
18. God communicated to Moses through a burning **BUSH**.
19. By what name did God reveal himself to Moses, and through Moses to all people?

**I AM**, the God of Abraham, **ISAAC**, and Jacob.

20. God sent Moses and his brother **AARON** to Egypt to free the Israelites.
21. God sent **PLAGUES** upon Egypt to redeem Israel and to show the Egyptians that Yahweh is **GOD**.
22. The **PASSOVER** is the great feast to remember when God delivered the Israelites from slavery out of Egypt.
23. On **MT.SINAI**, God revealed the Ten Commandments to Moses.
24. All people must obey the **TEN COMMANDMENTS**. They are:
- I am the Lord your God, you shall have no other **gods** besides me.
  - You shall not take the **name** of the Lord in vain.
  - You shall keep **holy** the Lord's Day.
  - You shall **honor** your father and mother.
  - You shall not **kill**.
  - You shall **not** commit adultery.
  - You **shall** not steal.
  - You shall not bear **false** witness against your neighbor (lie).
  - You shall not **covet** your neighbor's spouse/wife.
  - You shall not covet your neighbor's **goods**.

Word Bank:				
NOT	HOLY	FALSE	KILL	SHALL
COVET	GODS	NAME	HONOR	GOODS

25. **MANNA** was bread that God rained down from Heaven to feed the Israelites in the desert.
26. The Ark of the **COVENANT** was a golden chest containing the Ten Commandments. God's presence remained with the Ark of the Covenant, which was placed in a tent called a tabernacle.
27. **SIN** harms our relationship with God and also our neighbor.

28. **JOSHUA** led God's people into Canaan (the Promised Land). He led the battle of Jericho, where the walls came tumbling down by the power of God.
29. The Promise Land was divided among **TWELVE** tribes, with the Levites as the priests.
30. Samuel anointed **DAVID**, who conquered Goliath and became king of Israel. He brought the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem.
31. God promised David that his descendant would reign **FOREVER**; this king would be God's Son, and God would be His Father.
32. **SOLOMON**, his son, build the Temple in Jerusalem. He was very wise.
33. **JUDGES** called God's people back to Him. Examples are Gideon and Samson.
34. **PROPHETS** are people called to proclaim God's Word to His People. Sometimes they foretold the future. They helped us to understand the coming Savior. The most famous are Elijah and Isaiah.
35. The Old Testament is filled with people and events that point to **JESUS**, the Savior!

## Grades 3-5 New Testament Test

### GOD'S PLAN

#### WORD BANK:

ADAM	ORIGINAL SIN	SIX	GRACE	HEAVEN
	FOREVER	HELL	EVE	
	SAVIOR	PUNISHMENTS		

1. God created heaven and earth in \_\_\_\_\_ days.
2. The first man and woman are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. God shared with them His life of \_\_\_\_\_, which we need to be united with God here on earth, and forever in heaven.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is eternal life and happiness with God.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the eternal suffering of separation from God.
6. God created man to know, love and serve Him so man can be happy with God \_\_\_\_\_ in Heaven.
7. The first sin of Adam and Eve is called \_\_\_\_\_, which closed the gates of heaven.
8. God promised he would send a \_\_\_\_\_ to save us from sin.
9. We inherit Original Sin and its just \_\_\_\_\_.



## INCARNATION

### WORD BANK:

GABRIEL	MARY	JESUS	JOSEPH
OLD TESTAMENT	YES	JOHN (THE BAPTIST)	
HOLY SPIRIT	GOD THE FATHER	INCARNATION	
SECOND	ELIZABETH	ANGEL	BETHLEHEM

- God prepared His people through Salvation History for the coming of the Savior. These accounts are recorded in the \_\_\_\_\_  
the first part of the Bible.
- Zechariah was a priest, to whom an angel appeared announcing that his wife would bear a son who would have the spirit of Elijah. This son would prepare for the Savior, his name was \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
- God sent the angel \_\_\_\_\_ to a virgin, name \_\_\_\_\_ to ask her to be the mother of the Savior, Whose name is \_\_\_\_\_.
- Mary was concerned for she was not yet married to \_\_\_\_\_. The Angel told her that the \_\_\_\_\_ would overshadow her, and she would conceive her son. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ is the true father of Mary's Son.
- Mary said, "\_\_\_\_\_" and God the Son became man. This mystery is called the \_\_\_\_\_.
- Jesus, Who is true God and true man is the \_\_\_\_\_ Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity.

16. Mary then went to visit her cousin \_\_\_\_\_, the mother of John the Baptist.

17. Upon the greeting of Mary, the child within Elizabeth's womb leaped and Elizabeth said, the first words of the Hail Mary. Fill in the blank:

HAIL \_\_\_\_\_ FULL OF \_\_\_\_\_,  
THE \_\_\_\_\_ IS WITH YOU.  
\_\_\_\_\_ ARE YOU AMONG \_\_\_\_\_, AND  
BLESSED IS THE \_\_\_\_\_ OF YOUR \_\_\_\_\_.

18. An \_\_\_\_\_ told Joseph to take Mary as His wife. Together they went to \_\_\_\_\_ (the City of David) for a census. There, Mary gave birth to her child and laid him in a manger.

### JESUS' PUBLIC MINISTRY

#### WORD BANK:

TEMPLE	RESURRECTION	TWELVE	CANA
PETER	FATHER	APOSTLES	JOHN
BODY	GOD THE FATHER	BLOOD	DEVIL
MIRACLES	HOLY SPIRIT	CRUCIFIED	SINS
DISCIPLES	ASCENDED	PARABLES	EMMAUS
BEATITUDES	BREAD OF LIFE	LAST SUPPER	MOTHER
EUCCHARIST	CALVARY	GOOD FRIDAY	
EASTER SUNDAY	PENTECOST	NEW TESTAMENT	

19. Mary and Joseph presented Jesus in the \_\_\_\_\_, and a prophet cried out "Lord, let your servant go in peace... mine own eyes have seen thy Salvation!"

20. When Jesus was \_\_\_\_\_ years old, he was found in the Temple, in His \_\_\_\_\_'s House. He returned home with Mary and Joseph and lived a hidden life.
21. At age 30, Jesus went to the Jordan River to ask \_\_\_\_\_ to baptized Him. When this happened, the voice of \_\_\_\_\_ said, "This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased." Then, the \_\_\_\_\_ descended in the form of a dove.
22. Jesus went into the desert, where he fasted and prayed. There, the \_\_\_\_\_ tempted Jesus.
23. Jesus' first miracle was at a wedding in \_\_\_\_\_. He changed water into wine.
24. Jesus had many \_\_\_\_\_ who were His followers. From among them, he chose twelve men to be His \_\_\_\_\_. They were sent out to preach the Good News and share His mission.
25. Jesus worked many \_\_\_\_\_, which only God can do.
26. Jesus taught about God's Kingdom using \_\_\_\_\_, a kind of story using examples.
27. Jesus fulfilled the Law of Moses, and on the Sermon on the Mount, taught the Spirit of the Law with the \_\_\_\_\_.
28. In the Old Testament, God fed His people with Manna, which was bread rained down from Heaven. Jesus now proclaimed that He is the \_\_\_\_\_. Many went away sad because they could not understand this teaching.

29. At the \_\_\_\_\_ Jesus changed bread and wine into His \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. He offered Himself to God the Father for the forgiveness of sins.
30. Jesus told His Apostles to do the same, to celebrated the \_\_\_\_\_.
31. Jesus was then arrested, falsely accused of a crime and condemned to death. Jesus was whipped, mocked and made to carry His Cross to \_\_\_\_\_. There, our Lord was \_\_\_\_\_ between two thieves.
32. From the Cross, Jesus gave Mary to John, and all of us, to be our \_\_\_\_\_.
33. Jesus died upon the Cross on \_\_\_\_\_. He was taken down and laid in a new tomb that was sealed with a large stone and guarded for fear that someone would take His body.
34. For three days, our Lord was dead. He descended to the souls of the just and proclaimed the Good News to them, and He opened the gates of Heaven. On the third day, \_\_\_\_\_, Jesus rose again from the dead. This is called the \_\_\_\_\_.
35. On the road to \_\_\_\_\_, Jesus explained to two disciples how he fulfilled all the prophets of the Old Testament. They recognized Jesus in the Breaking of the Bread.
36. Jesus said to His Apostles, “My peace I give you...” He breathed on them and gave them the power to forgive \_\_\_\_\_.

37. Jesus made \_\_\_\_\_, the first pope, and told him to feed His sheep. He is the visible representative of Jesus to the Church. The pope is the successor of him.
38. Forty days after the Resurrection, Jesus \_\_\_\_\_ to Heaven bodily. Before He did, He told His disciples to remain in Jerusalem to receive the Holy Spirit They watched Jesus go to Heaven and heard the angel promise Jesus will return.
39. Fifty days after the Resurrection, the Holy Spirit descended upon Mary and the disciples gathered in the Upper Room. This is the feast of \_\_\_\_\_ and the birthday of the Church. 3000 men were baptized that day.
40. The events of the early Church are recorded in the \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, the second and most important part of the Bible.



The Kingdom of God is at hand!

## Grades 3-5 New Testament Test– Answer Key

### GOD'S PLAN

#### WORD BANK:

ADAM ORIGINAL SIN SIX GRACE  
HEAVEN FOREVER HELL EVE  
SAVIOR PUNISHMENTS

1. God created heaven and earth in SIX days.
2. The first man and woman are ADAM and EVE.
3. God shared with them His life of GRACE, which we need to be united with God here on earth, and forever in heaven.
4. HEAVEN is eternal life and happiness with God.
5. HELL is the eternal suffering of separation from God.
6. God created man to know, love and serve Him so man can be happy with God FOREVER in Heaven.
7. The first sin of Adam and Eve is called ORIGINAL SIN, which closed the gates of heaven.
8. God promised he would send a SAVIOR to save us from sin.
9. We inherit Original Sin and its just PUNISHMENTS.

## INCARNATION

### WORD BANK:

GABRIEL	MARY	JESUS	JOSEPH	YES
OLD TESTAMENT		JOHN (THE BAPTIST)		
HOLY SPIRIT	GOD THE FATHER	INCARNATION		
SECOND	ELIZABETH	ANGEL	BETHLEHEM	

10. God prepared His people through Salvation History for the coming of the Savior. These accounts are recorded in the **OLD TESTAMENT**, the first part of the Bible.
11. Zechariah was a priest, to whom an angel appeared announcing that his wife would bear a son who would have the spirit of Elijah. This son would prepare for the Savior, his name was **JOHN (THE BAPTIST)**.
12. God sent the angel **GABRIEL** to a virgin, name **MARY** to ask her to be the mother of the Savior, Whose name is **JESUS**.
13. Mary was concerned for she was not yet married to **JOSEPH**. The Angel told her that the **HOLY SPIRIT** would overshadow her, and she would conceive her son. **GOD THE FATHER** is the true father of Mary's Son.
14. Mary said, "**YES**" and God the Son became man. This mystery is called the **INCARNATION**.
15. Jesus, Who is true God and true man is the **SECOND** Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity.
16. Mary then went to visit her cousin **ELIZABETH**, the mother of John the Baptist.
17. Upon the greeting of Mary, the child within Elizabeth's womb leapt and Elizabeth said, the first words of the Hail Mary. Fill in the blank:

**HAIL MARY FULL OF GRACE,  
THE LORD IS WITH YOU.  
BLESSED ARE YOU AMONG WOMEN,  
AND BLESSED IS THE FRUIT OF YOUR WOMB.**



18. An **ANGEL** told Joseph to take Mary as His wife. Together they went to **BETHLEHEM** (the City of David) for a census. There, Mary gave birth to her child and laid him in a manger.

## JESUS' PUBLIC MINISTRY

### WORD BANK:

TEMPLE	RESURRECTION	TWELVE	CANA
PETER	FATHER	APOSTLES	JOHN
BODY	GOD THE FATHER	BLOOD	DEVIL
MIRACLES	HOLY SPIRIT	CRUCIFIED	SINS
DISCIPLES	ASCENDED	PARABLES	EMMAUS
BEATITUDES	BREAD OF LIFE	LAST SUPPER	MOTHER
EUCCHARIST	CALVARY	GOOD FRIDAY	
EASTER SUNDAY	PENTECOST	NEW TESTAMENT	

19. Mary and Joseph presented Jesus in the **TEMPLE**, and a prophet cried out “Lord, let your servant go in peace... mine own eyes have seen thy Salvation!”
20. When Jesus was **TWELVE** years old, he was found in the Temple, in His **FATHER**'s House. He returned home with Mary and Joseph and lived a hidden life.
21. At age 30, Jesus went to the Jordan River to ask **JOHN** to baptized Him. When this happened, the voice of **GOD THE FATHER** said, “This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.” Then, the **HOLY SPIRIT** descended in the form of a dove.
22. Jesus went into the desert, where he fasted and prayed. There, the **DEVIL** tempted Jesus.
23. Jesus' first miracle was at a wedding in **CANA**. He changed water in to wine.
24. Jesus had many **DISCIPLES** who were His followers. From among them, he chose twelve men to be His **APOSTLES**. They were sent out to preach the Good News and share His mission.

25. Jesus worked many **MIRACLES**, which only God can do.
26. Jesus taught about God's Kingdom using **PARABLES**, a kind of story using examples.
27. Jesus fulfilled the Law of Moses, and on the Sermon on the Mount, taught the Spirit of the Law with the **BEATITUDES**.
28. In the Old Testament, God fed His people with Manna, which was bread rained down from Heaven. Jesus now proclaimed that He is the **BREAD OF LIFE**. Many went away sad because they could not understand this teaching.
29. At the **LAST SUPPER** Jesus changed bread and wine into His **BODY** and **BLOOD**. He offered Himself to God the Father for the forgiveness of sins.
30. Jesus told His Apostles to do the same; to celebrated the **EUCCHARIST**.
31. Jesus was then arrested, falsely accused of a crime and condemned to death. Jesus was whipped, mocked and made to carry His Cross to **CALVARY**. There, our Lord was **CRUCIFIED** between two thieves.
32. From the Cross, Jesus gave Mary to John, and all of us, to be our **MOTHER**.
33. Jesus died upon the Cross on **GOOD FRIDAY**. He was taken down and laid in a new tomb that was sealed with a large stone and guarded for fear that someone would take His body.
34. For three days, our Lord was dead. He descended to the souls of the just and proclaimed the Good News to them, and He opened the gates of Heaven. On the third day, **EASTER SUNDAY**, Jesus rose again from the dead. This is called the **RESURRECTION**.
35. On the road to **EMMAUS**, Jesus explained to two disciples how he fulfilled all the prophets of the Old Testament. They recognized Jesus in the Breaking of the Bread.

36. Jesus said to His Apostles, “My peace I give you...” He breathed on them and gave them the power to forgive **SINS**.
37. Jesus made **PETER**, the first pope, and told him to feed His sheep. He is the visible representative of Jesus to the Church. The pope is the successor of him.
38. Forty days after the Resurrection, Jesus **ASCENDED** to Heaven bodily. Before He did, He told His disciples to remain in Jerusalem to receive the Holy Spirit. They watched Jesus go to Heaven and heard the angel promise Jesus will return.
39. Fifty days after the Resurrection, the Holy Spirit descended upon Mary and the disciples gathered in the Upper Room. This is the feast of **PENTECOST** and the birthday of the Church. 3000 men were baptized that day.
40. The events of the early Church are recorded in the **NEW TESTAMENT**, the second and most important part of the Bible.

## Grades 6-8 Old Testament Quiz

**WORD BANK:**

Love	Grace	Good	Descendants	Image	Blessing
Likeness	Devil	Jesus	Jacob	Baptism	Egypt
Disobeyed	Tree of Life	Die	Harmony	Knew	Death
Elijah	Learn	Eucharist	Concupiscence	Grace	Isaiah
Savior	Isaac	Covenants	Ten Commandments		Land
Beatitudes	Judges	Samuel	Kings	Forever	Son
					Solomon

**Old Testament:**

1. God created heaven and earth out of \_\_\_\_\_, and everything He created was \_\_\_\_\_.
2. God created man/woman in His \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. God allowed the \_\_\_\_\_ to tempt Adam and Eve.
4. Adam and Eve \_\_\_\_\_ God's command to not eat of the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Compare Adam and Eve before and after the Fall.

Before the Fall	After the Fall
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would not get sick or _____.</li> <li>- _____ all that was necessary.</li> <li>- _____ between all creation and body submitted to the soul.</li> <li>- Life of _____</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would suffer illness and _____.</li> <li>- Had to _____.</li> <li>- _____, disharmony.</li> <li>- Wounded with Original Sin (lost life of _____).</li> </ul>

6. God promised a \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Through Salvation History, God established \_\_\_\_\_, which are oaths that bind people together.

8. God promised Abraham: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and a \_\_\_\_\_ . These promises are all fulfilled in \_\_\_\_\_ .
9. God tested Abraham, and asked him to sacrifice \_\_\_\_\_ . This recalls the sacrifice of Jesus.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ obtained his brother's birthright and blessing. Jesus obtained for us the blessing of God (grace) upon the Cross, and made us heirs of the Kingdom through the Sacrament of \_\_\_\_\_ .
11. Joseph brought the Israelites to \_\_\_\_\_, where they were saved from a famine. Jesus feeds His people, with the Sacrament of the \_\_\_\_\_ .
12. God gave Moses the \_\_\_\_\_, God's Law for all people. Jesus fulfills these laws with the \_\_\_\_\_ .
13. \_\_\_\_\_ were military leaders, who called God's people to faithfulness.
14. \_\_\_\_\_ anointed Saul and David as \_\_\_\_\_ .
15. God promised David that his heir would reign \_\_\_\_\_ and that He would be God's \_\_\_\_\_. Jesus is the Son of God, Whose reign is forever.
16. \_\_\_\_\_, David's son, built the Temple.
17. \_\_\_\_\_ spoke God's word and prepared God's people for the Savior.
18. Name two prophets:
  - 1.
  - 2.

## Grades 6-8 Old Testament Quiz – Answer Key

### WORD BANK:

Love	Grace	Good	Descendants	Image	Blessing
Likeness	Devil	Jesus	Jacob	Baptism	Egypt
Disobeyed	Tree of Life	Die	Harmony	Knew	Death
Elijah	Learn	Eucharist	Concupiscence	Grace	Isaiah
Savior	Isaac	Covenants	Ten Commandments		Land
Beatitudes	Judges	Samuel	Kings	Forever	Son
					Solomon

### Salvation History:

19. God created heaven and earth out of **love**, and everything He created was **good**.
20. God created man/woman in His **image** and **likeness**.
21. God allowed the **devil** to tempt Adam and Eve.
22. Adam and Eve **disobeyed** God's command to not eat of the **Tree of Life**.
23. Compare Adam and Eve before and after the Fall.

Before the Fall	After the Fall
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would not get sick or <b>die</b>.</li> <li>- <b>Knew</b> all that was necessary</li> <li>- <b>Harmony</b> between all creation and body submitted to the soul</li> <li>- Life of <b>grace</b>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would suffer illness and <b>death</b></li> <li>- Had to <b>learn</b></li> <li>- <b>Concupiscence</b>, disharmony</li> <li>- Wounded with Original Sin (lost life of <b>grace</b>)</li> </ul>

24. God promised a **Savior**.

25. Through Salvation History, God established **covenants**, which are oaths that bind people together.
26. God promised Abraham **land**, **descendants**, and a **blessing**. These promises are all fulfilled in **Jesus**.
27. God tested Abraham and asked him to sacrifice **Isaac**. This recalls the sacrifice of Jesus.
28. **Jacob** obtained his brother's birthright and blessing. Jesus obtained for us the blessing of God (grace) upon the Cross and made us heirs of the Kingdom through the Sacrament of **Baptism**.
29. Joseph brought the Israelites to **Egypt**, where they were saved from famine. Jesus feeds His people, with the Sacrament of the **Eucharist**.
30. God gave Moses the **Ten Commandments**, God's Law for all people. Jesus fulfills these laws with the **Beatitudes**.
31. **Judges** were military leaders, who called God's people to faithfulness.
32. **Samuel** anointed Saul and David as **kings**.
33. God promised David that his heir would reign **forever** and that He would be God's **Son**. Jesus is the Son of God, Whose reign is forever.
34. **Solomon**, David's son, built the Temple.
35. **Prophets** spoke God's word and prepared God's people for the Savior.
36. Name two prophets:
  1. **Elijah**
  2. **Isaiah**

## Grades 6-8 New Testament Test

### New Testament:

#### WORD BANK:

Holy	John the Baptist	Bethlehem	Hypostatic Union
Bethlehem	Last Supper	Sacraments	Indefectibility
Annunciation	Mass	God	Man
Divine Person	Father	Mediator	Francis
Divinity	Parables	Beatitudes	Last Supper
Cross	Catholic	Peter	One

1. The greatest and last of the prophets was \_\_\_\_\_. He was the herald of the Messiah.
2. Gabriel asked Mary to become the mother of the Savior. This is called the \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Jesus was born in \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Jesus is true \_\_\_\_\_ and true \_\_\_\_\_. These two natures are united in the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Jesus in one \_\_\_\_\_, God the Son.
6. Jesus' Miracles point to His \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Jesus taught using \_\_\_\_\_, short stories using examples from real life.
8. Jesus gave us the \_\_\_\_\_ during the Sermon on the Mount.
9. Jesus offered His Body and Blood at the \_\_\_\_\_ for the remission of sins; He completed this sacrifice of Himself on the \_\_\_\_\_. This sacrifice is made present today at \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Jesus is the perfect sacrifice offered to the \_\_\_\_\_, and is the one \_\_\_\_\_ between God and man.
11. Jesus founded the \_\_\_\_\_ Church for the salvation of souls.
12. We can know the true Church by her four marks: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, catholic, and \_\_\_\_\_.
13. Jesus made \_\_\_\_\_ the first pope, and leader of the Apostles. Each pope is his success, including Pope \_\_\_\_\_ (our current pope).
14. At the \_\_\_\_\_ Jesus made the Apostles priests of His Church, when He said, "Do this in Remembrance of Me."
15. The Holy Spirit dispenses the grace Jesus won on the Cross through the Seven \_\_\_\_\_.



16. The Church will remain until the end of time, this is called \_\_\_\_\_.

Write the Seven Sacraments:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

## Grades 6-8 New Testament Test – Answer Key

### New Testament:

#### WORD BANK:

Holy	John the Baptist	Bethlehem	Hypostatic Union
Bethlehem	Last Supper	Sacraments	Indefectibility
Annunciation	Mass	God	Man
Divine Person	Father	Mediator	Francis
Divinity	Parables	Beatitudes	Last Supper
Cross	Catholic	Peter	One

1. The greatest and last of the prophets was **John the Baptist**. He was the herald of the Messiah.
2. Gabriel asked Mary to become the mother of the Savior. This is called the **Annunciation**.
3. Jesus was born in **Bethlehem**
4. Jesus is true **God** and true **man**. These two natures are united in the **Hypostatic Union**.
5. Jesus in one **Divine Person**, God the Son.
6. Jesus' Miracles point to His **divinity**.
7. Jesus taught using **parables**, short stories using examples from real life.
8. Jesus gave us the **Beatitudes** during the Sermon on the Mount.
9. Jesus offered His Body and Blood at the **Last Supper** for the remission of sins; He completed this sacrifice of Himself on the **Cross**. This sacrifice is made present today at **Mass**.
10. Jesus is the perfect sacrifice offered to the **Father**, and is the one **Mediator** between God and man.
11. Jesus founded the **Catholic** Church for the salvation of souls.
12. We can know the true Church by her four marks: **one, holy, catholic, and apostolic**.
13. Jesus made **Peter** the first pope, and leader of the Apostles. Each pope is his success, including Pope **Francis** (our current pope).
14. At the **Last Supper** Jesus made the Apostles priests of His Church, when He said, "Do this in remembrance of Me."
15. The Holy Spirit dispenses the grace Jesus won on the Cross through the Seven **Sacraments**.
16. The Church will remain until the end of time, this is called **Indefectibility**.

Write the Seven Sacraments:

1. **Baptism**
2. **Confirmation**
3. **Eucharist**
4. **Penance/Reconciliation/Confession**
5. **Anointing of the Sick**
6. **Holy Orders**
7. **Matrimony**

### 3. PRESCHOOL-KINDERGARTEN

#### Standards of Learning

##### Creed

- We believe in One God
  - God is Three Divine Persons. This mystery is called the Blessed/Holy Trinity
  - God the Father is Creator of Heaven and Earth (all that is visible and invisible)
  - All good things are gifts from God
  - We can know that God is the Creator through the beauty and order of nature
  - We can experience God's love through the love of others, such as family and friends
  - God loves each of us very much and wants us to be happy with Him forever in Heaven
  - God loves us more than anyone else can love us
  - God makes each of us in His image. Each person is special
  - Angels are created spirits, who serve God and are His messengers. God gives each of us of a guardian angel, who helps us to get to Heaven
  - God reveals Himself to us in the world around us and through His Word which is recorded in the Bible
    - Cultivate a sense of wonder, the awe of God, and gratitude for His creation
  - Jesus is God the Son, Who became man
  - We love and honor Mary in a special way because She is the mother of Jesus and Jesus made Her our mother, too
  - Jesus was born of the Virgin Mary
    - We prepare for the birth of Jesus during Advent
- Optional:
- *Introduce the children to the Advent Calendar*
  - *Introduce the children to the Advent Wreath*
  - *We celebrate the birth of Jesus at Christmas*
- Optional:
- *Introduce the children to the Nativity scene*
- Jesus was raised in the Holy Family: Jesus, Mary, and Joseph
    - The Holy Family is a model for our families
  - Out of love for us Jesus died on the Cross for our sins, He rose from the dead, and Jesus went up to Heaven—all so we can live with God forever in Heaven!
    - We celebrate the Resurrection of Jesus at Easter
    - We celebrate the Ascension of Jesus 40 days after Easter, on the feast of the Ascension

Optional:

- *Take the children to see the Stations of the Cross (there are various versions for young children) and use the Stations as a resource for teaching the story of the Passion of Christ*
- God the Holy Spirit, descended upon the Church at Pentecost (50 days after Easter)

Optional:

- *Celebrate the birthday of the Church at Pentecost*
- 
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church to teach us about God, to give us grace, and to help us to get to Heaven

## Sacraments

- We become members of the Catholic Church when we are baptized
- Baptism takes away all our sins and fills us with grace, which is a share in God's life
- God adopts us as His Children (His sons and daughters), and He comes to dwell within us
- The Church is God's family
- God wants us to go to Mass every Sunday
- We owe God worship, and the greatest form of worship is offer at the Holy Mass
- We must behave appropriately and with reverence in church
- The Holy Eucharist is Jesus truly present, Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity

## Moral Life

- God made us to know, love, and serve Him and, so, come to Heaven with Him
- God makes all humans very good, in that we are made in His image and likeness
- We must follow the example of Jesus and obey His teaching
  - Jesus wants us to love one another
- Children will practice saying, "please," "thank you," "I'm sorry," and "I forgive you"
- We must say we are sorry when we have done something wrong and we must forgive one another
- Children should know the importance of following the Fourth Commandment: Honor your father and your mother
- Children should learn to use God's creation responsibly
- Children should cultivate the human virtues of obedience, respect, responsibility, and kindness

## Prayer

- Prayer is speaking with, and listening to. God
- Students will memorize:
  - The Sign of the Cross
  - The Glory Be
  - Guardian Angel prayer
- Children will celebrate Advent, Christmas, Lent, and Easter

***Do NOT emphasize putting prayers, commandments, etc. into their own words. At young ages, children are capable of memorizing, and catechesis needs to be particularly concrete.***

## Preschool – Kindergarten Prayers to Memorize

### *Sign of the Cross*

To make the Sign of the Cross, use your right hand to touch your forehead and say, “In the Name of the Father,” then touch your heart/chest “and of the Son.” Next touch the front of your left then right shoulders and say, “and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.”

### *Glory Be*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

### *Guardian Angel Prayer*

Angel of God, my guardian dear, to whom God’s love commits me here.  
Ever this day be at my side to light, to guard, to rule, and guide. Amen.

# **Preschool-Kindergarten Assessments**

## End of Kindergarten Test/Grade 1 Pre-Test

**Place a check mark  beside the true statements.**

1.  We believe in one God.
2.  God is three Persons.
3.  God created Heaven and earth out of nothing.
4.  God loves us and wants us to be happy with Him forever in Heaven.
5.  God gives each of us a guardian angel to help us to get to Heaven.
6.  Jesus is God the Son.
7.  The Holy Spirit is a bird.
8.  We become members of the Church when we are born.
9.  The Church is God's family.
10.  We must follow the example of Jesus and obey His teaching.



## End of Kindergarten Test/Grade 1 Pre-Test - Answer Key

Place a check mark  beside the true statements.

11.  We believe in one God.
12.  God is three Persons.
13.  God created Heaven and earth out of nothing.
14.  God loves us and wants us to be happy with Him forever in Heaven.
15.  God gives each of us a guardian angel to help us to get to Heaven.
16.  Jesus is God the Son.
17.  The Holy Spirit is a bird.
18.  We become members of the Church when we are born.
19.  The Church is God's family.
20.  We must follow the example of Jesus and obey His teaching.

## Kindergarten Prayer Test

### Circle the Correct Answer:

**1. When you ask for something, you should say:**

- a) Please.
- b) I'm sorry.

**2. When you do something wrong or hurt someone, you should say:**

- a) Thank you.
- b) I'm sorry.

**3. When someone gives you something, you should say:**

- a) Thank you.
- b) I forgive you.

**4. When someone does something well, you should say:**

- a) Please.
- b) You did a good job.

**5. If someone tells you they are sorry, you should say:**

- a) Please.
- b) I forgive you.

## Kindergarten Prayer Test – Answer Key

### Circle the Correct Answer:

6. When you ask for something, you should say:

- c) **Please.**
- d) I'm sorry.

7. When you do something wrong or hurt someone, you should say:

- c) Thank you.
- d) **I'm sorry.**

8. When someone gives you something, you should say:

- c) **Thank you.**
- d) I forgive you.

9. When someone does something well, you should say:

- c) Please.
- d) **You did a good job.**

10. If someone tells you they are sorry, you should say:

- c) Please.
- d) **I forgive you.**

## Sign of the Cross Test



**The Sign of the Cross may be tested through demonstration.**

**Students may write the number for each word on the figure above.**

In the name of the (1) Father,

and of the (2) Son,

and of the (3) Holy (4) Spirit. Amen.

## Sign of the Cross Test – Answer Key



**The Sign of the Cross may be tested through demonstration.**

**Students may write the number for each word on the figure above.**

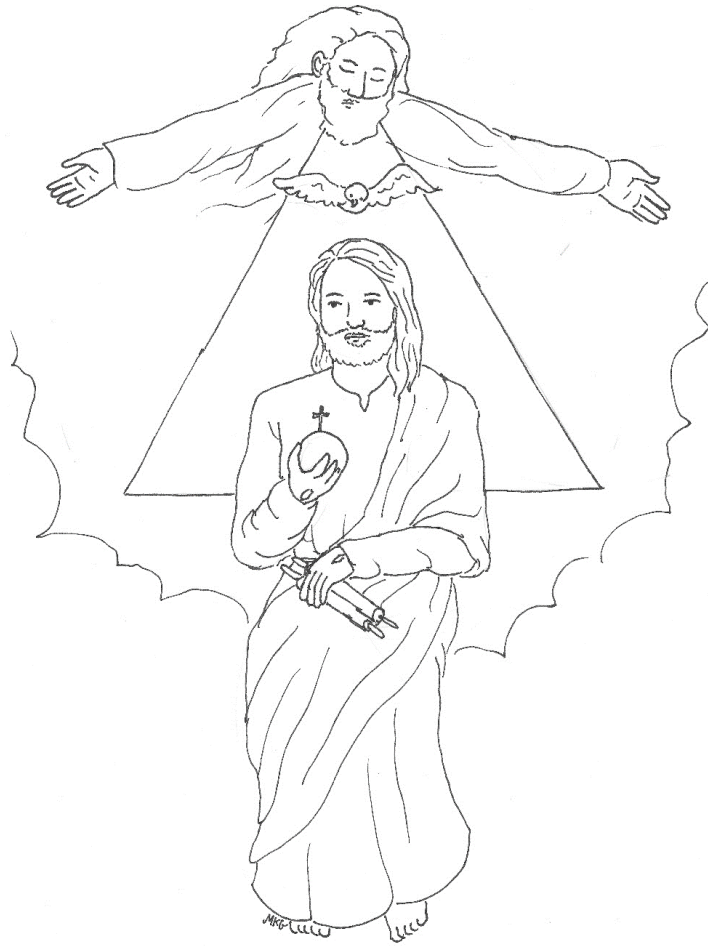
In the name of the (1) Father (**Forehead**),

and of the (2) Son (**Heart**),

and of the (3) Holy (**Left Shoulder**) (4) Spirit (**Right Shoulder**). Amen.

1  
4 + 3  
2

## Glory Be Test



**This test may be completed orally, or children may fill in the blanks:**

Glory be the \_\_\_\_\_, and to the \_\_\_\_\_,

and to the \_\_\_\_\_.

As it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be,

World without end. \_\_\_\_\_.

### Word Bank:

FATHER

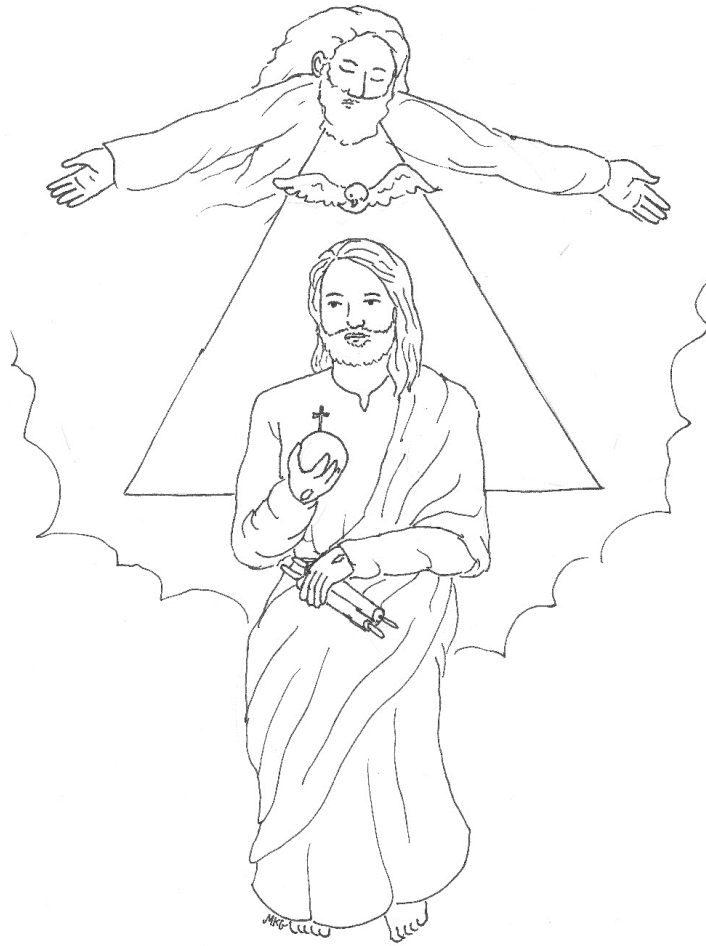
AMEN

HOLY

SPIRIT

SON

## Glory Be Test – Answer Key



**This test may be completed orally, or children may fill in the blanks:**

Glory be to the **FATHER**, and to the **SON**,

and to the **HOLY SPIRIT**.

As it was in the beginning, is now and ever shall be,

World without end. **AMEN**.

### Word Bank:

FATHER	AMEN	
HOLY	SPIRIT	SON

## Angel of God Test

This prayer may be tested orally.



### Guardian Angel Prayer

Angel of \_\_\_\_\_ my Guardian dear,

To whom God's \_\_\_\_\_ commits me here,

Ever this \_\_\_\_\_ be at my side,

To light to guard to \_\_\_\_\_ and guide. Amen.

Word Bank:

DAY      GOD      LOVE      RULE



## Angel of God Test – Answer Key

This prayer may be tested orally.



### Guardian Angel Prayer

Angel of **GOD** my Guardian dear,  
To whom God's **LOVE** commits me here,  
Ever this **DAY** be at my side,  
To light to guard to **RULE** and guide. Amen.

Word Bank:

DAY    GOD    LOVE    RULE

## 4. FIRST GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- Students will learn God created Heaven and earth; all that is visible and invisible
- Students will learn about the mystery of the Blessed Trinity
- Students will learn about Jesus, Who is True God and True Man
  - Jesus is born of the Virgin Mary
  - Jesus is the Savior
- Students will learn about the Church
  - Jesus founded the Catholic Church for the salvation of souls
  - We join the Church through Baptism
  - The church building is a sacred place where Jesus is really and truly present and where God's People gather to worship Him
- Students will learn more about the Communion of Saints:
  - God created us all to be united with Him through the life of grace, here on earth and forever in Heaven
  - Man is a body-soul unity. God dwells within us when we have His life of grace
  - The angels and the Saints are in Heaven with God
  - God gives each person a Guardian Angel to help us to get to heaven; they guide and protect us
  - Saints are people who are in Heaven because they were holy examples of discipleship; they loved God and lived holy lives. They help us with their prayers
  - God is present in His Church, and in a special way in the Blessed Sacrament
- Students will understand that Jesus gives us His life of grace through the Sacraments
- In First Grade, students should study Baptism in depth

#### Sacraments

##### Baptism

- Students will learn that Baptism takes away all sin as well as the punishment due to our sin
- Baptism fills us with God's life of grace
- By Baptism, we become children of God and members of the Church
- The Baptismal font, the holy water, the candle, and the white garment are signs of the new life in Christ

##### The Mass

- Students should understand that at Mass:
  - We hear the Word of God
  - Jesus shares Himself with us in a special way; the Holy Eucharist is Jesus
  - The Mass is celebrated in the church building, where the parish family gathers to worship God

- We must be reverent in church
- The Church celebrates Liturgical Seasons (learn the colors):
  - Advent/Purple
  - Christmas/White or Gold
  - Ordinary Time/Green
  - Lent/Purple
  - Easter/White or Gold
  - Feasts of martyrs and Pentecost, Triduum/Red
  - All Souls and Funerals/White or Purple or Black
- Holy Days of Obligations are special days, other than Sundays, when we worship God at Mass

### Penance

- We prepare for the Sacrament of Penance by saying we are sorry when we have knowingly done something wrong, and by forgiving others

### Moral Life

- God made each of us in His image. Human beings are the highest of God's earthly creatures
- God made us to know, love and serve Him so we can be happy with God forever in Heaven
- God gives us talents and gifts to share with others and to glorify Him
- Teach the students about sin:
  - Original Sin is the sin we inherit from Adam and Eve. It wounds our human nature (so we are inclined to sin) and deprives us of God's life of grace
  - Sin is when we choose to break God's law(s); it is when we say "no" to God; it is a failure to love God
  - Personal Sin is any sin we choose to do by thought, word, deed, or omission
  - Every sin hurts our relationship with God and neighbor and merits God's just punishment. Sin ruins God's plan for us to be united with Him
  - There is a difference between a sin and a mistake (an example of a sin would be taking the Lord's Name in vain, and example of a mistake would be putting salt instead of sugar in a cake)

### Optional (but recommended):

- Teach that the sins committed after baptism can be forgiven in the Sacrament of Penance/Confession
- Baptism fills us with God's life of grace (sanctifying grace)
  - God's grace helps us to live a good life here on earth as followers of Jesus
  - With God's grace, we may enter Heaven
- God gives us the Great Commandments of Love (Matthew 22:36-40); the students will memorize these:
  - You shall love the Lord with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and all your mind
  - You shall love your neighbor as yourself

## Prayer

- In addition to previously memorized prayers (see PS-K), children will memorize: Our Father (The Lord's Prayer), Hail Mary, Grace Before Meals

# Catechist Guide to Grade 1

## Creed

- Students will learn about the mystery of the Blessed Trinity:
  - There is one God; we worship God and only God
  - God has always existed, exists, and always will exist
  - Nobody made God
  - God is all-good, all-loving, all-knowing, all-powerful
  - God is in Heaven, here, and everywhere
  - God is the Creator of all things
  - God’s greatest gift to us is the gift of life—both natural life and supernatural life (sanctifying grace)
  - God is Three Divine Persons (Person answers “Who?”):
    - The First Divine Person is God the Father
    - The Second Divine Person is God the Son
    - The Third Divine Person is God the Holy Spirit
- Students will learn about the Incarnation:
  - God the Son (the Second Person of the Holy Trinity) became man as the Divine Person of Jesus
  - Jesus is fully God and fully man
  - Jesus was conceived in the womb of Mary, who was kept free from Original Sin
  - Jesus was born of the Virgin Mary in a stable in Bethlehem
  - Mary is rightfully called the Mother of God; Jesus made her our mother, too
  - Jesus’ life, deeds, and teaching reveal God’s love and plan for us
  - Jesus suffered and died to atone for Adam’s sin and to win for us the life of grace
  - Jesus rose from the dead, and ascended to Heaven; He will come again
- Students will learn about the Church:
  - Jesus founded the Catholic Church for the salvation of souls
  - God the Father and God the Son sent the Holy Spirit to continue the work of Jesus through the Church
  - The Church teaches us the truth revealed by Christ, and dispenses the grace He won for us
  - We join the Church through Baptism
  - The church building is a sacred place where Jesus is really and truly present and where God’s People gather to worship Him
- Students will learn more about the Communion of Saints:
  - God created us all to be united with Him through the life of grace, here on earth and forever in Heaven
  - Man is a body-soul unity. God is within us when we have His grace within us
  - God is in Heaven with the angels and the Saints
  - God gives each person a Guardian Angel to help us to get to heaven; they guide and protect us
  - Saints are people who are in Heaven because they were holy examples of discipleship; they lived holy lives

- The saints help us with their prayers and we should ask them to pray for us
- God is present in His Church, and in a special way in the Blessed Sacrament

## Sacraments

- Students will understand that Jesus gives us His life of grace through the Sacraments
- In First Grade, students should study Baptism in depth

### Baptism

*Suggested reading: The Baptism of our Lord with an emphasis on “This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased” (Matthew 3:13-17), and The Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20).*

**Definition:** Baptism is the Sacrament instituted by Jesus to wash away our sins (and the punishment due to them) and to fill us with His life of grace

**Sign:** Water (matter) poured over the head of the person (or a person is immersed in water) three times while minister says, “[Name], I baptized you in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen” (form).

**Minister:** Ordinarily, a priest or deacon will baptize, but in case of an emergency any person can baptize an unbaptized person.

**Institution:** Jesus gave the Great Commission, saying “Go forth and baptize all nations... in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit” (Mt 28:18-20).

### Suggested

- The three types of Baptism are: the Sacrament of Baptism (by water); Baptism by Desire (when one who has pursued union with our Lord dies before they received Sacramental Baptism); and Baptism by Blood (when one dies as a martyr for the faith)
- Baptism is necessary for salvation
- There are two anointings in Baptism: first with the Oil of Catechumens (during the exorcism), then the anointing with Sacred Chrism after the Baptism

### **Effects:**

- Baptism takes away all sin (Original Sin and personal sin) as well as the punishment due to our sins
- Baptism fills us with God’s life of grace (sanctifying grace)
  - God’s grace helps us to live a good life here on earth as followers of Jesus
  - With God’s grace, we may enter Heaven
- When we are baptized, God gives us three gifts to direct our hearts to God, the Theological Virtues:
  - Faith: To believe in God
  - Hope: To trust in God and His Promises
  - Charity: To love God above all things and our neighbors for love of God
- Baptism initiates us (makes us members) into:
  - God’s Church, which is the people of God
  - God’s family, as we are adopted sons/daughters of God

- The Baptismal font, the holy water, the candle, and the white garment are signs of the new life in Jesus

### The Mass

- By the end of First Grade, should understand that at Mass:
  - We hear the Word of God
  - Jesus shares Himself with us in a special way
  - The Holy Eucharist is Jesus
  - The Mass is celebrated in the church building, where the parish family gathers to worship God
  - We must be reverent in church
  - The Church celebrates Liturgical Seasons (learn the colors):
    - Advent/Purple
    - Christmas/White or Gold
    - Ordinary Time/Green
    - Lent/Purple
    - Easter/White or Gold
    - Feasts of martyrs and Pentecost, Triduum/Red
    - All Souls and Funerals/White or Purple or Black
  - Holy Days of Obligations are special days, other than Sundays, when we worship God at Mass

### Penance

- We prepare for the Sacrament of Penance by recalling our sins (examination of conscience), by repenting (being sorry for our sins) and by deciding to not sin again (amendment)
- Encourage children to say they are sorry when they knowingly do something wrong, and to forgive others

### Moral Life

- God made each of us in His image and likeness
- Human beings are the highest of God's earthly creatures
- God made us to know, love and serve Him so we can be happy with God forever in Heaven
- God gives us talents and gifts to share with others and to glorify Him
- Teach the students about sin:
  - Original Sin is the sin we inherit from Adam and Eve
  - It wounds our human nature (so we are inclined to sin) and deprives us of God's life of grace
  - Sin is when we choose to break God's law(s); it is when we say "no" to God; it is a failure to love God
  - Personal Sin is any sin we choose to do by thought, word, deed, or omission
  - Every sin hurts our relationship with God and neighbor and merits God's just punishment
  - Sin ruins God's plan for us to be united with Him
  - There is a difference between a sin and a mistake (An example of a sin would be taking the Lord's Name in vain, and example of a mistake would be putting salt instead of sugar in a cake)

- Baptism takes away all sin (Original Sin and personal sin) as well as the punishment due to our sins
  - Optional (but recommended):
    - *Teach that the sins committed after baptism can be forgiven in the Sacrament of Penance/Confession*
- Baptism fills us with God's life of grace (sanctifying grace)
  - God's grace helps us to live a good life here on earth as followers of Jesus
  - With God's grace, we may enter Heaven
- God gives us the Great Commandments of Love (Matthew 22:36-40); the students will memorize these:
  - You shall love the Lord with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and all your mind
  - You shall love your neighbor as yourself
- The theological virtues (see Baptism, above)
- Throughout the year, reinforce the virtues of obedience and gratitude

## Prayer

- Prayer is speaking with God and listening to Him
- Silence helps us to pray and be close to God
- We can pray with others or alone and we can pray anywhere
- Children will learn how to genuflect and properly make the Sign of the Cross
- The Catholic Church is the most sacred place for prayer because Jesus is present in the tabernacle
- In addition to previously memorized prayers (see PS-K), children will memorize: Our Father (The Lord's Prayer), Hail Mary, Grace Before Meals
- Students will learn/review the Liturgical Seasons and their colors: Advent (purple), Christmas (gold/white), Ordinary Time (green), Lent (purple), Martyrs, Pentecost and Triduum (red), Easter (gold/white), All Souls/Funerals (white, purple or black)

## Suggested:

- Advent is when we pray for the coming of Jesus
  - Students may learn about the Advent wreath
- Christmas is when we celebrate the birth of Jesus
  - Students may learn about the Nativity scene
  - Students may learn Christmas hymns
- Lent is when we prepare for Easter
  - Students may learn about the Lenten practices of Penance, Prayer, and Almsgiving
- Easter is when we celebrate the Resurrection of Jesus
  - Students may learn about Easter flowers
  - Students may learn Easter hymns
- Ordinary Time is when we study the life and teachings of Jesus
- Students should study the Saints throughout the year (at this age, aligning Saints with secular celebrations brings religious meaning to these holidays), such as:



- September: Sts. Michael, Gabriel, Raphael
- October: All Saints (Eve)
- November: All Souls
- December: St. Nicholas
- January: Mary, Mother of God
- February: St. Valentine
- March: St. Patrick
- April: St. George
- May: St. Joseph the Worker

*Optional: Students may be introduced to Stations of the Cross and the Rosary.*

## First Grade Prayers to Memorize

### When/How to Genuflect:

- ❑ A genuflection is made by bending the right knee to the ground (while facing the Blessed Sacrament)
- ❑ We genuflect when we pass before the Blessed Sacrament, and when we enter/exit our pews at church (when the Blessed Sacrament is reserved in the tabernacle)
- ❑ When the Blessed Sacrament is exposed (in a Monstrance for public adoration), then we kneel on both knees

*Note: We may also genuflect to the Holy Cross during the liturgical celebration of Good Friday until the beginning of Easter Vigil. Sometimes, when we recite the Creed (on the Annunciation and Christmas) we genuflect at the words “and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary, and became man.”*

### How to make the Sign of the Cross:

To make the Sign of the Cross, using the right hand, touch the forehead while saying, “In the Name of the Father,” then touch the heart and say, “and of the Son,” then touch the left then right front of the shoulders while saying, “and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.” This prayer recalls the mystery of the Trinity and traces the Cross of Christ over the one who prays.

### Grace before Meals

Bless us O Lord, and these Thy gifts, which we are about to receive from Thy bounty through Christ our Lord. Amen.

### Optional: Grace After Meals

We give Thee thanks for all Thy benefits, O Almighty God, Who livest and reignest, world without end. Amen. May the souls of the faithful departed, through the mercy of God, rest in peace. Amen.

### Our Father (The Lord’s Prayer)

Our Father, Who art in Heaven,  
Hallowed be Thy Name.  
Thy Kingdom come.  
Thy Will be done, on earth as it is in Heaven.  
Give us this day our daily bread.  
And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us.  
And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil. Amen.

### Hail Mary

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee.  
Blessed art thou among women and blessed is the Fruit of thy womb, Jesus.  
Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

### Optional: Spiritual Communion

My Jesus, I believe that You are in the Blessed Sacrament. I love You above all things, and I long for You in my soul. Since I cannot now receive You sacramentally, come at least spiritually into my heart. As though You have already come, I embrace You and unite myself entirely to You; never permit me to be separated from You.

# Grade 1 Assessments

## Grade 1 Creed Test

*Teacher may read these statements to the student.*

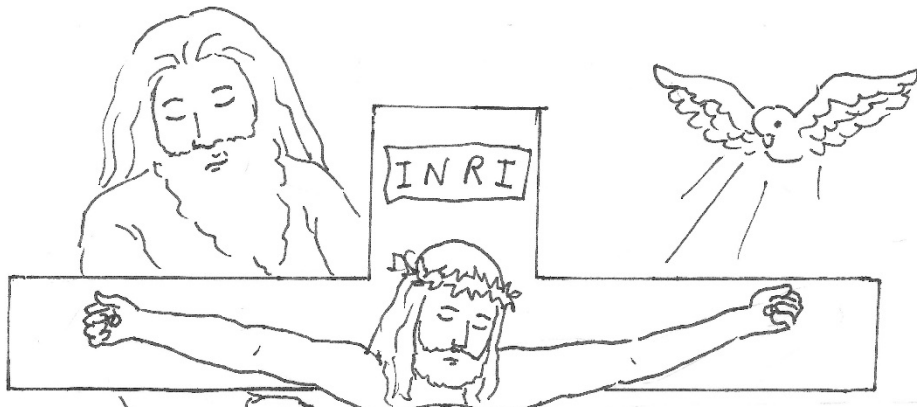
### True or False:

- T F 1. There is one God.
- T F 2. God is Four Divine Persons.
- T F 3. God always existed, still exists, and will always exist.
- T F 4. God is in Heaven, here, and everywhere.
- T F 5. God loves you very much!

### Label the three Divine Persons of the Blessed Trinity:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



### Word Bank:

Holy Spirit Father Son

**Multiple Choice: Choose the BEST answer.**

1. Jesus is:
  - a. The Son of Mary.
  - b. True God and true man.
  - c. Both a. and b.
  
2. Mary is:
  - a. The Mother of God.
  - b. Without Original Sin.
  - c. Both a. and b.
  
3. Joseph is:
  - a. The foster-father of Jesus.
  - b. The husband of Mary.
  - c. Both a. and b.
  
4. Jesus, Mary and Joseph are:
  - a. The Blessed Trinity.
  - b. The Holy Family.
  - c. Both a. and b.
  
5. Jesus founded the Catholic Church:
  - a. To save souls.
  - b. To lead countries.
  - c. Both a. and b.

**Number these events to put them in order (with 1 being first and 4 being last).**

\_\_\_\_\_. Jesus taught us all that we need to know so we can know God God's love and plan for us.

\_\_\_\_\_. Jesus suffered and died for our sins, and rose from the dead so we can live with God forever in Heaven.

\_\_\_\_\_. An angel announced to Mary God's plan for her to be the mother of the Savior, and she said, "Yes!"

\_\_\_\_\_. Jesus was born in a stable in Bethlehem.

## Grade 1 Creed Test – Answer Key

*Teacher may read these statements to the student.*

### True or False:

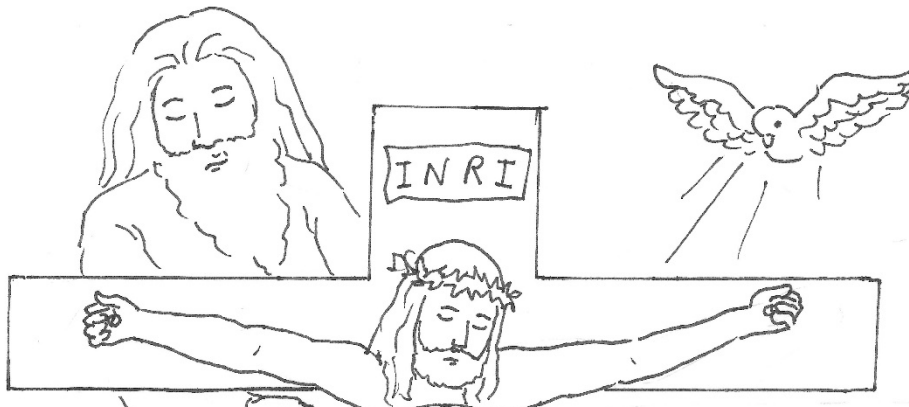
- T** 1. There is one God.
- F** 2. God is Four Divine Persons.
- T** 3. God always existed, still exists, and will always exist.
- T** 4. God is in Heaven, here, and everywhere.
- T** 5. God loves you very much!

### Label the three Divine Persons of the Blessed Trinity:

**FATHER**

**SON**

**HOLY  
SPIRIT**



Word Bank:

Holy

Spirit

Father

Son

**Multiple Choice: Choose the BEST answer.**

1. Jesus is:

- a. The Son of Mary.
- b. True God and true man.
- c. Both a. and b.**

2. Mary is:

- a. The Mother of God.
- b. Without Original Sin.
- c. Both a. and b.**

3. Joseph is:

- a. The foster-father of Jesus.
- b. The husband of Mary.
- c. Both a. and b.**

4. Jesus, Mary and Joseph are:

- a. The Blessed Trinity.
- b. The Holy Family.**
- c. Both a. and b.

5. Jesus founded the Catholic Church:

- a. To save souls.**
- b. To lead countries.
- c. Both a. and b.



**Number these events to put them in order (with 1 being first and 5 being last).**

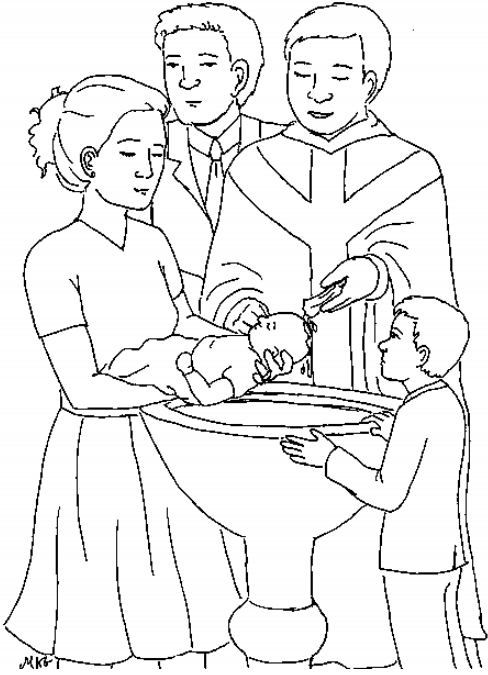
**3.** Jesus taught us all that we need to know so we can know God God's love and plan for us.

**4.** Jesus suffered and died for our sins, and rose from the dead so we can live with God forever in Heaven.

**1.** An angel announced to Mary God's plan for her to be the mother of the Savior, and she said, "Yes!"

**2.** Jesus was born in a stable in Bethlehem.

## Grade 1 Baptism Quiz



1. Jesus came to save us from \_\_\_\_\_.
2. We are all \_\_\_\_\_ with Original Sin
3. To go to heaven, we need God's Life in our soul, called \_\_\_\_\_.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ washes away all sin and gives us grace.
5. To keep God's life of grace, I \_\_\_\_\_ God's laws.
6. When I was baptized, \_\_\_\_\_ was poured over my head three times while the minister said, "[\_\_\_\_\_], I baptize you in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen."
7. At Baptism I became a \_\_\_\_\_ of God and member of His \_\_\_\_\_.

### WORD BANK

GRACE      BORN      OBEY      SIN      BAPTISM  
CHURCH      WATER      NAME      CHILD

## Grade 1 Baptism Quiz - Answer Key



1. Jesus came to save us from **SIN**.
2. We are all **BORN** with Original Sin
3. To go to heaven, we need God's Life in our soul, called **GRACE**.
4. **BAPTISM** washes away all sin and gives us grace.
5. To keep God's life of grace, I **OBEY** God's laws.

6. When I was baptized,

**WATER** was poured over my head three times while the minister said,

“**[NAME]**, I baptize you in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.”

7. At Baptism I became a **CHILD** of God and member of His **CHURCH**.

### WORD BANK

GRACE      BORN      OBEY      SIN      BAPTISM  
CHURCH      WATER      NAME      CHILD

## Grade 1 Moral Life Test

*Teacher may read these statements to the students.*

**Please Circle the correct answer: Yes or No**

Yes No 1. God made Adam and Eve with grace.

Yes No 2. God makes us to know Him, love Him, and serve Him so we can be happy with God forever in Heaven.

Yes No 3. Adam and Eve sinned; this is Original Sin

Yes No 4. Original Sin deprives us of God's grace.

Yes No 5. We need grace to live with God forever in Heaven.

Yes No 6. Grace helps us to live a good life here on earth as followers of Jesus.

Yes No 7. We can give ourselves grace.

Yes No 8. Sin is when we say "no" to God; it is a failure to love.

Yes No 9. Sin ruins God's plan for us to be united with Him.

Yes No 10. I can choose to not sin.

**Jesus gave us the Great Commandment. Complete it here:**

You shall love the \_\_\_\_\_ with all your \_\_\_\_\_,

with all your \_\_\_\_\_, with all your strength,

and all your \_\_\_\_\_.

You shall \_\_\_\_\_ your neighbor as yourself.

### WORD BANK:

SOUL

LORD

HEART

MIND

LOVE

## Grade 1 Moral Life Test – Answer Key

Please Circle the correct answer: Yes or No

- Yes** 1. God made Adam and Eve with grace.
- Yes** 2. God makes us to know Him, love Him, and serve Him so we can be happy with God forever in Heaven.
- Yes** 3. Adam and Eve sinned; this is Original Sin
- Yes** 4. Original Sin deprives us of God’s grace.
- Yes** 5. We need grace to live with God forever in Heaven.
- Yes** 6. Grace helps us to live a good life here on earth as followers of Jesus.
- No** 7. We can give ourselves grace.
- Yes** 8. Sin is when we say “no” to God; it is a failure to love.
- Yes** 9. Sin ruins God’s plan for us to be united with Him.
- Yes** 10. I can choose to not sin.

**Jesus gave us the Great Commandment. Complete it here:**

You shall love the **LORD** with all your **HEART**,

with all your **SOUL**, with all your strength,

and all your **MIND**.

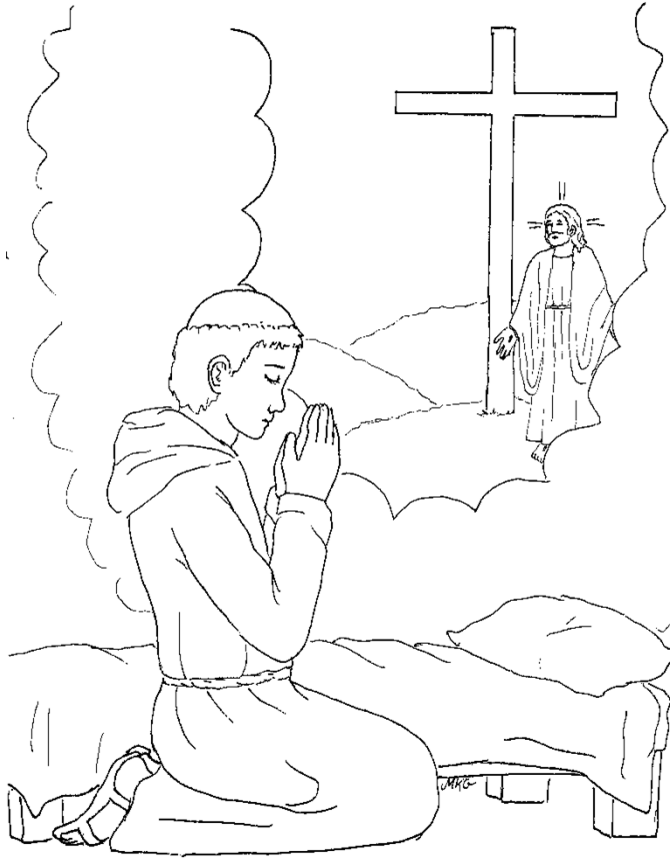
You shall **LOVE** your neighbor as yourself.

WORD BANK:

SOUL    LORD    HEART    MIND    LOVE

## Grade 1 Prayer Test

1. Prayer is when we:
  - a. Talk to God.
  - b. Listen to God.
  - c. Both.
2. We can pray:
  - a. Everywhere.
  - b. Anytime.
  - c. Both.
3. We can pray:
  - a. Alone.
  - b. With others.
  - c. Both.
4. I must pray with:
  - a. My heart.
  - b. My mind.
  - c. Both.



**Draw a line from the Liturgical Season to its color:**

Advent and Lent

Purple

Christmas and Easter

Green

Ordinary Time

Gold/White

## Grade 1 Prayer Test – Answer Key

5. Prayer is when we:

- a. Talk to God.
- b. Listen to God.
- c. **Both.**

6. We can pray:

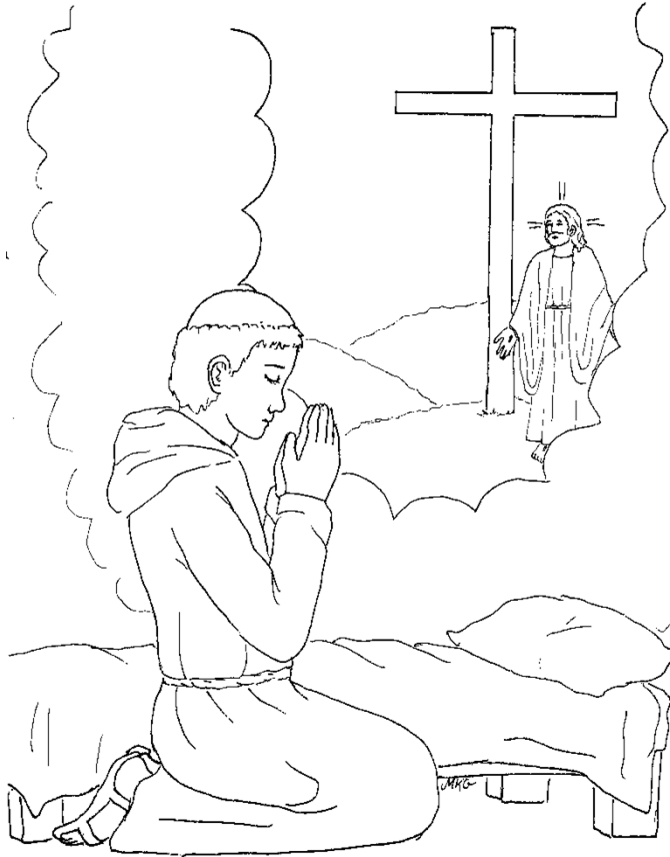
- a. Everywhere.
- b. Anytime.
- c. **Both.**

7. We can pray:

- a. Alone.
- b. With others.
- c. **Both.**

8. I must pray with:

- a. My heart.
- b. My mind.
- c. **Both.**



**Draw a line from the Liturgical Season to its color:**

Advent and Lent \_\_\_\_\_ Purple

Christmas and Easter ~~\_\_\_\_\_ Green~~

Ordinary Time ~~\_\_\_\_\_ Gold/White~~

## Grade 1 Our Father Test

Fill in the blank. Check the box if this line is memorized.

Our \_\_\_\_\_ Who art in Heaven.

Hallowed be Thy \_\_\_\_\_.

Thy \_\_\_\_\_  
come.

Thy Will be done on earth as it is in  
\_\_\_\_\_.

Give us this day our daily  
\_\_\_\_\_.

And \_\_\_\_\_ us  
our trespasses

As we forgive those who trespass  
against us.

And \_\_\_\_\_ us not into  
temptation

But deliver us from \_\_\_\_\_.

Amen



### Word Bank:

Name

Heaven

Evil

Kingdom

Bread

Father

Forgive



## Grade 1 Our Father Test – Answer Key

*This prayer may be tested orally.*

*Fill in the blank. Check the box if this line is memorized.*

- Our **Father** Who art in Heaven.
- Hallowed be Thy **Name**.
- Thy **Kingdom** come.
- Thy Will be done on earth as it is in **Heaven**.
- Give us this day our daily **bread**.
- And **forgive** us our trespasses
- As we forgive those who trespass against us.
- And **lead** us not into temptation
- But deliver us from **evil**.
- Amen.



### Word Bank:

Name

Heaven

Evil

Kingdom

Bread

Father

Lead

Forgive

## Hail Mary Test

This prayer may be tested orally.  
Fill in the blank. Check the box if the  
line of the is memorized.

### Word Bank:

Fruit  
God  
Mother  
Mary  
Lord  
Blessed  
Amen  
Women  
Jesus  
Grace  
Sinners  
Pray



Hail \_\_\_\_\_,

full of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_,

the \_\_\_\_\_ is with thee.

\_\_\_\_\_ art thou among

\_\_\_\_\_,

And blessed is the \_\_\_\_\_ of thy womb,

\_\_\_\_\_.

Holy Mary, \_\_\_\_\_ of God,

\_\_\_\_\_ for us \_\_\_\_\_,

now and at the hour of our death. \_\_\_\_\_.

## Hail Mary Test – Answer Key

This prayer may be tested orally.  
Fill in the blank. Check the box if  
the line of the is memorized.

### Word Bank:

Fruit  
God  
Mother  
Mary  
Lord  
Blessed  
Amen  
Women  
Jesus  
Grace  
Sinners  
Pray



- Hail **Mary**,
- full of **grace**,
- the **Lord** is with thee.
- Blessed** art thou among  
**women**,
- And blessed is the **fruit** of thy womb,  
**Jesus**.
- Holy Mary, **Mother** of God,
- Pray** for us **sinners**,
- now and at the hour of our death. **Amen**.

## Grade 1 Grace Before Meals Test

*This prayer may be tested orally.*

**Fill in the blank. Check each box if this line is memorized.**

- \_\_\_\_\_ us O Lord,
- And these thy \_\_\_\_\_,
- Which we are about to \_\_\_\_\_,
- From thy \_\_\_\_\_
- Through Christ our \_\_\_\_\_. Amen.

### WORD BANK

BLESS  
RECEIVE  
GIFTS  
BOUNTY  
LORD



## Grade 1 Grace Before Meals Test – Answer Key

*This prayer may be tested orally.*

**Fill in the blank. Check each box if this line is memorized.**

- Bless us O Lord,
- And these thy gifts,
- Which we are about to receive,
- From thy bounty
- Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

### WORD BANK

BLESS

RECEIVE

GIFTS

BOUNTY

LORD



## Color the Liturgical Calendar

*This may be sent home as a reinforcement activity.*

Ordinary Time is a season of hope, life and growth.

What color is it? \_\_\_\_\_ Color both on the calendar.

Advent and Lent are seasons for preparation and penance.

What color are they? \_\_\_\_\_ Color them on the calendar.

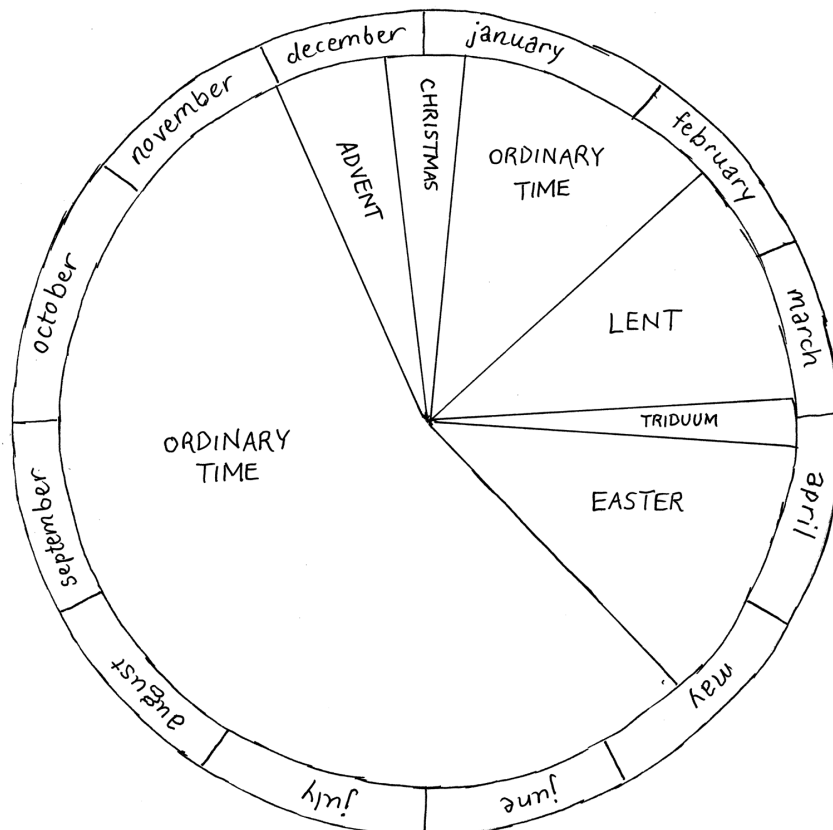
Christmas and Easter remind us of joy and purity.

What color are they? \_\_\_\_\_ Color them on the calendar.

The Triduum is when we recall Jesus' sacrifice.

What color it is? \_\_\_\_\_ Color it on the calendar.

Extra credit: Is the Triduum before or after Easter? \_\_\_\_\_



## 5. SECOND GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- Students will deepen their understanding of the mystery of the Blessed Trinity
  - A mystery is a truth revealed by God, which is beyond our reason but not contrary to it
- God's plan for man and woman
- Students will review Original and Actual sin:
  - Review that God created angels. Angels are invisible spirits. God made them as His helpers and messengers
  - Some angels chose to rebel against God, led by Satan (the Devil)
  - God has given each of us a guardian angel to help us to get to Heaven
  - *Review the account of Adam and Eve (Genesis 2:4-3:24)*
    - *Discuss God's original plan for Adam and Eve (see Old Testament above)*
    - *Review the Fall and Original Sin*
    - *God is all-merciful; He promised a Savior*
  - We all inherit Original Sin from Adam and Eve, and their punishment for this sin
  - We are born with a wounded human nature (making us inclined to sin) and without grace
  - Baptism removes Original Sin and fills us with grace
    - Our inclination to sin remains, which is called concupiscence
    - Sins committed after Baptism can be forgiven in the Sacrament of Penance
- Review the Incarnation (Gr. 1)
- Teach the Marian Dogmas
- Students will learn about the Pascal Mystery: the Passion, Death, Resurrection and Ascension of Jesus Christ, true God and true man
- Students will learn about the Church:
  - Jesus founded the Catholic Church, with the Apostle Peter as the first pope, the Vicar of Christ
  - The pope is the visible head of the Church and the successor of St. Peter
  - Teach the children the name of the current pope
  - The Church is the group of baptized persons, who are united in faith and worship under the direction of the pope
- Students will learn more about the Communion of Saints:
  - God created us all to be united with Him here on earth through the life of grace and forever in Heaven
  - At the end of this life, we will have a particular judgment. Jesus will judge our thoughts, words, deeds and omissions. At death, our bodies and souls separate; the body will die, but the soul will live forever according to its just reward
    - Those who die in the state of grace will go to Heaven to be with God and the angels and Saints
    - Those who die in the state of grace and who are perfect (without any punishment due to sin) will go straight to Heaven

- Those who die in the state of grace, but still have punishment due to venial sins and forgiven mortal sins will go to Purgatory, where they will be made perfect so they can enter Heaven
- Those who die in the state of unrepentant mortal sin, and who have separated themselves from God, will remain separated from God for all eternity in Hell

## Sacraments

In Second Grade, students should prepare to receive the Sacraments of Penance and Holy Communion/the Holy Eucharist.

For each Sacrament, students must learn:

- The institution of Sacrament
- The sacramental sign and minister
- The effects of the Sacrament
- The rite of the Sacrament

Students must learn about the Mass:

- The two parts of the Mass
- The four ends of the Mass
- The Paschal Mystery is celebrated at Mass
- How to participate in the Mass

## Moral Life

- Sin is when we choose to break God's laws (e.g., The Ten Commandments, see below); sin is an offense against God
  - We can sin by our thoughts, words, deeds, and omissions (what we fail to do)
  - God hates sin, but is patient with sinners. We too should hate sin and be patient with sinners
  - There are two kinds of sin: mortal sin and venial sin
- Students will learn and memorize the Ten Commandments, which are God's laws of love for all His people
- Jesus is our model of love and goodness
- The Sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross is the source of the forgiveness of sins

## Prayer

- Prayer is lifting our hearts and minds to God. We speak with and listen to God
- God hears our prayers and wants us to pray to Him every day
- We can ask Mary and the Saints to pray for us, especially in times of need or temptation
- The Mass is the greatest prayer, the center of the Church's life
- The Lord's Prayer was given to us by Jesus



- In addition to previously learned prayers, the student will memorize the prayers: Act of Contrition (full form), Short Prayers to Memorize.
- Students should be able to identify the words of Absolution

## Catechist Guide to Grade 2

### Creed

- Students will review the mystery of the Blessed Trinity (Gr. 1):
  - New:
    - The Three Divine Persons are distinct (The Father is not the Son or the Holy Spirit, the Son is not the Father or Holy Spirit, The Holy Spirit is not the Father or the Son)
    - The Three Divine Persons are equal (one is not greater than another)
    - The Three Divine Persons are united as God in their nature (what God is)
    - We call the Three Divine Persons in One Godhead the mystery of the Blessed/Holy Trinity
      - A mystery is a truth revealed by God, which is beyond our reason but not contrary to it
- God's plan for man and woman
  - God is the all-perfect, almighty, all-loving Father, Who cares for us and His creation
  - God made man/woman out love, to show His goodness, and to be happy with Him forever in Heaven
  - God created man and woman in His image and likeness, equal in dignity.
  - God makes each of us, too
  - God makes each human person with a body and a rational soul (so we can live and be free to think and choose)
- Students will review Original and Actual sin:
  - Review that God created angels. Angels are invisible spirits. God made them as His helpers and messengers
  - Some angels chose to rebel against God, led by Satan (the Devil)
    - The good angels fought for God and with St. Michael as their leader cast the bad angels (now called demons) into hell—a place of everlasting separation from God.
    - The good angels are with God forever in Heaven and are His helpers and messengers
  - God has given each of us a guardian angel to help us to get to Heaven
  - *Review the account of Adam and Eve (Genesis 2:4-3:24)*
    - *Discuss God's original plan for Adam and Eve (see Old Testament above)*
    - *Review the Fall and Original Sin*
    - *God is all-merciful; He promised a Savior*
  - We all inherit Original Sin from Adam and Eve, and their punishment for this sin
  - We are born with a wounded human nature (making us inclined to sin) and without grace
  - Baptism removes Original Sin and fills us with grace
    - Our inclination to sin remains, which is called concupiscence
  - At death, our bodies and souls separate; the body will die, but the soul will live forever according to its just reward
    - If we die with God's life of grace, we will live with God forever in Heaven
    - If we die without God's life of grace, we will be separated from God forever in hell

- Review the Incarnation (Gr. 1)
    - The Second Person of the Trinity became man while remaining God. He is Jesus Christ.
- New:
- God prepared Mary to become the Mother of Jesus. God kept Mary free from the stain of Original Sin, and God gave Mary grace from the first moment of her life. This dogma is called the *Immaculate Conception*, which is celebrated by the Church on December 8
  - Mary is the Mother of Jesus, Who is God the Son. Therefore, Mary is rightfully called the Mother of God. We celebrate this feast as a Holy Day of Obligation on January 1

Suggested:

- The Virgin Mary conceived Jesus by the power of the Holy Spirit; God the Father is the true Father of Jesus. This dogma is called the Virginal Conception, which is celebrated by the Church on the feast of the Annunciation on March 25
  - At the end of her earthly life, Mary was taken up to Heaven (body and soul). This dogma is called the *Assumption*, which is celebrated by the Church on August 15
- 
- Students will learn about the Pascal Mystery: the Passion, Death, Resurrection and Ascension of Jesus Christ, true God and true man
    - God the Son became man to save us from sin and to regain Heaven for us
    - At the Last Supper, Jesus changed bread and wine to His Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity—truly and wholly present. This change is called “Transubstantiation”
    - At the Last Supper, Jesus made His Apostles priests of the new covenant, giving them powers to consecrate the Eucharist
    - Today, priests change bread and wine into the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity at Mass. This is the Sacrament of the Eucharist (see below)
    - After the Last Supper, Jesus went to the Garden of Gethsemane where He prayed before His Passion. He was arrested and falsely accused of a crime and sentenced to death
    - Jesus was scourged (whipped) and crowned with thorns. He carried His Cross, was crucified (nailed to a cross); He died
    - Jesus suffered to atone for Adam’s sins, and our sins
    - The Death and Resurrection of Jesus is the source of the forgiveness of our sins and of our salvation
    - Jesus is the Savior, the Redeemer
    - Out of love, Jesus offered Himself as a sacrifice to the Father to atone for all our sins. The sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross is made present at every Mass
      - Jesus is not sacrificed over and over again at Mass, the one Sacrifice of Jesus is made present upon the altar at the hands of the priest
    - God the Father accepted Jesus’ sacrifice. The merits of Christ won for us the life of grace; Jesus opened the gates of Heaven
    - The Paschal Mystery is re-presented at every Mass. We are present at the one, saving Paschal Mystery every time we are at Mass
    - *Optional: Jesus descended to hell and released the souls of the just into Heaven*
    - On the third day, after His Death on the Cross, Jesus rose from the dead (taking up His body that had been buried, now glorified); this is called the Resurrection

- Jesus died on (Good) Friday and rose on (Easter) Sunday; this is why we worship on Sunday. Sunday is called “The Lord’s Day”
- Forty days after the Resurrection, Jesus went up to Heaven (humanity and divinity). This is called the Ascension
- Fifty days after the Resurrection, the Father and the Son sent the Holy Spirit upon the Church on the feast of Pentecost. The Holy Spirit gave grace to the Apostles, and the courage to continue to do Jesus’ work
- The Holy Spirit lives in the souls of those who are in God’s grace. We need the help of the Holy Spirit to do good and avoid evil
- Students will learn about the Church:
  - Jesus founded the Catholic Church, with the Apostle Peter as the first pope, the Vicar of Christ
  - The pope is the visible head of the Church and the successor of St. Peter
  - Teach the children the name of the current pope
  - The Church is the group of baptized persons, who are united in faith and worship under the direction of the pope
- Students will learn more about the Communion of Saints:
  - God created us all to be united with Him here on earth through the life of grace and forever in Heaven
  - At the end of this life, we will have a particular judgment. Jesus will judge our thoughts, words, deeds and omissions
  - Those who die in the state of grace will go to Heaven to be with God and the angels and Saints
    - Those who die in the state of grace and who are perfect (without any punishment due to sin) will go straight to Heaven
    - Those who die in the state of grace, but still have punishment due to venial sins and forgiven mortal sins will go to Purgatory, where they will be made perfect so they can enter Heaven
    - Those who die in the state of unrepentant mortal sin, and who have separated themselves from God, will remain separated from God for all eternity in Hell

## Sacraments

In Second Grade, students should prepare to receive the Sacraments of Penance and Holy Communion/the Holy Eucharist.

### Penance

Recommended Reading: *The Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32)* and *The Appearance of Risen Lord (John 20:19-23)*.

**Definition:** Penance is the Sacrament instituted by Jesus for the forgiveness of sins committed after Baptism. Penance is also called the Sacrament of Reconciliation and the Sacrament of Confession.

**Sign:** The repentance and confession of sins (matter) to a priest, who absolves the sinner saying, “I absolve you from your sins in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen” (form).

**Minister:** a validly ordained priest (or bishop).

**Institution:** Jesus breathed on His Apostles and said to them, “Receive the Holy Spirit. If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained.” (John 20:22-23)

Note:

- 1) In the Sacrament of Penance, we confess to a priest the sins that we have done, and we are forgiven by the power of Jesus Christ. Grace is restored to our souls, and we are given a penance to make up for the wrongs we have done. We are also given a special grace to overcome our sins
  - 2) Only a validly ordained priest has the powers (given at his ordination) to absolve us from our sins
  - 3) We may go to Confession behind a screen, or face-to-face
- Teach Sin (see Moral Life below)
  - Teach the Ten Commandments (see Moral Life below)
  - In the Sacrament of Penance, Jesus, through the ministry of the priest, forgives sin and restores grace to the soul of the repentant sinner
  - There is no sin too serious or too big for God to forgive. God is all-merciful
  - Teach the steps to a good confession:
    - 1) Know your sins (examination of conscience)
    - 2) Be sorry for your sins (either out of love for God or fear of punishment)
    - 3) Decide not to sin again
    - 4) Confess your sins to a priest in the Sacrament of Penance
    - 5) Receive absolution and do the penance assigned

**Effects:**

- God forgives our sins
  - Sanctifying grace is restored to the soul
  - Sacramental grace strengthens us not to sin again
- 
- Review the Rite of Confession (Visit the confessional, and have the child decide before their First Confession if they will go face-to-face or behind the screen)
    - Enter the Confessional and either sit or kneel (behind the screen)
    - Begin with the Sign of the Cross.
    - Say, “Bless me father, for I have sinned, this is my first confession” (or how long it has been since your last confession)
    - Tell your sins to the priest. End with, “I’m sorry for these and all my sins”
    - Listen to the priest and answer his questions
    - Receive your penance
    - Say an Act of Contrition
    - Receive absolution: (the priest says) “I absolve you from your sins in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen”
    - Thank father and leave the confessional to do your penance
  - Review the Seal of Confession: that the priest (and anyone who might overhear your confession) must never reveal the sins you confessed.

- We must never knowingly withhold a mortal sin in Confession, or else we make a bad confession
- Once children have made their first Confession, students must be given an opportunity for Confession annually (during Lent)

### Eucharist

*Suggested reading: The Last Supper (Luke 22:14-23).*

**Definition:** The Sacrament instituted by Christ in which His Presence is contained (Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity) in the species of bread and wine and given to the baptized for the nourishment of the life of grace in the soul.

**Sign:** The priest consecrates wheat bread and grape wine (matter) with the words, “This is My Body” and “This is the Chalice of My Blood” (form).

**Minister:** A validly ordained priest (or bishop).

**Institution:** At the Last Supper, Jesus consecrated bread and wine with the words, “This is My Body” and “This is the Chalice of My Blood.” The Last Supper was the first Mass.

- Review the steps to worthily receive the Holy Eucharist:
  - 1) Be free from mortal sin/be in the state of grace
  - 2) You must know Whom you are about to receive (Jesus)
  - 3) Observe the Eucharistic Fast (no food or drink for one hour before Communion, except water and medicine)
- The Sacrament of the Eucharist is celebrated in the liturgy of the Mass
- The Mass has two primary parts: The Liturgy of the Word, and the Liturgy of the Eucharist
- The Mass is offered for four ends:
  - Adoration—At Mass, we worship and adore God of the Father Almighty, Who is the Supreme Good
  - Thanksgiving—All that we are and have comes from God’s benevolence; we give Him our gratitude
  - Atonement—On the Cross, Christ atoned for our sin—totally and completely. This sacrifice is made present on the altar during Mass. We turn to God with repentance (sorrow for our sins) and faith to find forgiveness and healing
  - Petition—As the most powerful prayer of the Church, we can petition the Father after consecration to obtain all that we need spiritually and physically (for ourselves and others)
- Review how to receive both species of Holy Communion (and the Host on the hand as well as the tongue)
- Review the parts of the Mass (stressed in grade 3)
- Jesus, through the priest(s), makes present His one sacrifice at every Mass
- When the bread and wine are consecrated to become Jesus, really and truly present, this is called transubstantiation

- ❑ Our Risen and Glorified Lord, Jesus Christ, is really, truly and substantially present in the Holy Eucharist. His presence abides as long as the species remain; this is why we reserve the Blessed Sacrament in the tabernacle of the Church. His presence is noted with a lit sanctuary lamp
- ❑ Jesus is wholly present in each species of the Eucharist (the consecrated Host, and the consecrated Wine) and each of their parts
  - Jesus is present Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity in the consecrated bread/hosts
  - Jesus is present Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity in the consecrated wine
  - If the Host is broken, Jesus is not broken, but Jesus is wholly present in each part of the broken Host. Jesus is present in all of the consecrated Hosts in the world
- ❑ Those who are in the state of grace, and who are worthily prepared, may receive Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament. In doing so, we become more like Him. Those who are aware of having committed a mortal sin must first confesses their mortal sin(s) and receive absolution before they receive Holy Communion
- ❑ The Eucharist is food for the soul, it nourishes God’s life within us
- ❑ Teach children the Eucharistic Fast: No food or drink for one hour before receiving Holy Communion (water and medicine permitted)
- ❑ Children must be taught how to receive Communion both in the hand and on the tongue
- ❑ Review that the Blessed Sacrament is reserved in the tabernacle in each Catholic Church, so Jesus may be adored, and brought to the sick and homebound
- ❑ Visit the Blessed Sacrament in your church
- ❑ Only a validly ordained priest has the powers (given at his ordination) to consecrate the Eucharist

*Note to Catechists: Jesus is God, Who is really present everywhere. When we refer to the Real Presence, we are referring to the Risen Christ in Heaven, Who is substantially presence in the Eucharist—Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity—fully God and fully man. Jesus is present under the appearances, or species, of bread and wine. After the consecration, neither the bread nor wine remain, only Jesus is present.*

**Effects:**

- We gain a share in Jesus’ life and Resurrection
- We receive spiritual nourishment and an increase in grace
- The more we love Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament, the more we will love and serve others

Suggested:

- ❑ If your parish has both the Novus Ordo and Tridentine Masses, review how to receive Holy Communion at both forms of the Mass

Optional:

- ❑ *Teach the vessels, linens and vestments used at Mass*

## Moral Life

*Suggested Reading: God gave the Ten Commandments to Moses (Exodus 20:1-21).*

- Sin is when we choose to break God's laws (e.g., The Ten Commandments, see below); sin is an offense against God
  - We can sin by our thoughts, words, deeds, and omissions (what we fail to do)
  - God hates sin, but is patient with sinners. We too should hate sin and be patient with sinners
  - There are two kinds of sin: mortal sin and venial sin
  - Mortal Sin kills the life of grace in the soul
    - Mortal sin requires three conditions:
      - 1) It is grave (ask: is it serious?)
      - 2) It is committed with knowledge (ask: did we know it is wrong?)
      - 3) It is committed with free will (ask: did we freely choose to do it?)
  - Venial Sin weakens the life of grace in the soul but does not remove it.
    - Venial sin is less serious.
  - Serious sin that lacks full knowledge or free consent lessens culpability
  - An accident is not a sin, even when its effects are serious
- Students will learn and memorize the Ten Commandments, which are God's laws of love for all His people
  - 1) I am the Lord, thy God; thou shalt not have strange gods before Me
  - 2) Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain
  - 3) Remember thou, keep holy the Lord's Day
  - 4) Honor thy father and thy mother
  - 5) Thou shalt not kill
  - 6) Thou shalt not commit adultery
  - 7) Thou shalt not steal
  - 8) Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor
  - 9) Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife
  - 10) Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods
- The Ten Commandments are summarized by the Great Commandments of Love (see Grade 1)
- Reinforce the virtues of truthfulness and humility
- Jesus is our model of love and goodness
- The Sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross is the source of the forgiveness of sins

Suggested:

- Introduce the students to the Beatitudes
- Introduce the students to the Works of Mercy

## Prayer

- Prayer is lifting our hearts and minds to God. We speak with, and listen to, God
- God hears our prayers and always wants us to pray to Him
- We can ask Mary and the Saints to pray for us, especially in times of need or temptation
- The Mass is the greatest prayer, the center of the Church's life



- The Lord's Prayer was given to us by Jesus
- In addition to previously learned prayers, the student will memorize the prayers: Act of Contrition (full form), and Short Prayers to Memorize.
- Students should be able to identify the words of Absolution

Students should study the Saints, who are examples for us, especially child and Eucharistic Saints, such as Blessed Imelda, St. Tarcisius, and St. Dominic Savio

In addition to the Seasons of the Liturgical Year, students will develop Marian devotion and celebrate a May crowning. Introduce students to the Rosary

## Grade 2 Prayers to Memorize

### Act of Contrition

O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended thee. I detest all my sins because of thy just punishments, but most of all because they offend thee, my God, who art all good and deserving of all my love. I firmly resolve, with the help of thy grace, to sin no more and to avoid the near occasion of sin. Amen.

### Short Prayers to Memorize

Jesus, Mary, and Joseph. I love you, save souls!

Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament, have mercy on us!

O Heart of Jesus, I place my trust in Thee.

My Lord and My God.

O Sacrament most holy, O Sacrament Divine, all praise and all thanksgiving be every moment Thine.

### Words of Absolution (sometimes in grade 3):

**What is necessary: “I absolve you from your sins, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.”**

God, the Father of mercies through the death and resurrection of his Son has reconciled the world to himself and sent the Holy Spirit among us for the forgiveness of sins; through the ministry of the Church may God give you pardon and peace, and I absolve you from your sins in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.

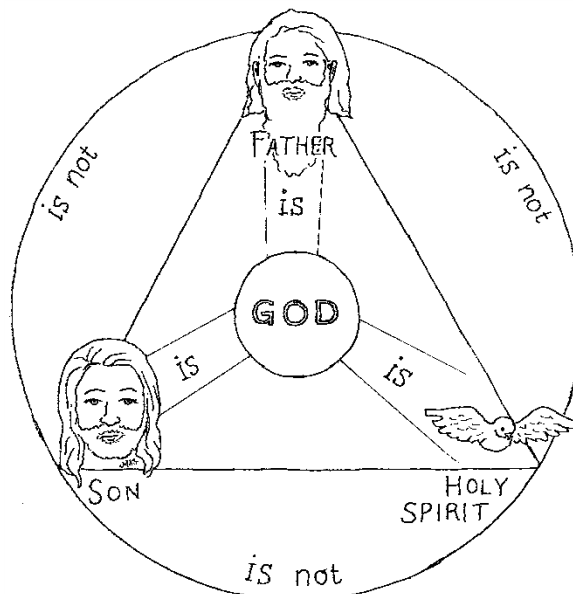
## **Grade 2 Assessments**

## Grade 2 Trinity Test

*Teacher may read statements to the students.*

**Circle the correct answer:**

1. The mystery of three Persons in one God is called the (The Blessed Trinity/The Holy Family).
2. The Three Divine Persons are:
  1. The (First/Second/Third) Divine Person is God the Father.
  2. The (First/Second/Third) Divine Person is God the Son.
  3. The (First/Second/Third) Divine Person is God the Holy Spirit.
3. Are the Three Divine Persons equal? (Yes/No).
4. Is the Father God? (Yes/No).
5. Is the Son God? (Yes/No).
6. Is the Holy Spirit God? (Yes/No).
7. Are God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit all the same Person? (Yes/No).
8. Is Jesus God? (Yes/No).
9. Is the Trinity a mystery? (Yes/No).
10. Who taught us about the Trinity? (Jesus/Mary).

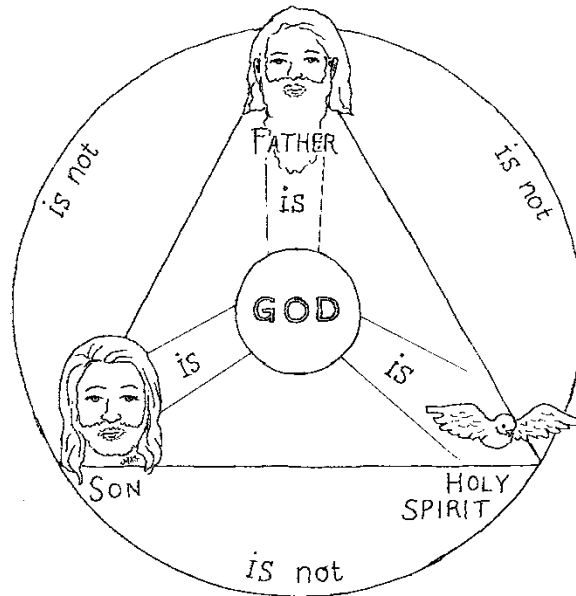


## Grade 2 Trinity Test – Answer Key

*Teacher may read statements to the students.*

**Circle the correct answer:**

1. The mystery of three Persons in one God is called the (**The Blessed Trinity**).
2. The Three Divine Persons are:
  1. The (**First**) Divine Person is God the Father.
  2. The (**Second**) Divine Person is God the Son.
  3. The (**Third**) Divine Person is God the Holy Spirit.
3. Are the Three Divine Persons equal? (**Yes**).
4. Is the Father God? (**Yes**).
5. Is the Son God? (**Yes**).
6. Is the Holy Spirit God? (**Yes**).
7. Are God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit all the same Person? (**No**).
8. Is Jesus God? (**Yes**).
9. Is the Trinity a mystery? (**Yes**).
10. Who taught us about the Trinity? (**Jesus**).



## Grade 2 Doctrine Quiz

*Teachers may read these statements to the students.*

**Circle the correct answer, True or False:**

- True False      1. God is all-perfect, almighty, and all-loving.
- True False      2. God created Heaven and earth.
- True False      3. God cares for His creation.
- True False      4. God made man and woman in His image and likeness.
- True False      5. God made man and woman with a body and a soul.
- True False      6. God gave the first man and woman a share in His life, called grace.
- True False      7. The Devil, wanted the first man and woman to sin.
- True False      8. The first man and woman obeyed God.
- True False      9. We all inherit Original Sin.
- True False      10. God the Son became man so we can go to Heaven.
- True False      11. Jesus won for us the life of grace.
- True False      12. We receive grace by the Sacrament of Baptism.
- True False      13. We keep grace by disobeying God's Laws.
- True False      14. God forgives sin and returns grace to the soul in the Sacrament of Penance.
- True False      15. God's mercy is endless.

## Grade 2 Doctrine Quiz – Answer Key

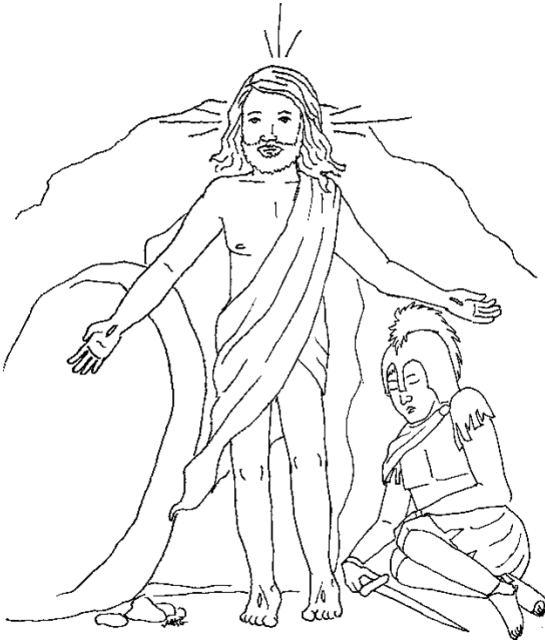
*Teachers may read these statements to the students.*

**Circle the correct answer, True or False:**

- True** False      1. God is all-perfect, almighty, and all-loving.
- True** False      2. God created Heaven and earth.
- True** False      3. God cares for His creation.
- True** False      4. God made man and woman in His image and likeness.
- True** False      5. God made man and woman with a body and a soul.
- True** False      6. God gave the first man and woman a share in His life, called grace.
- True** False      7. The Devil, wanted the first man and woman to sin.
- True **False**      8. The first man and woman obeyed God.
- True** False      9. We all inherit Original Sin.
- True** False      10. God the Son became man so we can go to Heaven.
- True** False      11. Jesus won for us the life of grace.
- True** False      12. We receive grace by the Sacrament of Baptism.
- True **False**      13. We keep grace by disobeying God's Laws.
- True** False      14. God forgives sin and returns grace to the soul in the Sacrament of Penance.
- True** False      15. God's mercy is endless.

## Grade 2 Paschal Mystery Test

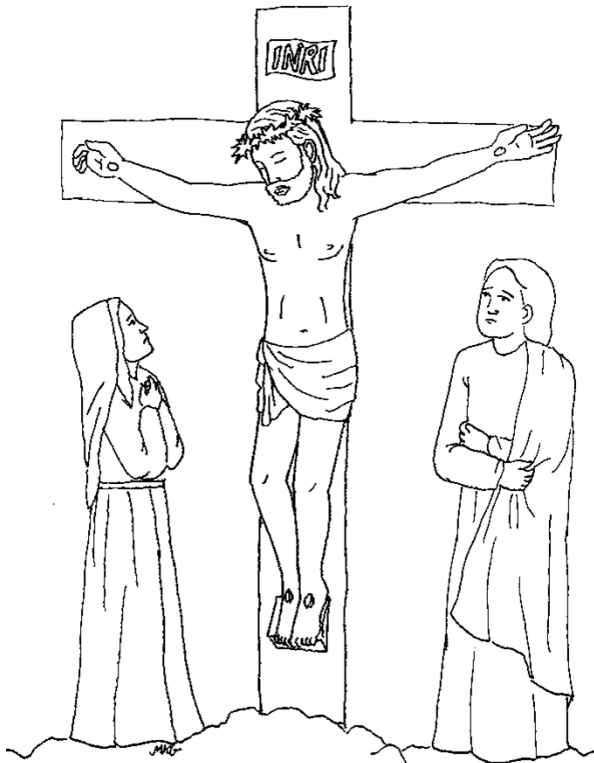
Put these events in the right order by numbering them 1-4



\_\_\_\_\_ Resurrection



\_\_\_\_\_ Passion



\_\_\_\_\_ Death



\_\_\_\_\_ Ascension



## Grade 2 Paschal Mystery Test – Answer Key

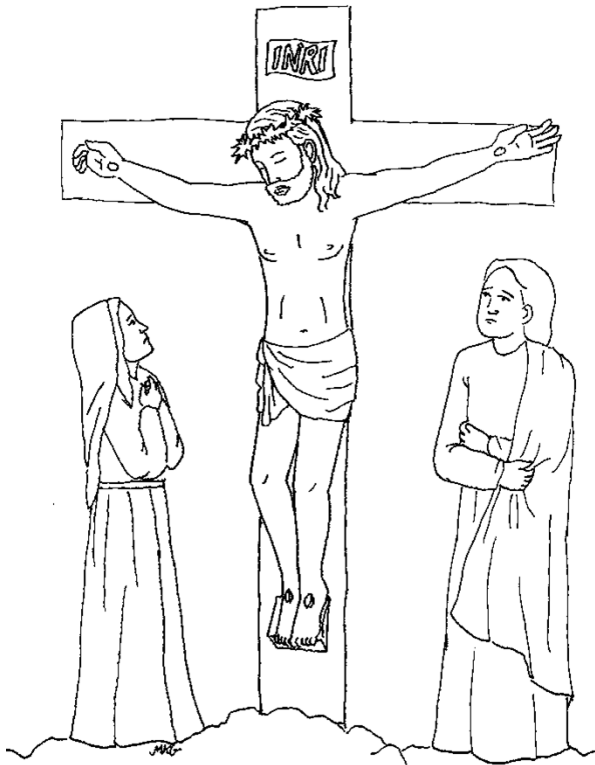
Put these events in the right order by numbering them 1-4



**3** Resurrection



**1** Passion



**2** Death



**4** Ascension

## Grade 2 First Penance Quiz

*This quiz may be broken into sections and given on different days to completed at home.*

**Write T for True or F for False:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ God knows everything.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ God loves me.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ I can choose to do good or bad.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ When I sin, I hurt others.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ When I sin, God stops loving me.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ God wants me to follow the 10 Commandments.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ If I follow the 10 Commandments I will be happy.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ If I am sorry for my sins and I go to Confession, God forgives me.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ My penance shows God I am sorry for my sins.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ I must confess my big sins in Penance.

**Label the kind of sin (mortal or venial). Put a star beside the sins you must confess in Penance.**

_____ Sin	_____ Sin
This sin is serious, I know it is wrong and I freely choose to do it anyway.	This sin is less serious, or, it may be serious but done without full knowledge or free choice.

**Put the steps to a good confession in the right order.**

- A. \_\_\_\_\_ Decide to not sin again.
- B. \_\_\_\_\_ Do your penance.
- C. \_\_\_\_\_ Know your sins.
- D. \_\_\_\_\_ Confess your sins.
- E. \_\_\_\_\_ Be sorry for your sins.

**Do you know the Ten Commandments? Fill in the Blanks.**

1. I am the Lord your God, you shall have no other \_\_\_\_\_ besides me.
2. You shall not take the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Lord in vain.
3. You shall keep \_\_\_\_\_ the Lord's Day.
4. You shall \_\_\_\_\_ your father and mother.
5. You shall not \_\_\_\_\_.
6. You shall \_\_\_\_\_ commit adultery.
7. You \_\_\_\_\_ not steal.
8. You shall not bear \_\_\_\_\_ witness against your neighbor (lie).
9. You shall not \_\_\_\_\_ your neighbor's spouse/wife.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's \_\_\_\_\_.

Word Bank:

NOT  
COVET

HOLY  
GODS

FALSE  
NAME

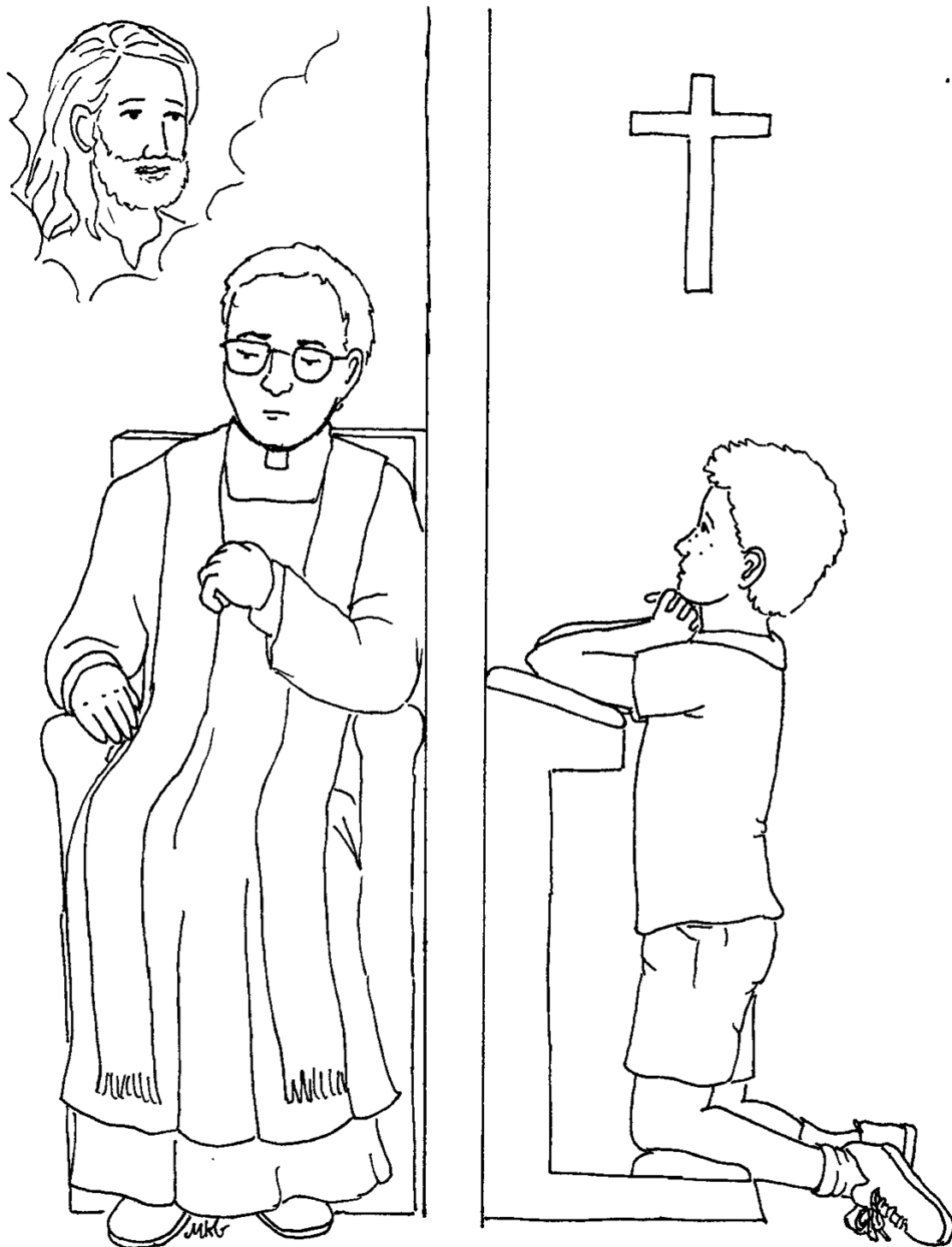
KILL  
HONOR

SHALL  
GOODS

*The teacher or parent may read these questions to the student.*

**In the Confessional... Circle the correct answer.**

1. When I go into the Confessional, I can:
  - a. Kneel behind the screen.
  - b. Sit in the chair and confess face-to-face
  - c. Either a. or b.
  
2. I begin my Confession by making the Sign of the Cross and say:
  - a. Bless me father, for I have sinned.
  - b. The Act of Contrition.
  - c. I tell the priest my sins.
  
3. To tell my sins to the priest I can:
  - a. Say the big/mortal sins first.
  - b. Follow the Ten Commandments.
  - c. Either a. or b.
  
4. If I forget what to say:
  - a. I should make something up.
  - b. I can ask the priest for help.
  - c. I can sing a song.
  
5. Jesus forgives your sins when the priest says:
  - a. Go in peace.
  - b. I absolve you from your sins in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.
  - c. For your penance...



I am ready to make my First Confession!

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

## Grade 2 First Penance Quiz – Answer Key

*This quiz may be broken into sections and given on different days to completed at home.*

**Write T for True or F for False:**

1. **T** God knows everything.
2. **T** God loves me.
3. **T** I can choose to do good or bad.
4. **T** When I sin, I hurt others.
5. **F** When I sin, God stops loving me.
6. **T** God wants me to follow the 10 Commandments.
7. **T** If I follow the 10 Commandments I will be happy.
8. **T** If I am sorry for my sins and I go to Confession, God forgives me.
9. **T** My penance shows God I am sorry for my sins.
10. **T** I must confess my big sins in Penance.

**Label the kind of sin (mortal or venial). Put a star beside the sins you must confess in Penance.**

_____ Sin	_____ Sin
This sin is serious, I know it is wrong and I freely choose to do it anyway.	This sin is less serious, or, it may be serious but done without full knowledge or free choice.

**Put the steps to a good confession in the right order.**

F. **3** Decide to not sin again.

G. **5** Do your penance.

H. **1** Know your sins.

I. **4** Confess your sins.

J. **2** Be sorry for your sins.

**Do you know the Ten Commandments? Fill in the Blanks.**

1. I am the Lord your God, you shall have no other **gods** besides me.
2. You shall not take the **name** of the Lord in vain.
3. You shall keep **holy** the Lord's Day.
4. You shall **honor** your father and mother.
5. You shall not **kill**.
6. You shall **not** commit adultery.
7. You **shall** not steal.
8. You shall not bear **false** witness against your neighbor (lie).
9. You shall not **covet** your neighbor's spouse/wife.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's **goods**.

Word Bank:

NOT  
COVET

HOLY  
GODS

FALSE  
NAME

KILL  
HONOR

SHALL  
GOODS

*The teacher or parent may read these questions to the student.*

**In the Confessional... Circle the correct answer.**

6. When I go into the Confessional, I can:
  - a. Kneel behind the screen.
  - b. Sit in the chair and confess face-to-face
  - c. Either a. or b.**
  
7. I begin my Confession by making the Sign of the Cross and say:
  - a. Bless me father, for I have sinned.**
  - b. The Act of Contrition.
  - c. I tell the priest my sins.
  
8. To tell my sins to the priest I can:
  - a. Say the big/mortal sins first.
  - b. Follow the Ten Commandments.
  - c. Either a. or b.**
  
9. If I forget what to say:
  - a. I should make something up.
  - b. I can ask the priest for help.**
  - c. I can sing a song.
  
10. Jesus forgives your sins when the priest says:
  - a. Go in peace.
  - b. I absolve you from your sins in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.**
  - c. For your penance...



## Grade 2 Act of Contrition Test

This prayer may be tested orally.

Fill in the blank. Check the box if the line of the is memorized.

### WORD BANK:

God

Penance

Offended

Sins

Good

Punishments

Sorry

Love

Grace

Confess

Thee

Avoid

- O my \_\_\_\_\_,
- I am heartily \_\_\_\_\_ for having \_\_\_\_\_ Thee,
- I detest all my \_\_\_\_\_ because of Thy just \_\_\_\_\_,
- but most of all because they offend \_\_\_\_\_, my God,
- Who art all \_\_\_\_\_ and deserving of all my \_\_\_\_\_.
- I firmly resolve, with the help of Thy \_\_\_\_\_,
- to sin no more and to \_\_\_\_\_ the near occasion of sin.
- Amen.

## Grade 2 Act of Contrition Test – Answer Key

This prayer may be tested orally.

Fill in the blank. Check the box if the line of the is memorized.

### WORD BANK:

God

Sins

Sorry

Confess

Penance

Good

Love

Thee

Offended

Punishments

Grace

Avoid

- O my **God**,
- I am heartily **sorry** for having **offended** Thee,
- I detest all my **sins** because of Thy just **punishments**,
- but most of all because they offend **Thee**, my God,
- Who art all **good** and deserving of all my **love**.
- I firmly resolve, with the help of Thy **grace**,
- to sin no more and to **avoid** the near occasion of sin.
- Amen.

## Grade 2 First Holy Communion Quiz

Fill in the blanks.

**Word Bank (some words may be used more than once)**

**Mass      Wine      Last      Eucharist      Jesus**

**Word      Priest      Supper      Bread**

1. We celebrate the Eucharist at \_\_\_\_\_.
2. What are the two parts of the Mass called?
  - 1) Liturgy of the \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2) Liturgy of the \_\_\_\_\_
3. Who consecrates the Eucharist? A \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ is called the Holy \_\_\_\_\_.
5. When did Jesus give us the Eucharist for the very first time? At the \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Before the priest consecrates the Eucharist, what two things are present?  
\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
7. After the priest consecrates the Eucharist, what is it?  
\_\_\_\_\_, really and truly present.

Word Bank – Words may be used more than once.

Transubstantiation

Consecration

No

One

Confession

Hour

Yes

8. When does the priest change the bread and wine into Jesus? The prayer of

\_\_\_\_\_

9. What is it called when the bread and wine changes into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus?

\_\_\_\_\_

10. If the Sacred Host is broken, is Jesus broken? \_\_\_\_

11. If you receive just the Sacred Host, are you receiving only the Body of Christ? \_\_\_\_

12. If we are in the state of mortal sin (not in the state of grace) what must we do before we receive Holy Communion? We must go to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_.

13. For how long must we not eat or drink before Communion?

For \_\_\_\_\_.

14. If I am sick, may I receive medicine during the Eucharistic Fast?

\_\_\_\_\_

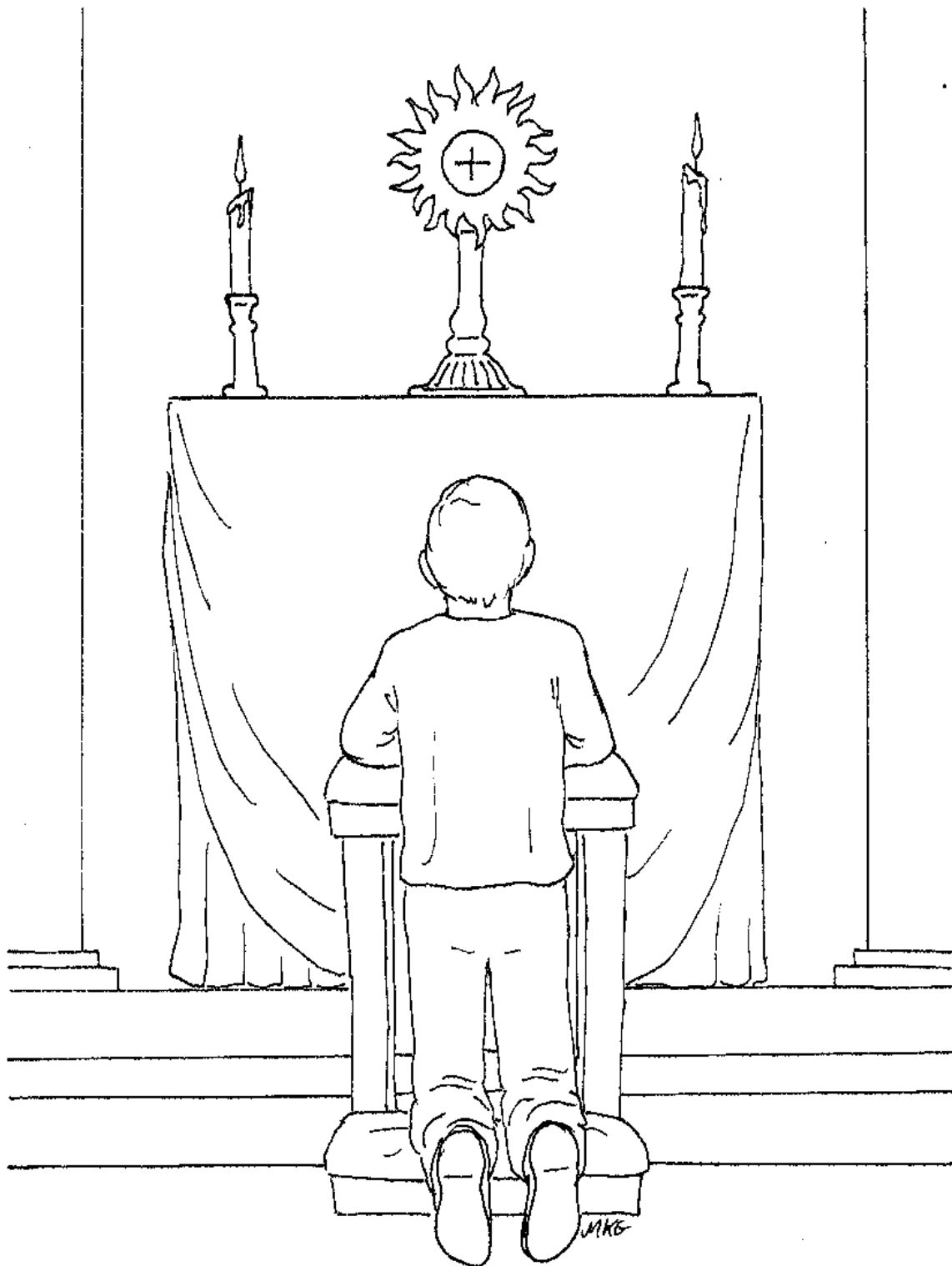
15. To receive the Eucharist, must I know whom I am about to receive?

\_\_\_\_\_.

Word Bank – Words may be used more than once.

Amen    Pray    Tabernacle    Yes  
Sanctuary Lamp

16. What do we say when the priest holds the Sacred Host before us and says “The Body of Christ”? \_\_\_\_\_.
17. What do we say when the priest holds the Precious Blood before us and says “The Blood of Christ”? \_\_\_\_\_.
18. After Communion when we return to the pew, what should we do? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.
19. What is the beautiful box-like container in the church where the Holy Eucharist is kept? \_\_\_\_\_
20. What is a special light that always burns near this beautiful container to let us know that Jesus is there?  
  
The \_\_\_\_\_
21. Can we pray to Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament? \_\_\_\_\_



O Sacrament Most Holy! O Sacrament Divine!  
All praise and all thanksgiving be every moment Thine!

## Grade 2 First Holy Communion Quiz – Answer Key

Fill in the blanks.

**Word Bank (some words may be used more than once)**

**Mass      Wine      Last      Eucharist      Jesus**

**Word      Priest      Supper      Bread**

22. We celebrate the Eucharist at **MASS**.
23. What are the two parts of the Mass called?
- 3) Liturgy of the **WORD**
- 4) Liturgy of the **EUCCHARIST**
24. Who consecrates the Eucharist? A **PRIEST**.
25. The Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ is called the Holy **EUCCHARIST**
26. When did Jesus give us the Eucharist for the very first time? At the **LAST SUPPER**.
27. Before the priest consecrates the Eucharist, what two things are present? **BREAD** and **WINE**.
28. After the priest consecrates the Eucharist, what is it? **JESUS**, really and truly present.

Word Bank – Words may be used more than once.

Transubstantiation

Consecration

No

One

Confession

Hour

Yes

29. When does the priest change the bread and wine into Jesus? The prayer of **CONSECRATION**

30. What is it called when the bread and wine changes into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus?

**TRANSUBSTANTIATION**

31. If the Sacred Host is broken, is Jesus broken? **NO**

32. If you receive just the Sacred Host, are you receiving only the Body of Christ? **NO**

33. If we are in the state of mortal sin (not in the state of grace) what must we do before we receive Holy Communion? We must go to **CONFESSION**.

34. For how long must we not eat or drink before Communion?

For **ONE HOUR**.

35. If I am sick, may I receive medicine during the Eucharistic Fast?  
**YES**

36. To receive the Eucharist, must I know whom I am about to receive?  
**YES**



Word Bank – Words may be used more than once.

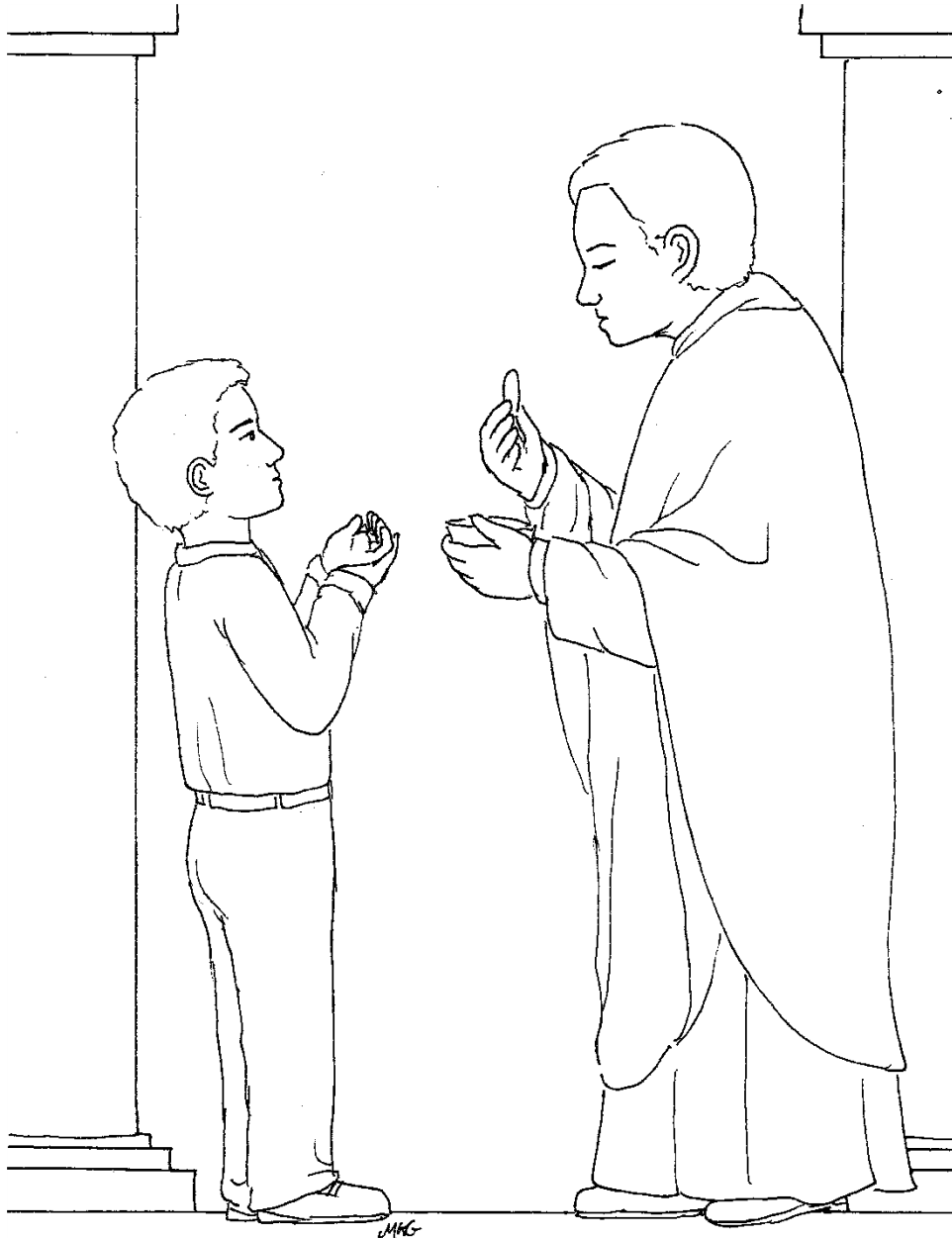
Amen    Pray    Tabernacle    Yes

Sanctuary Lamp

37. What do we say when the priest holds the Sacred Host before us and says “The Body of Christ”? **AMEN.**
38. What do we say when the priest holds the Precious Blood before us and says “The Blood of Christ”? **AMEN.**
39. After Communion when we return to the pew, what should we do? **PRAY.**
40. What is the beautiful box-like container in the church where the Holy Eucharist is kept? **TABERNACLE.**
41. What is a special light that always burns near this beautiful container to let us know that Jesus is there?  
  
The **SANCTUARY LAMP.**
42. Can we pray to Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament? **YES.**

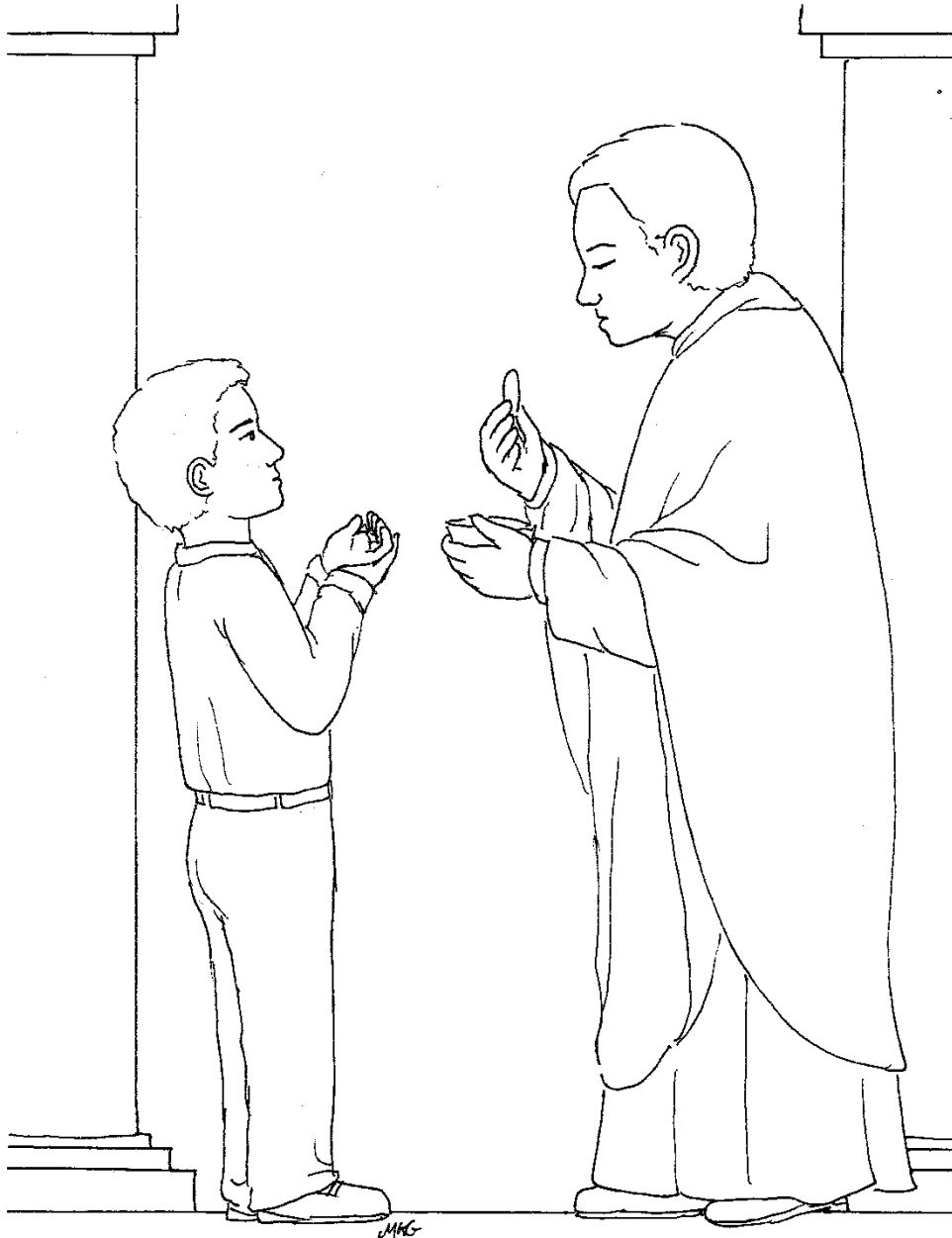
## Steps to Worthily Receive Communion Quiz

1. Be in the state of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Recognize whom we are about to receive in Holy Communion:  
\_\_\_\_\_.
3. Keep the Eucharistic \_\_\_\_\_ – no food or drink for one hour except for water or medicine.



## Steps to Worthily Receive Communion Quiz – Answer Key

1. Be in the state of **grace**.
2. Recognize whom we are about to receive in Holy Communion:  
**Jesus**.
3. Keep the Eucharistic **Fast** – no food or drink for one hour except for water or medicine.



## Grade 2 Church Activity

*This activity may be done in class or sent home.*



### **Unscramble the letters to find the answer:**

1. Who founded the Catholic Church? (SESUJ) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Who was the first pope? (RTEEP) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Who is the pope today? (RNAFICS) \_\_\_\_\_
4. What do we call the pope? (LOHY THAFER) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. What is the group of baptized persons, who are united in faith and worship under the direction of the pope called? (CHCHUR) \_\_\_\_\_.

## Grade 2 Church Activity – Answer Key



**Unscramble the letters to find the answer:**

1. Who founded the Catholic Church? (SESUJ) **JESUS**
2. Who was the first pope? (RTEEP) **PETER**
3. Who is the pope today? (RNAFICS) **FRANCIS**
4. What do we call the pope? (LOHY THAFER) **HOLY FATHER**
5. What is the group of baptized persons, who are united in faith and worship under the direction of the pope called? (CHCHUR) **CHURCH**

## 6. THIRD GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- God the Father is Creator of Heaven and Earth; making all things visible and invisible out of nothing
  - God's providence cares for His creation, including us
  - God keeps all things in existence and directs them to their own purpose with infinite wisdom, goodness, and justice
  - God always loves us and is always faithful to us
- Review the attributes of God (God is all-powerful, all-perfect, all-good, all-loving, all-knowing, all-merciful, unchanging (immutable), truth itself, goodness itself, beauty itself, eternal).
- God is in Heaven, on earth, and in all places; God is all-present
- God has always existed, still exists, and will always exist; God is eternal and infinite
- God is uncreated pure spirit; He does not have a body
- God's goodness, wisdom, power, and beauty can be seen in His creation
- Angels are created pure spirits. Fallen angels are demons, who hate us and tempt us to sin
- We can know from reason and the natural world that God exists
- God reveals Himself to us through Sacred Scripture (the Bible) and Sacred Tradition (the truths of God passed on from Jesus to the Apostles and through the Church; both written and oral)
- The Catholic Church safeguards and faithfully passes down God's revelation, with the help of the Holy Spirit
- The marks of the Church founded by Jesus Christ are: one, holy, catholic, and apostolic
- Mary is the Mother of the Church

#### Sacraments

- Children will memorize the definitions of a Sacrament and grace:
  - A Sacrament is an outward sign of an invisible reality, instituted by Christ to give grace
    - The Sacramental sign is made up of two parts: the matter (the physical sign) and the form (the verbal sign or words)
    - The Sacramental sign points to the spiritual realities of the Sacrament
    - The minister is the person who celebrates the Sacrament
    - Effects: what the Sacrament does
  - Grace is a supernatural gift from God to make us holy and unites us with Him now and forever
- Students will learn there are seven Sacraments: Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Anointing of the Sick, Holy Orders, and Matrimony

- Students will understand that each Sacrament gives and strengthens the life of grace within us; each sacrament also has its own special graces

### Baptism

Review Grade 1 for the Sacrament of Baptism

New:

- Baptism is necessary for salvation
- The grace lost by the Fall is restored to the soul, removing Original Sin and all temporal punishment due to sin
- Baptism is the gate that opens to us the other Sacraments

### Holy Orders

*Suggested Reading: The Last Supper (Luke, and John).*

**Holy Orders is treated superficially until middle school. For now, address:**

**Definition:** The sacrament through which the mission entrusted by Christ to His Apostles continues to be exercised in the Church until the end of time; it is the apostolic ministry. It includes three degrees: episcopate (bishops), presbyterate (priests) and diaconate (deacons).

Note: Only men called by God may be ordained to the Sacrament of Holy Orders.

- Bishops:
  - Possess the fullness of the sacrament of Holy Orders
  - Bishops can trace their ordination back to the Apostles
  - Bishops are to teach, govern and sanctify all who live within their diocese (a geographical region)
  - The Bishop represents Christ the Good Shepherd and is Head of the Church in his diocese
- Priests:
  - Priests are configured to Christ the Priest in such a way that they act in the person of Christ the head
  - Priests may preach the Gospel, shepherd the faithful, and celebrate the liturgy and sacrament within their parish boundaries
  - Priests may celebrate: Baptism, Confession, Eucharist, Marriage, Anointing of the Sick, Funerals, Benediction, give blessings (to groups and individuals as well as bless objects), and with permission they may also celebrate Confirmation
  - Priests promise obedience to their bishop and are united in a brotherly bond with other priests

### Eucharist

Review Grade 2 for the Sacrament of the Eucharist.

- The Holy Eucharist is the greatest gift that we can receive in this life
- The Eucharist is celebrated at Mass
- Students will learn the parts of the Mass, and memorize all the age-appropriate responses

### Penance

- Review the Sacrament of Penance and the Rite of Penance and provide the students with an opportunity for Confession during Lent*

### Moral Life

- Sanctifying grace is a share in God's divine life and friendship
- Actual Grace is help from God so that we can do His will.
- The power of good and God's grace are stronger than evil
- In Baptism, in addition to receiving Sanctifying grace, we receive the Theological Virtues:
  - Faith: To believe in God and His Revelation
  - Hope: To trust in God and His Promises
  - Charity: To love God above all things and our neighbor for love of God

### Prayer

- Memorize the St. Michael prayer
- Teach the Mass, its parts, and all the responses of the faithful to the children
- The seasons of Advent and Lent are times to strengthen the positive moral habits of prayer, and to offer up sacrifices to unite ourselves with our Lord
- Introduce the students to different forms of prayer: Adoration, Contrition, Thanksgiving, Supplication (ACTS)
- Lead students to participate in the Rosary and the Stations of the Cross



# Catechist Guide to Grade 3

## Creed

- God the Father is Creator of Heaven and Earth; making all things visible and invisible out of nothing
  - God's Providence cares for His creation, including us
  - God keeps all things in existence and directs them to their own purpose with infinite wisdom, goodness, and justice
  - God always loves us and is always faithful to us
- Review the attributes of God (God is all-powerful, all-perfect, all-good, all-loving, all-knowing, all-merciful)
- God is in Heaven, on earth, and in all places; God is all-present
- God has always existed, still exists, and will always exist; God is eternal and infinite
- God is uncreated pure spirit; He does not have a body
- God's goodness, wisdom, power, and beauty can be seen in His creation
- Angels are created pure spirits. Fallen angels are demons, who tempt us to sin
- We can know from reason and the natural world that God exists
- God reveals Himself to us through Sacred Scripture (the Bible) and Sacred Tradition (the truths of God passed on from Jesus to the Apostles and through the Church; both written and oral)
- Creation alone cannot teach us all that we need to know about God, so God chose to reveal Himself through His mighty deeds, prophets, and perfectly through Jesus (Who is God the Son). This revelation is contained in Scripture and Tradition
- The Catholic Church safeguards and faithfully passes down God's revelation, with the help of the Holy Spirit
- The four marks of the Church founded by Jesus Christ are: one, holy, catholic, and apostolic
- Mary is the Mother of the Church
- Review the Scriptures as the Word of God, and their structure (see Scriptures to be covered in Grades 3-5)

## Sacraments

- Children will memorize the definitions of a Sacrament, and grace:
  - A Sacrament is an outward sign instituted by Christ to give grace
    - The Sacramental sign is made up of two parts: the matter (the physical sign) and the form (the verbal sign or words)
    - The Sacramental sign points to the spiritual realities of the Sacrament
    - The minister is the person who celebrates the Sacrament
    - Effects: what the Sacrament does
  - Grace is a supernatural gift from God to make us holy and unites us with Him now and forever

- Students will learn there are seven Sacraments: Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Anointing of the Sick, Holy Orders, and Matrimony
- Students will understand that each Sacrament gives and strengthens the life of grace within us; each sacrament also has its own special graces

### Baptism

*Review Grade 1 for the Sacrament of Baptism.*

New:

- Baptism is necessary for salvation
- The grace lost by the Fall is restored to the soul, removing the stain of Original Sin and all temporal punishment due to sin
- Baptism is the gate that opens to us the other Sacraments
- Optional: by our baptism, we have a right and a duty to worship God in His Church. This is called the common priesthood of the faithful*
- Optional: Teach symbols used in Baptism: White garment (like the soul clean from sin), candle (we are sealed like wax) lit from the Easter Candle (we share in the light and life of Christ), water (life, clean) and oil (olive trees live unless killed or diseased—oil used for beauty, nourishment, to slip away from/escape an enemy or foe [used in wresting in ancient times])*

### Holy Orders

*Suggested Reading: The Last Supper (Luke, and John)*

**Holy Orders is treated superficially until middle school. For now, address:**

**Definition:** The sacrament through which the mission entrusted by Christ to His Apostles continues to be exercised in the Church until the end of time; it is the apostolic ministry. It includes three degrees: episcopate (bishops), presbyterate (priests) and diaconate (deacons)

Note: Only men called by God may be ordained to the Sacrament of Holy Orders.

- Bishops:
  - Possess the fullness of the sacrament of Holy Orders
  - Bishops can trace their ordination back to the Apostles
  - Bishops are to teach, govern and sanctify all who live within their diocese (a geographical region)
  - The Bishop represents Christ the Good Shepherd and Head of the Church in his diocese

- Priests:
  - Priests are configured to Christ the Priest in such a way that they act in the person of Christ the head
  - Priests may preach the Gospel, shepherd the faithful, and celebrate the liturgy and sacrament within their parish boundaries
  - Priests may celebrate: Baptism, Confession, Eucharist, Marriage, Anointing of the Sick, Funerals, Benediction, give blessings (to groups and individuals as well as bless objects), and with permission they may also celebrate Confirmation
  - Priests promise obedience to their bishop and are united in a brotherly bond with other priests

### Eucharist

*Review Grade 2 for the Sacrament of the Eucharist.*

- The Holy Eucharist is the greatest gift that we can receive in this life
- The Eucharist is celebrated at Mass
- Students will learn the parts of the Mass, and memorize all the responses
- *Optional: teach symbols used: Bread (made of wheat that has died, been crushed as flour, and united with water—the symbol of baptism), and wine (made of grapes that have ripened, been crushed and united as a drink) that is red like blood or white like flesh*

### Penance

- *Review the Sacrament of Penance and the Rite of Penance and provide the students with an opportunity for Confession during Lent*

### Moral Life

- *Review sin (Grade 2).*
  - *Not all sins are equal; mortal sins kill the life of grace in our souls; venial sins weaken our grace and dispose to commit other sins*
  - *Review conditions for mortal vs. venial sin*
- *Review the Ten Commandments and teach the children to do an examination of conscience that is age-appropriate*
- Grace is God's gift freely given to us that makes us His holy children
- Sanctifying grace is a share in God's divine life and friendship
- Actual Grace is help from God so that we can do His will
- The power of good and God's grace are stronger than evil
- In Baptism, in addition to receiving Sanctifying grace, we receive the Theological Virtues:
  - Faith: To believe in God and His Revelation
  - Hope: To trust in God and His Promises
  - Charity: To love God above all things and our neighbor for love of God

## Prayer

- Memorize the St. Michael prayer
- Teach the Mass, its parts, and all the responses of the faithful to the children
- Review the Mass (or teach if not taught in Grade 2)*
- The seasons of Advent and Lent are times to strengthen the positive moral habits of prayer, and to offer up sacrifices to unite ourselves with our Lord
- Introduce the students to different forms of prayer: Adoration, Contrition, Thanksgiving, Supplication (ACTS)
- Lead students to participate in the Rosary and the Stations of the Cross

## Grade 3 Prayers to Memorize

### St. Michael (the Archangel) Prayer

St. Michael, the Archangel, defend us in the battle. Be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the Devil. May God rebuke him, we humbly pray, and do thou, O Prince of the Heavenly hosts, by the power of God, cast into hell Satan, and all the evil spirits, who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of souls. Amen.

### Mass Responses

**(Bold responses are “age-appropriate” for memorization):**

#### Greeting

Priest: in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Assembly: [Make the Sign of the Cross]

**Assembly: Amen.**

#### Form A

Priest: The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

#### Form B

Priest: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

#### Form C

Priest: The Lord be with you. (Bishop: Peace be with you.)

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

### Penitential Act

#### Form A

I confess to almighty God and to you, my brothers and sisters, that I have greatly sinned, in my thoughts and in my words, in what I have done and in what I have failed to do, through my fault, through my fault, through my most grievous fault; therefore I ask blessed Mary ever-Virgin, all the Angels and Saints, and you, my brothers and sisters, to pray for me to the Lord our God.

#### Form B

Priest: Have mercy on us, O Lord.

Assembly: For we have sinned against You.

Priest: Show us, O Lord, your mercy.

Assembly: And grant us Your salvation.

### Form C

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

**Assembly: Lord, have mercy.**

Priest: Christ, have mercy.

**Assembly: Christ, have mercy.**

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

**Assembly: Lord, have mercy.**

### **Gloria (omitted during Advent and Lent)**

Assembly: Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace to people of good will. We praise You, we bless You, we adore You, we glorify You, we give You thanks for Your great glory, Lord God, Heavenly King, O God, almighty Father. Lord Jesus Christ, Only Begotten Son, Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us; You take away the sins of the world, receive our prayer; You are seated at the right hand of the Father, have mercy on us. For You alone are the Holy One, You alone are the Lord, You alone are the Most High, Jesus Christ, with the Holy Spirit, in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

### **Response to Biblical Readings**

After First and Second Reading:

Reader: The Word of the Lord

**Assembly: Thanks be to God.**

Gospel Acclamation:

**Assembly: Alleluia (this is omitted during Lent)**

### **Gospel Dialogue**

Priest (or Deacon): The Lord be with you.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

Priest (or Deacon): A reading from the holy Gospel according to \_\_\_\_\_.

**Assembly: Glory to You, O Lord.**

### **Profession of Faith (Nicene Creed)**

Assembly: I believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of Heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible. I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages. God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father; through Him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation He came down from Heaven, and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary, and became man. For our sake He was crucified under Pontius Pilate, He suffered death and was buried, and rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures. He ascended into Heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead and His kingdom will have no end. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, Who proceeds from the Father and the Son, Who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified, Who has spoken through the prophets. I believe in one, holy, catholic and apostolic Church. I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead and the life of the world to come. Amen.

### **Invitation to Prayer**

Priest: Pray, brethren ... acceptable to God, the almighty Father.

**Assembly: May the Lord accept the sacrifice at your hands for the praise and glory of His Name, for our good and the good of all His holy Church.**

### **Preface Dialogue**

Priest: The Lord be with you.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

Priest: Lift up your hearts.

**Assembly: We lift them up to the Lord.**

Priest: Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.

**Assembly: It is right and just.**

### **Preface Acclamation (Holy, Holy, Holy)**

**Holy, Holy, Holy Lord God of hosts. Heaven and earth are full of Your glory. Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is He who comes in the Name of the Lord. Hosanna in the highest.**

### **The Mystery of Faith**

Priest: The mystery of faith.

Assembly (learn the one used at your parish):

**Form A—We proclaim Your Death, O Lord, and profess Your Resurrection until You come again.**

**Form B—When we eat this Bread and drink this Cup, we proclaim Your Death, O Lord, until You come again.**

**Form C—Save us, Savior of the world, for by Your Cross and Resurrection, You have set us free.**

### **Doxology**

Priest: Through Him, and with Him, and in Him, O God almighty Father, in the unity of the Holy Spirit, all glory and honor is Yours, for ever and ever.

**Assembly: Amen.**

### **The Lord's Prayer**

**Assembly: Our Father, Who art in Heaven, Hallowed by Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy Will be done, on earth as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread.**

**And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us.**

**And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil.**

Priest: ... and the coming of our Savior, Jesus Christ.

**Assembly: For the kingdom, the power and the glory are Yours now and for ever.**

### **Sign of Peace**

Priest: The peace of the Lord be with you always.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

### **Lamb of God**

**Assembly: Lamb of God, You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Lamb of God, You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Lamb of God, You take away the sins of the world, grant us peace.**

### **Invitation to Communion**

Priest: Behold the Lamb of God, behold Him who takes away the sins of the world. Blessed are those called to the supper of the Lamb.

**Assembly: Lord, I am not worthy that You should enter under my roof, but only say the word, and my soul shall be healed.**

### **Communion**

Priest/Minister of Holy Communion (Host): The Body of Christ.

**Individual Response: Amen.**

Priest/Minister of Holy Communion (Chalice): The Blood of Christ

**Individual Response: Amen.**



### **Concluding Rites**

Priest: The Lord be with you.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

### **Final Blessing**

Simple Blessing:

Priest: May almighty God bless you, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

**Assembly: [make the sign of the cross] Amen.**

Solemn Blessing: We bow and respond Amen to each petition of the blessing.

**Assembly: Amen.**

### **Dismissal**

Priest (or Deacon): Go forth, the Mass is ended.

OR

Go and announce the Gospel of the Lord.

OR

Go in peace, glorifying the Lord by your life.

OR

Go in peace.

**Assembly: Thanks be to God.**

# Grade 3 Assessments

## Grade 3 End of Year Test

*This test may be divided into sections and administered on different days, or sent home to complete.*

### TRINITY

THREE	SON	HOLY SPIRIT
HEAVEN	FATHER	

1. There is only one God; God is \_\_\_\_\_ Divine Persons: God the \_\_\_\_\_, God the \_\_\_\_\_, and God the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the place and state of eternal happiness in union with God.

### BIBLE

BIBLE	NEW	OLD
-------	-----	-----

3. The \_\_\_\_\_ is a holy book God gave us to tell us of His love for us.
4. The Bible is divided into two parts:
  1. The \_\_\_\_\_ Testament and
  2. The \_\_\_\_\_ Testament.

## INCARNATION

JOSEPH	MARY
BETHLEHEM	JOHN THE BAPTIST

5. God prepared \_\_\_\_\_ to be the mother of the Savior.
6. God chose a good man named \_\_\_\_\_ to be the foster father of Jesus.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is the town where Jesus was born.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ was the last of the prophets to prepare the way for Jesus.

## MIRACLES

LAST	MIRACLE	SUPPER
------	---------	--------

9. A \_\_\_\_\_ is something wonderful that is done by the power of God.
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ was when Jesus gave us two sacraments: Holy Orders and the Eucharist.

## SALVATION AND REDEMPTION

BAPTISM	ORIGINAL SIN	GRACE
RIGHT	DUTY	CROSS

11. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first sin committed, when Adam and Eve disobeyed God.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is God's life within our soul.
13. The sacrament that takes away Original Sin, gives us God's grace, and makes us His children is called the Sacrament of \_\_\_\_\_.
14. By our Baptism, we have a \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_ to worship God in His Church.
15. Jesus is the Savior. He died on the \_\_\_\_\_ to make up for our sins.

## MORAL TEACHING

TEN COMMANDMENTS	LOVE NEIGHBOR
SINS	LOVE GOD

16. The \_\_\_\_\_ are God's Laws.
17. Summarize (Put in your own words) the two Great Commandments, which summarize the Ten Commandments.
  - 1.
  - 2.
18. God will never turn us away when we are truly sorry for our \_\_\_\_\_.

SACRAMENTS

PRIESTS	ADORATION	HOLY ORDERS	VENIAL SIN
DEACONS	CONTRITION	THANKSGIVING	BISHOPS
MASS	PENANCE	MORAL SIN	SUPPLICATION

19. Which Sacrament did Jesus institute to exercise His Apostolic ministry in the Church? \_\_\_\_\_.
20. What are the three degrees of Holy Orders? Put a star beside the degrees that participate in the priesthood of Jesus.
- 1.
  - 2.
  - 3.
21. The Sacrament of \_\_\_\_\_ frees our souls of mortal sins.
22. \_\_\_\_\_ is a serious sin which totally kills any grace in the soul.
23. \_\_\_\_\_ is a smaller sin which does not totally remove the grace of God in the soul but does weaken it.
24. When is the Eucharist celebrated? \_\_\_\_\_
25. What are the four ends of the Mass?
- 1.
  - 2.
  - 3.
  - 4.

26. When the priest says the words of Jesus over the bread and wine, the bread and wine change entirely into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus. This change is called \_\_\_\_\_.
27. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the sacrament of the Body and Blood of Jesus. He comes to us in the appearance of bread and wine.
28. Every time Jesus comes to us in Holy Communion, He fills our souls with His own life. God's life within us is called \_\_\_\_\_.

EUCCHARIST	TRANSUBSTANTIATION	GRACE
------------	--------------------	-------

PASCHAL MYSTERY

GOOD FRIDAY	RESURRECTION
EASTER SUNDAY	ASCENSION

29. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day Jesus suffered and died for us.
30. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day Jesus rose from the dead.
31. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the miracle of Jesus rising from the dead.
32. The \_\_\_\_\_ was the moment when Jesus rose bodily into Heaven to sit at the Father's right hand.

PRUDENCE	OUR	FORTITUDE
PRAYER	JUSTICE	FATHER
		TEMPERANCE

PRAYER

33. \_\_\_\_\_ is talking with God.
34. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the prayer that Jesus taught His Apostles to pray.

VIRTUES

35. \_\_\_\_\_ is right reason in action; to discern our true good in every situation.
36. \_\_\_\_\_ is the constant and firm will to give what is due to God and neighbor.
37. \_\_\_\_\_ moderates the attraction of pleasures and helps us to have balance in our use of created goods.
38. \_\_\_\_\_ is firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good.





**Can you name your bishop?**

**Can you name your priest(s)?**

**Can you name your deacon(s)?**

**Can you name your parish?**

**Can you name your diocese?**

## Grade 3 End of Year Test

*This test may be divided into sections and administered on different days, or sent home to complete.*

### TRINITY

1. There is only one God; God is **THREE** Divine Persons: God the **FATHER**, God the **SON**, and God the **HOLY SPIRIT**.
2. **HEAVEN** is the place and state of eternal happiness in union with God.

### BIBLE

3. The **BIBLE** is a holy book God gave us to tell us of His love for us.
4. The Bible is divided into two parts:
  1. The **OLD** Testament and
  2. The **NEW** Testament.

### INCARNATION

5. God prepared **MARY** to be the mother of the Savior.
6. God chose a good man named **JOSEPH** to be the foster father of Jesus.
7. **BETHLEHEM** is the town where Jesus was born.
8. **JOHN THE BAPTIST** was the last of the prophets to prepare the way for Jesus.

## MIRACLES

9. A **MIRACLE** is something wonderful that is done by the power of God.
10. The **LAST SUPPER** was when Jesus gave us two sacraments: Holy Orders and the Eucharist.

## SALVATION AND REDEMPTION

11. **ORIGINAL SIN** was the first sin committed, when Adam and Eve disobeyed God.
12. **GRACE** is God's life within our soul.
13. The sacrament that takes away Original Sin, gives us God's grace, and makes us His children is called the Sacrament of **BAPTISM**.
14. By our Baptism, we have a **RIGHT** and a **DUTY** to worship God in His Church.
15. Jesus is the Savior. He died on the **CROSS** to make up for our sins.

## MORAL TEACHING

16. The **TEN COMMANDMENTS** are God's Laws.
17. Summarize (put in your own words) the two Great Commandments, which summarize the Ten Commandments.
  1. **LOVE GOD**
  2. **LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR**
18. God will never turn us away when we are truly sorry for our **SINS**.

## SACRAMENTS

19. Which Sacrament did Jesus institute to exercise His Apostolic ministry in the Church? **HOLY ORDERS.**
20. What are the three degrees of Holy Orders? Put a star beside the degrees that participate in the priesthood of Jesus.
  1. **DEACONS**
  2. **\* PRIESTS**
  3. **\* BISHOPS**
21. The Sacrament of **PENANCE** frees our souls of mortal sins.
22. **MORTAL SIN** is a serious sin which totally kills any grace in the soul.
23. **VENIAL SIN** is a smaller sin which does not totally remove the grace of God in the soul but does weaken it.
24. When is the Eucharist celebrated? **MASS**
25. What are the four ends of the Mass?
  1. **ADORATION**
  2. **CONTRITION**
  3. **THANKSGIVING**
  4. **SUPPLICATION**
26. When the priest says the words of Jesus over the bread and wine, the bread and wine change entirely into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus. This change is called **TRANSUBSTANTIATION.**
27. The **EUCCHARIST** is the sacrament of the Body and Blood of Jesus. He comes to us in the appearance of bread and wine.

28. Every time Jesus comes to us in Holy Communion, He fills our souls with His own life. God's life within us is called **GRACE**.

#### PASCHAL MYSTERY

29. **GOOD FRIDAY** is the day Jesus suffered and died for us.
30. **EASTER SUNDAY** is the day Jesus rose from the dead.
31. The **RESURRECTION** is the miracle of Jesus rising from the dead.
32. The **ASCENSION** was the moment when Jesus rose bodily into Heaven to sit at the Father's right hand.

#### PRAYER

33. **PRAYER** is talking with God.
34. The **OUR FATHER** is the prayer that Jesus taught His Apostles to pray.

#### VIRTUES

35. **PRUDENCE** is right reason in action; to discern our true good in every situation.
36. **JUSTICE** is the constant and firm will to give what is due to God and neighbor.
37. **TEMPERANCE** moderates the attraction of pleasures and helps us to have balance in our use of created goods.
38. **FORTITUDE** is firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good.



Can you name your bishop? **MOST REV. MICHAEL BURBIDGE**

Can you name your priest(s)?

Can you name your deacon(s)?

Can you name your parish?

Can you name your diocese? **ARLINGTON**

## Grade 3 Mass Test

**For each Mass part, circle the correct response:**

### **GREETING:**

Priest: in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.

Assembly: [Make the Sign of the Cross]

- a) Amen
- b) And with your spirit

Priest: The Lord be with you.

- a) Amen
- b) And with your spirit

### **PENITENTIAL ACT:**

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

- a) Lord have mercy.
- b) Christ have mercy.

Priest: Christ, have mercy.

- a) Lord have mercy.
- b) Christ have mercy.

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

- a) Lord have mercy.
- b) Christ have mercy.

## **READINGS:**

After First and Second Reading:

Reader: The Word of the Lord

- a) Thanks be to God.
- b) And with your spirit.
- c) Glory to you O Lord.

## **GOSPEL DIALOGUE:**

Priest (or Deacon): The Lord be with you.

- a) Thanks be to God.
- b) And with your spirit.
- c) Glory to you O Lord.

Priest (or Deacon): A reading from the holy Gospel according to \_\_\_\_\_.

- a) Thanks be to God.
- b) And with your spirit.
- c) Glory to you O Lord.

## **PREFACE DIALOGUE:**

Priest: The Lord be with you.

- a) And with your spirit
- b) We lift them up to the Lord
- c) It is right and just

Priest: Lift up your hearts.

- a) And with your spirit
- b) We lift them up to the Lord
- c) It is right and just



Priest: Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.

- a) And with your spirit
- b) We lift them up to the Lord
- c) It is right and just

**DOXOLOGY:**

Priest: Through Him, and with Him, and in Him, O God almighty Father, in the unity of the Holy Spirit, all glory and honor is Yours, for ever and ever.

- a) Amen
- b) And with your spirit

**COMMUNION:**

Priest/Minister of Holy Communion (Host): The Body of Christ.

- a) Amen
- b) And with your spirit

**Fill in the blank:**

St. \_\_\_\_\_, the Archangel, defend us in the \_\_\_\_\_. Be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the \_\_\_\_\_. May God rebuke him, we humbly \_\_\_\_\_, and do thou, O Prince of the \_\_\_\_\_ hosts, by the power of \_\_\_\_\_, cast into hell Satan, and all the \_\_\_\_\_ spirits, who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of \_\_\_\_\_. Amen.

**Word Bank:**

PRAY	HEAVENLY	BATTLE	GOD
MICHAEL	EVIL	DEVIL	SOULS

## Grade 3 Mass Test - Answer Key

For each Mass part, circle the correct response:

### GREETING:

Priest: in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.

Assembly: [Make the Sign of the Cross]

c) Amen

d) And with your spirit

Priest: The Lord be with you.

c) Amen

d) And with your spirit

### PENITENTIAL ACT:

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

c) Lord have mercy.

d) Christ have mercy.

Priest: Christ, have mercy.

c) Lord have mercy.

d) Christ have mercy.

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

c) Lord have mercy.

d) Christ have mercy.

## **READINGS:**

After First and Second Reading:

Reader: The Word of the Lord

d) Thanks be to God.

e) And with your spirit.

f) Glory to you O Lord.

## **GOSPEL DIALOGUE:**

Priest (or Deacon): The Lord be with you.

d) Thanks be to God.

e) And with your spirit.

f) Glory to you O Lord.

Priest (or Deacon): A reading from the holy Gospel according to \_\_\_\_\_.

d) Thanks be to God.

e) And with your spirit.

f) Glory to you O Lord.

## **PREFACE DIALOGUE:**

Priest: The Lord be with you.

d) And with your spirit

e) We lift them up to the Lord

f) It is right and just

Priest: Lift up your hearts.

d) And with your spirit

e) We lift them up to the Lord

f) It is right and just

Priest: Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.

- d) And with your spirit
- e) We lift them up to the Lord
- f) It is right and just

**DOXOLOGY:**

Priest: Through Him, and with Him, and in Him, O God almighty Father, in the unity of the Holy Spirit, all glory and honor is Yours, for ever and ever.

- c) Amen
- d) And with your spirit

**COMMUNION:**

Priest/Minister of Holy Communion (Host): The Body of Christ.

- c) Amen
- d) And with your spirit

**Fill in the blank:**

St. **MICHAEL**, the Archangel, defend us in the **BATTLE**. Be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the **DEVIL**. May God rebuke him, we humbly **PRAY**, and do thou, O Prince of the **HEAVENLY** hosts, by the power of **GOD**, cast into hell Satan, and all the **EVIL** spirits, who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of **SOULS**. Amen.

**Word Bank:**

<b>PRAY</b>	<b>HEAVENLY</b>	<b>BATTLE</b>	<b>GOD</b>
<b>MICHAEL</b>	<b>EVIL</b>	<b>DEVIL</b>	<b>SOULS</b>

## Grade 3 Sacraments Test

True or False:

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. A Sacrament is an outward sign instituted by Christ to give grace.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The Sacramental Sign is just the matter used.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The Sacramental Sign points to the spiritual realities celebrated by the Sacrament.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The person who celebrates the Sacrament is the minister.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The form of the Sacrament is the words said.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The effects of the Sacrament are what the Sacrament does.

There are Seven Sacraments. For each image:

- 1) Name the Sacrament (Baptism, Eucharist, Confirmation, Penance, Anointing of the Sick, Holy Orders, Matrimony)
- 2) Circle if it is a Sacrament of Initiation, Healing or Service/Vocation.



This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



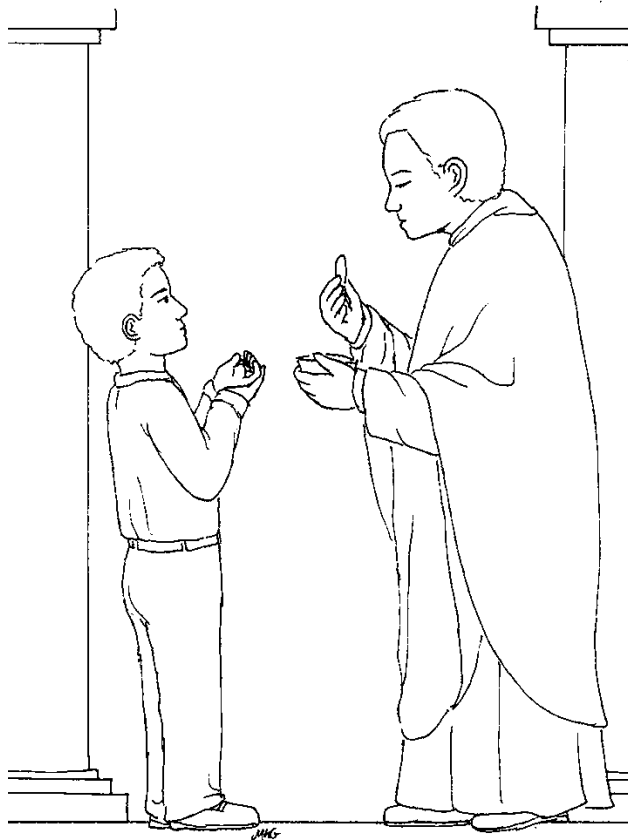
This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



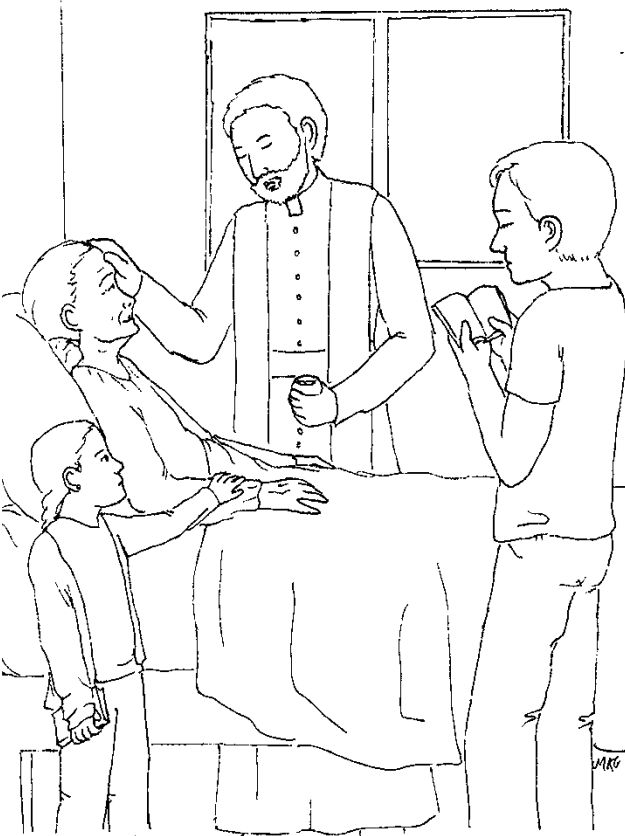
This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

Service/Vocation



## Grade 3 Sacraments Test – Answer Key

True or False:

**TRUE** 1. A Sacrament is an outward sign instituted by Christ to give grace.

**FALSE** 2. The Sacramental Sign is just the matter used.

**TRUE** 3. The Sacramental Sign points to the spiritual realities celebrated by the Sacrament.

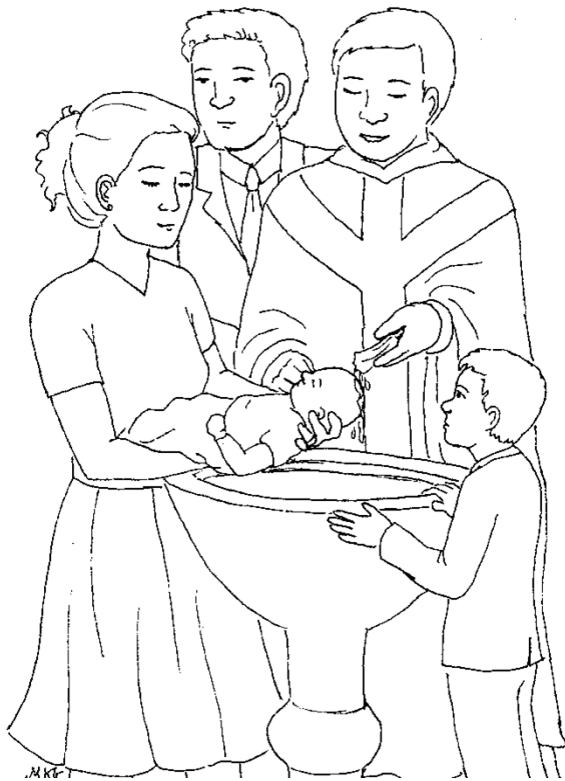
**TRUE** 4. The person who celebrates the Sacrament is the minister.

**TRUE** 5. The form of the Sacrament is the words said.

**TRUE** 6. The effects of the Sacrament are what the Sacrament does.

There are Seven Sacraments. For each image:

- 1) Name the Sacrament (Baptism, Eucharist, Confirmation, Penance, Anointing of the Sick, Holy Orders, Matrimony)
- 2) Circle if it is a Sacrament of Initiation, Healing or Service/Vocation.



This is the Sacrament of:

**BAPTISM**

It is a Sacrament of:

**Initiation**

Healing

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:  
**PENANCE**

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

**Healing**

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:  
**CONFIRMATION**

It is a Sacrament of:

**Initiation**

Healing

Service/Vocation



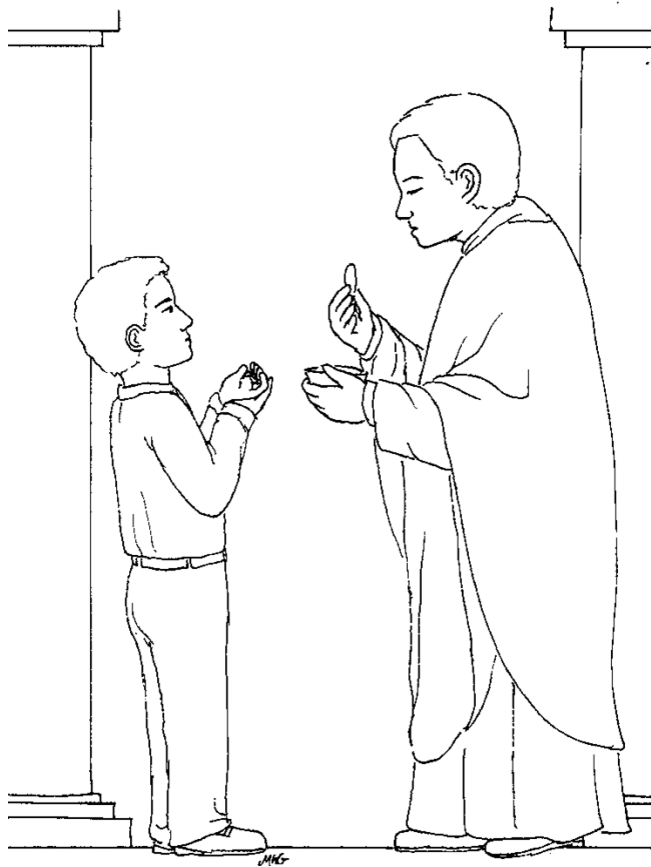
This is the Sacrament of:  
**MATRIMONY**

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

Healing

**Service/Vocation**



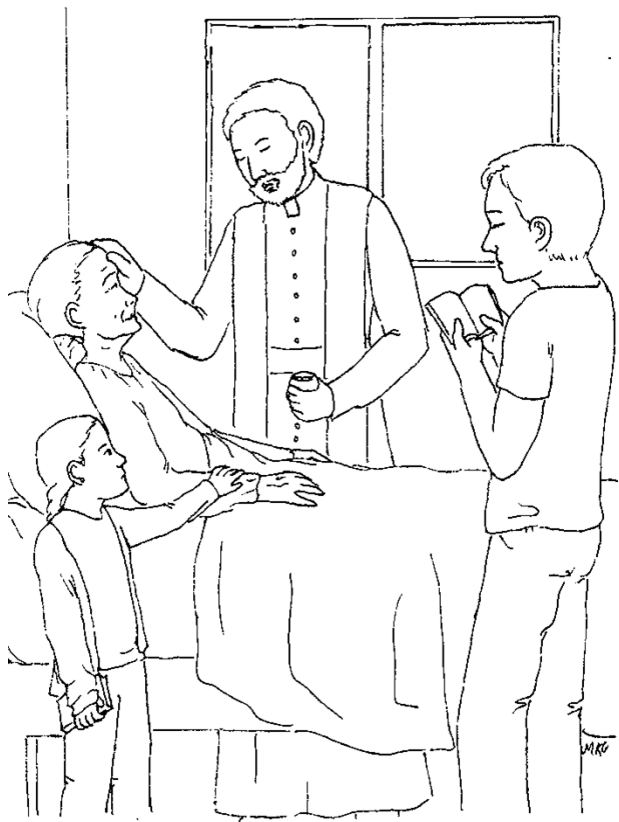
This is the Sacrament of:  
**EUCHARIST**

It is a Sacrament of:

**Initiation**

Healing

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:  
**ANOINTING OF THE SICK**

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

**Healing**

Service/Vocation



This is the Sacrament of:  
**HOLY ORDERS**

It is a Sacrament of:

Initiation

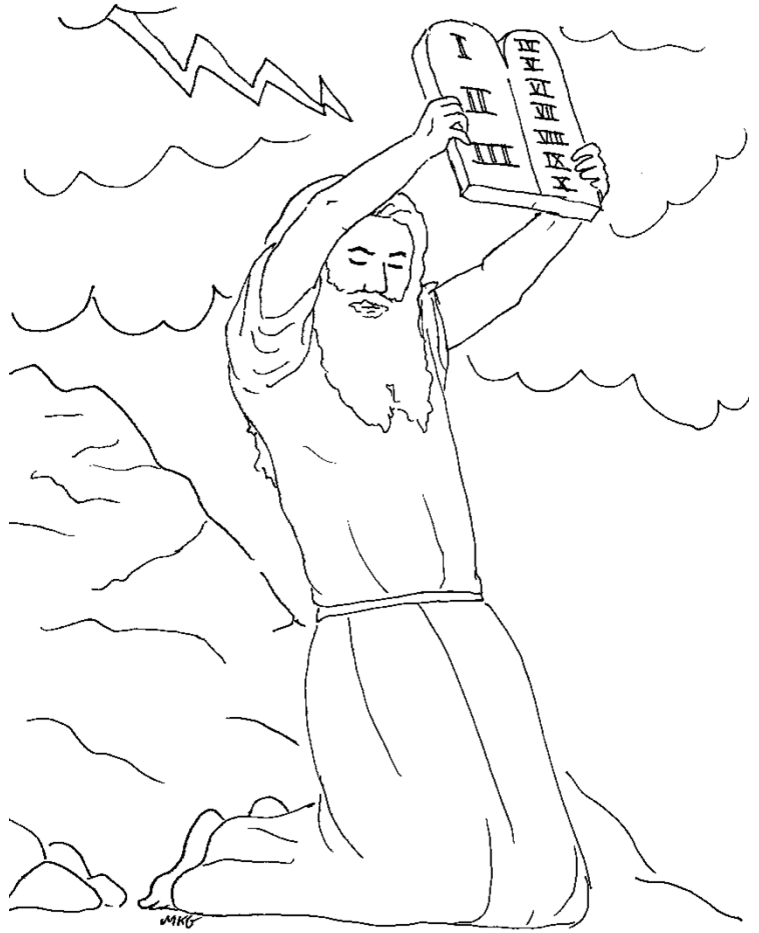
Healing

**Service/Vocation**

## Ten Commandments Review Quiz

### Fill in the Blanks.

1. I am the Lord your God, you shall have no other \_\_\_\_\_ besides me.
2. You shall not take the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Lord in vain.
3. You shall keep \_\_\_\_\_ the Lord's Day.
4. You shall \_\_\_\_\_ your father and mother.
5. You shall not \_\_\_\_\_.
6. You shall \_\_\_\_\_ commit adultery.
7. You \_\_\_\_\_ not steal.
8. You shall not bear \_\_\_\_\_ witness against your neighbor (lie).
9. You shall not \_\_\_\_\_ your neighbor's spouse/wife.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's \_\_\_\_\_.



### Word Bank:

NOT  
COVET

HOLY  
GODS

FALSE  
NAME

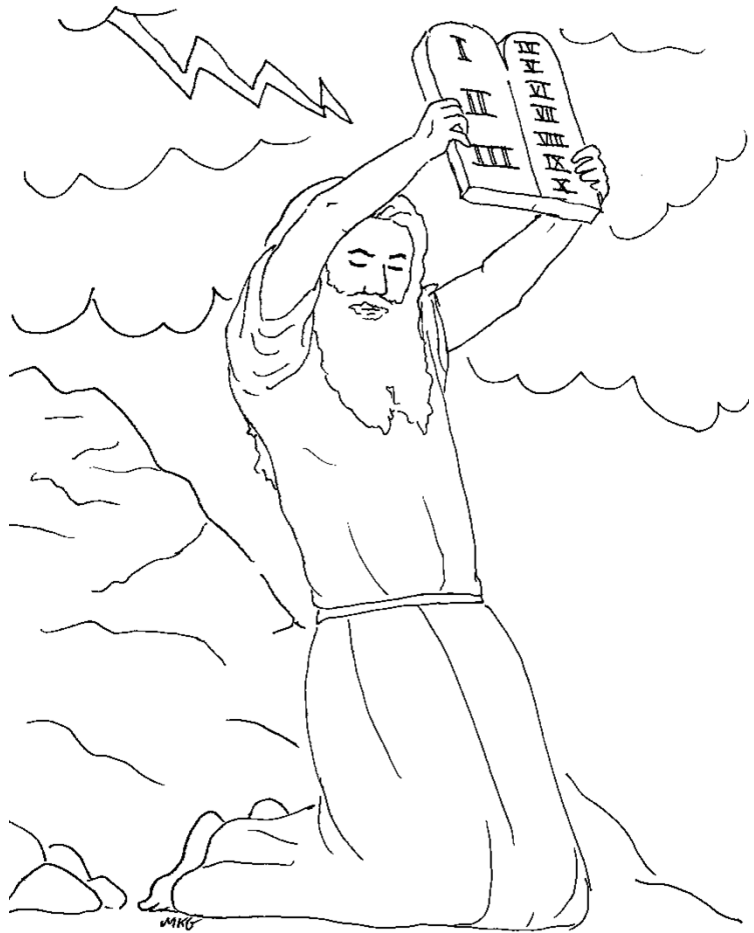
KILL  
HONOR

SHALL  
GOODS

## Ten Commandments Review Quiz – Answer Key

### Fill in the Blanks.

1. I am the Lord your God, you shall have no other **gods** besides me.
2. You shall not take the **name** of the Lord in vain.
3. You shall keep **holy** the Lord's Day.
4. You shall **honor** your father and mother.
5. You shall not **kill**.
6. You shall **not** commit adultery.
7. You **shall** not steal.
8. You shall not bear **false** witness against your neighbor (lie).
9. You shall not **covet** your neighbor's spouse/wife.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's **goods**.



### Word Bank:

NOT  
COVET

HOLY  
GODS

FALSE  
NAME

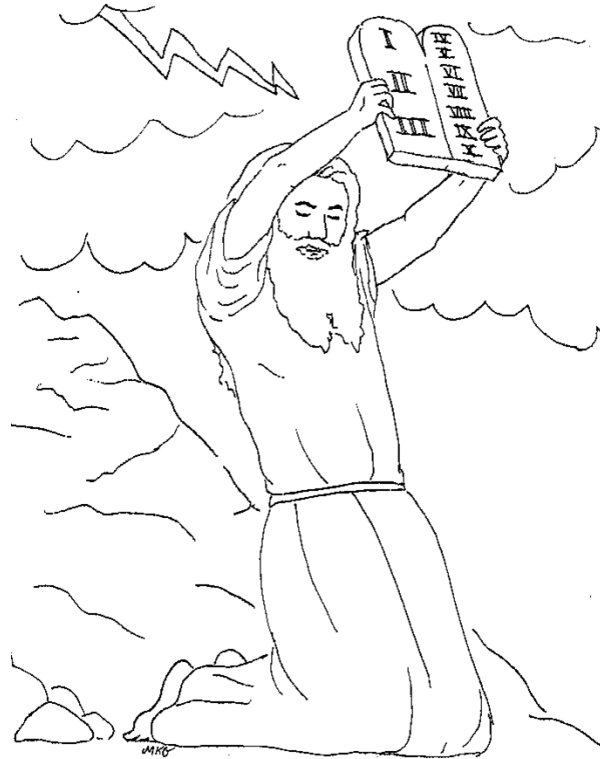
KILL  
HONOR

SHALL  
GOODS

## Grade 3 Ten Commandments Test (Review)

Put the Commandments in order:

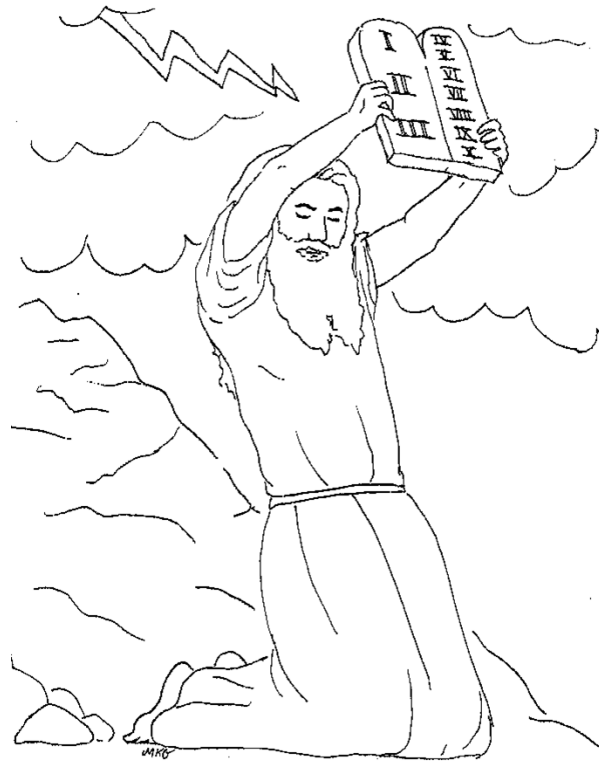
- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Thou shalt not kill.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. I am the Lord, thy God; thou shalt not have strange gods before Me.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Honor thy father and thy mother.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Remember thou, keep holy the Lord's Day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Thou shalt not steal.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.



## Grade 3 Ten Commandments Test (Review) – Answer Key

Put the Commandments in order:

- 5 1. Thou shalt not kill.
- 2 2. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain.
- 9 3. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife.
- 6 4. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- 1 5. I am the Lord, thy God; thou shalt not have strange gods before Me.
- 4 6. Honor thy father and thy mother.
- 3 7. Remember thou, keep holy the Lord's Day.
- 10 8. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods.
- 7 9. Thou shalt not steal.
- 8 10. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.





## Grade 3 How to Pray the Rosary Test

### How to Pray the Rosary

- † Make the **Sign of the Cross** and state your prayer intentions.
- † On the crucifix, pray the \_\_\_\_\_.
- † On the first bead, pray the \_\_\_\_\_.
- † On each of the next three beads pray a \_\_\_\_\_.
- † On the chain, pray the \_\_\_\_\_.

### For each decade:

- † On the large bead, announce the mystery and pray an \_\_\_\_\_.
- † On each of the ten beads of the decade pray a \_\_\_\_\_.
- † End the decade with a \_\_\_\_\_.
- † (Many people also pray a \_\_\_\_\_ at the end of each decade.)

### After the five mysteries:

- † Pray the \_\_\_\_\_.
- † End by making the \_\_\_\_\_.



**Color the Crucifix yellow.**

**Color the Our Father beads red.**

**Color the Hail Mary beads blue.**

**Color the Hail Holy Queen medal yellow.**

# Grades 3 How to Pray the Rosary Test – Answer Key

## How to Pray the Rosary

- † Make the **Sign of the Cross** and state your prayer intentions.
- † On the crucifix, pray the **Apostles' Creed**.
- † On the first bead, pray the **Our Father**.
- † On each of the next three beads pray a **Hail Mary**.
- † On the chain, pray the **Glory Be**.

### For each decade:

- † On the large bead, announce the mystery and pray an **Our Father**.
- † On each of the ten beads of the decade pray a **Hail Mary**.
- † End the decade with a **Glory Be**.
- † (Many people also pray a **Fatima Prayer** at the end of each decade.)

### After the five mysteries:

- † Pray the **Hail Holy Queen**.
- † End by making the **Sign of the Cross**.



**Color the Crucifix yellow.**

**Color the Our Father beads red.**

**Color the Hail Mary beads blue.**

**Color the Hail Holy Queen medal yellow.**

## 7. FOURTH GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- If teaching the Old Testament: teach the Prefigurations of Christ in the Old Testament, including: Adam, Abraham/Isaac, Moses, David*
- Evil entered the world through the sin of our first parents, Adam and Eve
- God the Father promised a Savior, Who is Jesus Christ
- Teach the Incarnation
- Jesus is the Savior
  - Jesus fulfills the Old Testament prophecies and types of the Christ and Savior
  - Jesus taught us about God and worked miracles as God
  - Jesus told parables to teach people about the Kingdom of God and to invite them to it
  - Jesus worked miracles to show that He is God and the Kingdom is present in Him. His miracles were to gather people into the Kingdom of God
  - Jesus ushered in God's Kingdom and founded the Church, where Jesus reigns on earth
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church and made Peter the first pope
- Jesus reveals God to us perfectly because Jesus is God the Son. He taught us about God through His life, actions, and words
- Students should study the life and teaching of Jesus in the Gospels, with an emphasis on Jesus as the Christ, and His Kingdom

#### Sacraments

Sacraments of Initiation are Baptism, Confirmation and Eucharist

Sacraments of Healing are Penance and Anointing of the Sick

Sacraments of Service to the Church are Holy Orders and Matrimony

#### Baptism

*Review Grade 1 and 3 for Baptism. Note: Baptism can be received only once.*

*Optional: teach the students the three holy oils (prefigured in the Old Testament with prophets, priests and kings):*

- 1) *Oil of Catechumens,*
- 2) *Sacred Chrism, and*
- 3) *Oil of the Infirm.*

*Note: Sacred Chrism is used to anoint in the Sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders; all confer an indelible seal on the soul.*

Baptism confers a right and duty to live the life of grace.

### Confirmation

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Confirmation confers the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and His gifts upon the recipient, strengthening their baptismal grace so they may spread and defend the Faith.

### Eucharist

*Review the Mass. If teaching the Old Testament, compare the Mass to the Passover celebration.*

### Penance

*Review the Sacrament of Penance and the Rite of Penance (Gr. 2).*

New: Effects:

- We unite ourselves with Christ through our penance
- We are better prepared for our final judgment

Children must be given an opportunity to receive the Sacrament of Penance every year during Lent.

### Anointing of the Sick

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Anointing of the Sick of the elderly or seriously ill unites the sick person with the suffering Christ in preparation for eternal glory.

### Moral Life

- Review sin (see Grades 2 and 3)
- Review the Ten Commandments and teach the children to do an examination of conscience that is age-appropriate. Students should know these by heart and in order
- Teach that occasions of sin are any person, place, or thing that we know might lead us to sin. We must avoid occasions of sin
- Prayer helps us in time of temptation
- Virtues are good spiritual habits

Note: The Beatitudes (may be taught in Grade 6 or 7)

- Teach and have the students memorize the Beatitudes (Matthew 5:12):
  - Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of Heaven
  - Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted
  - Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth
  - Blessed are they who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied
  - Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy
  - Blessed are the pure of heart, for they shall see God
  - Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called children of God
  - Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness' sake, for there is the kingdom of Heaven

*Optional: If teaching the Old Testament in grade 4, introduce the corporal works of mercy:*

- *Feed the hungry*
- *Give drink to the thirsty*
- *Clothe the naked*
- *Shelter the homeless*
- *Visit the sick*
- *Visit the imprisoned*
- *Bury the dead.*

### Prayer

- Students will memorize the Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity
- Students will begin to learn how to pray the Rosary (at least a decade)

# Catechist Guide to Grade 4

## Creed

- Review the Trinity (Gr 1-3)
- If teaching the Old Testament: teach the Prefigurations of Christ in the Old Testament, including: Adam, Abraham/Isaac, Moses, David
- Human beings are made of both a body and soul, and we are made in the image of God. The two main powers of the soul are the intellect (we have the ability to think) and the will (the ability to make choices)—and to love
- Evil entered the world through the sin of our first parents, Adam and Eve
- God the Father promised a Savior, Who is Jesus Christ
- Teach the Incarnation:
  - Jesus is God the Son, the Second Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity; as God Jesus always existed
  - Jesus took His human nature from the Blessed Virgin Mary, who was preserved from Original Sin and filled with grace (this dogma is called the Immaculate Conception)
  - As man, Jesus began to exist from the moment of the Incarnation (when Jesus was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit in the womb of the Virgin Mary, His Mother)
  - Joseph is the foster-father of Jesus, Whose true Father is God the Father, the First Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity
  - Jesus is true God and true Man; Jesus has two natures: a human nature (comprised of a body and rational soul unity) and a divine nature (that which is God)

### Suggested:

- *The union of the two natures in Christ is called the “hypostatic union”*
- *Jesus’ human nature is like ours: Jesus took on a body and a rational soul—without compromising His Divinity*
- Jesus is a Divine Person, namely: God the Son
- Out of love for us, Jesus suffered and died (His body and soul separated) for our sins
- Jesus was buried and descended to hell/the dead to proclaim the Good News to the dead and to open the gates of Heaven to the just
- On the third day (after the Crucifixion), Jesus rose again (taking up His body, now glorified); this is called the Resurrection
- Jesus’ Resurrection proves His works and teaching, His power and Divine authority
- By Jesus’ death, we are freed from sin and death, by His rising opens the way to new life for us
- When Jesus went to Heaven (the Ascension), His glorified human nature entered His eternal glory in Heaven
- Jesus will come again to judge the living and the dead
  - *Review Immediate judgment at the time of death:*
    - *Those who die in unrepentant mortal sin will go to hell*
    - *Those who die in the state of grace, united with God, will go to Heaven*



- *Many who die in the state of grace must be purified from venial sins or make reparation for past forgiven sin (the temporal punishment due to sin)—these souls will go to Purgatory to be purified, and then they will go to Heaven*
- New: At the end of time, Jesus will come again and judge all the living and the dead; this is the general judgment.
  - The dead shall rise and their bodies will be reunited with their souls to share in their eternal reward
  - There will be a new Heaven and earth
  - God’s reign will be perfect and complete
- Jesus is the Savior
  - Jesus fulfills the Old Testament prophecies and types of the Christ and Savior
  - Jesus taught us about God and worked miracles as God
  - Jesus told parables to teach people about the Kingdom of God and to invite them to it
  - Jesus worked miracles to show that He is God and the Kingdom is present in Him. His miracles were to gather people into the Kingdom of God
  - *Review the Paschal Mysteries (see Grade 2)*
  - Jesus ushered in God’s Kingdom and founded the Church, where Jesus reigns on earth
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church and made Peter the first pope
  - The Church is the family of God, baptized followers of Jesus united in faith and worship under the direction of the Apostles with St. Peter as its head
  - Jesus gave the Church the Great Commission: to teach and baptize all nations
  - Together God the Father and God the Son sent God the Holy Spirit, Who is the Third Divine Person of the Trinity, to continue the work of Jesus in the Church
  - The Holy Spirit prepares men to draw them to communion with God
  - The Holy Spirit dispenses the grace Jesus won on the Cross through the Church, especially through the Sacraments
  - The Church offers the Mass, which is worship directed to the Father
- Jesus reveals God to us perfectly because Jesus is God the Son. He taught us about God through His life, actions, and words
- Students should study the life and teaching of Jesus in the Gospels, with an emphasis on Jesus as the Christ, and His Kingdom
- 

## Sacraments

Teach the Sacrament of Initiation are Baptism, Confirmation and Eucharist

Teach the Sacraments of Healing are Penance and Anointing of the Sick.

Teach the Sacrament of Service to the Church are Holy Orders and Matrimony.

## Baptism

Review Grade 1 and 3 for Baptism. Note: Baptism can be received only once.

Optional: teach the students the three holy oils:

- 1) Oil of Catechumens,
- 2) Sacred Chrism, and
- 3) Oil of the Infirm.

Baptism confers a right and duty to live the life of grace.

## Confirmation

Confirmation is treated superficially until middle school. A first introduction may include:

*Recommended Reading: Pentecost (Acts 2), Peter and John go to Samaria (Acts 8:14-17)*

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Confirmation confers the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and His gifts upon the recipient, strengthening their baptismal grace so they may spread and defend the Faith.

### **Effects:**

- More deeply roots in us the divine filiation (as adopted sons and daughters of God)
- Increases the gifts of the Holy Spirit in us, received in Baptism, including the virtues, Gifts of the Holy Spirit and Fruits of the Holy Spirit
- Perfects our bond with the Church (often completing our initiation, if received after the Eucharist)
- Gives us a special strength of the Holy Spirit to spread and defend the faith by word and action as true witnesses of Christ—to confess His Name, and never to be ashamed of the Cross

Note: Confirmation can be received only once.

## Eucharist

Review the Mass. *If teaching the Old Testament, compare the Mass to the Passover celebration.*

Introduce students to Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament

*Review genuflecting to the Eucharist.*

## Penance

Review the Sacrament of Penance and the Rite of Penance (Gr. 2).

New: Effects:

- We unite ourselves with Christ through our penance
- We are better prepared for our final judgment

*Optional: teach the symbols in Confession, including the screen (we can be anonymous), the stole of the priest represents God's justice.*

Children must be given an opportunity to receive the Sacrament of Penance every year during Lent.

### **Anointing of the Sick**

The Anointing of the Sick is taught with greater detail in middle School. A first introduction may include:

*Recommended Reading: Healing of Infirm (Mark 6:6-13, James 5:14-15)*

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Anointing of the Sick of the elderly or seriously ill unites the sick person with the suffering Christ in preparation for eternal glory.

Note: This sacrament may be repeated more than once. This sacrament should be conferred after Sacramental Confession and be accompanied by the reception of Holy Communion. If a person is unconscious, they may receive the Anointing of the Sick. If they recover, the recipient should make a good confession of their sins.

#### **Effects:**

- Unites the suffering of the sick person with that of Christ for his own good and that of the Church (Note: this is an ideal time to teach the redemptive value of suffering)
- Strengthens the suffering to face trial (final perseverance)
- Absolves sin and prepares the soul for a happy death
- Heals the person (physically) if it is God's will
- Gives Apostolic pardon, which removes some or all temporal punishment due to sin

*Optional: teach the symbols: oil (see Baptism), anointing of various parts of the body remind us we are part of the Mystical Body of Christ.*

### **Moral Life**

- Review sin (see Grades 2 and 3)
- Review the Ten Commandments and teach the children to do an examination of conscience that is age-appropriate
- Teach that occasions of sin are any person, place, or thing that we know might lead us to sin; we must avoid occasions of sin
- Prayer helps us in time of temptation
- Virtues are good spiritual habits

### The Beatitudes (may be taught in Grade 6 or 7)

- Teach and have the students memorize the Beatitudes (Matthew 5:12):
  - Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of Heaven
  - Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted
  - Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth
  - Blessed are they who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied
  - Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy
  - Blessed are the pure of heart, for they shall see God
  - Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called children of God
  - Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness' sake, for there is the kingdom of Heaven

*Optional: If teaching the Old Testament in grade 4, introduce the corporal works of mercy: Feed the hungry, give drink to the thirsty, clothe the naked, shelter the homeless, visit the sick, visit the imprisoned, bury the dead.*

### Prayer

- Students will memorize the Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity

## Grade 4 Prayers to Memorize

### Act of Faith

O my God! I firmly believe that Thou art One God in Three Divine Persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit; I believe that Thy Divine Son became man, and died for our sins and that He will come to judge the living and the dead. I believe these and all the truths which the Holy Catholic Church teaches, because Thou has revealed them, Who canst neither deceive nor be deceived. Amen.

### Act of Hope

O my God! Relying on Thine infinite goodness and promises, I hope to obtain pardon of my sins, the help of Thy grace, and life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ, my Lord, and Redeemer. Amen.

### Act of Charity

O my God! I love Thee above all things, with my whole heart and soul, because Thou art all-good and worthy of all my love. I love my neighbor as myself for love of Thee. I forgive all who have injured me and ask pardon of all whom I have injured. Amen.

# Grade 4 Assessments

## Grade 4 End of Year Test

*This test may be administered in sections and/or sent home for completion.*

### The Trinity (True or False):

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. We believe in One God.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. God is Three Divine Persons.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. God the Father is the Creator.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. God the Son is the Sanctifier.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. God the Holy Spirit is the Redeemer.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Jesus is God the Son become man.

### Incarnation - Fill in the Blank:

WORD BANK		
Incarnation	Divine	God
Man	God	Natures

1. Jesus is a \_\_\_\_\_ Person.
2. Jesus has two \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Jesus is true \_\_\_\_\_ and true \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The mystery of God the Son become man is called the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Jesus is \_\_\_\_\_ the Son.

## **The Church:**

**Choose your answer from the Word Bank:**

**Holy Spirit    Jesus    Church    St. Peter    Sacraments**

Who founded the Catholic Church?

Who was the first pope?

What is the community of believers who are united in faith, worship under the direction of the Pope?

Who did God the Father and God the Son send upon the Church at Pentecost?

Through what seven things does the Holy Spirit give us grace?



## **Sacraments:**

What are the three holy oils?

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)

Fill in the table with the names of the Sacraments.

Sacraments of Initiation	Sacraments of Healing	Sacraments of Service/Vocation
1.	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.		

## **Moral Teaching:**

List and Define the theological virtues:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

Write the Ten Commandments in order

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

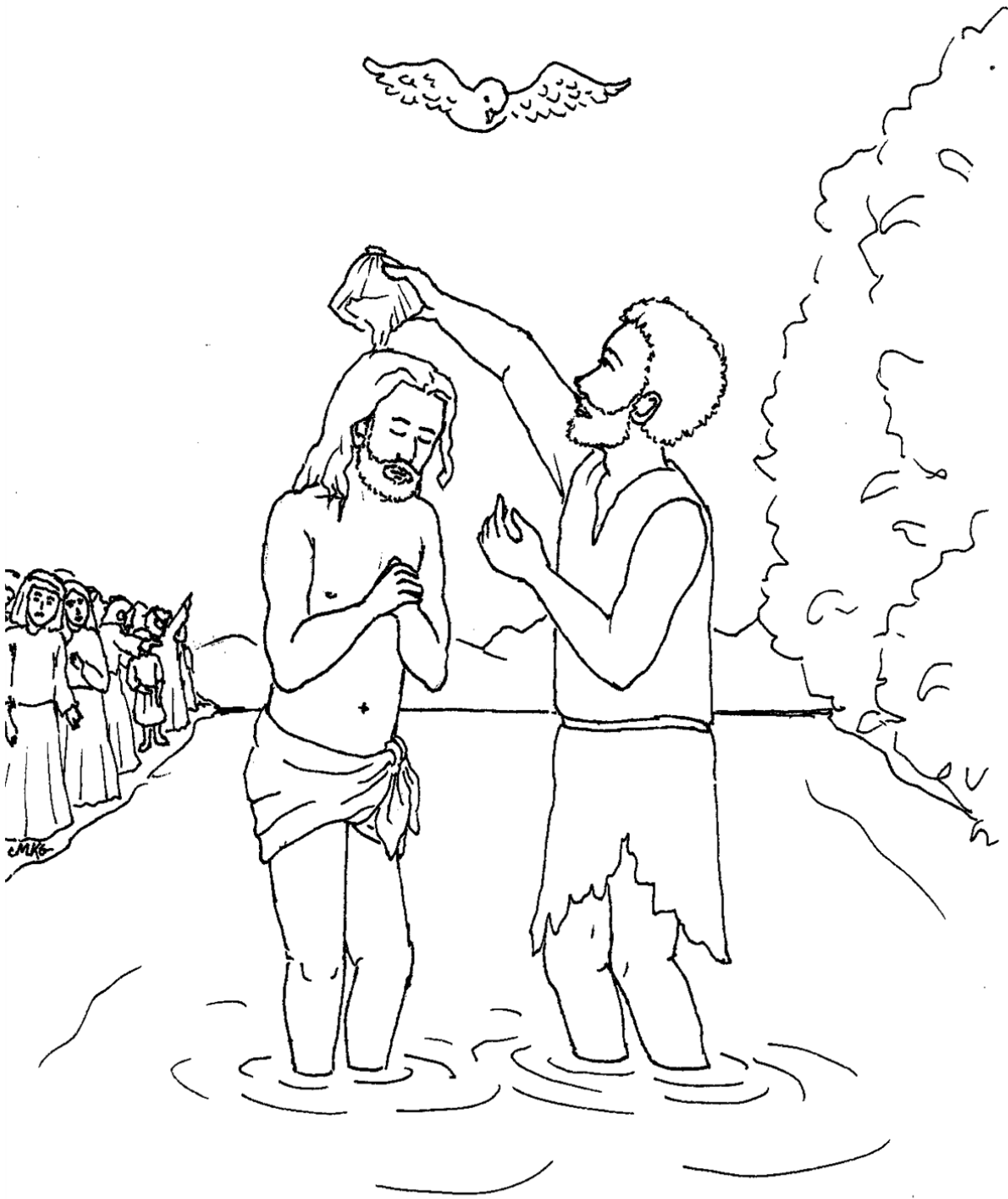
6.

7.

8.

9.

10.



This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

## Grade 4 End of Year Test – Answer Key

### The Trinity (True or False):

- TRUE** 1. We believe in One God.
- TRUE** 2. God is Three Divine Persons.
- TRUE** 3. God the Father is the Creator.
- FALSE** 4. God the Son is the Sanctifier.
- FALSE** 5. God the Holy Spirit is the Redeemer.
- TRUE** 6. Jesus is God the Son become man.

### Incarnation - Fill in the Blank:

WORD BANK			
Incarnation	Divine	God	Union
Man	Hypostatic	Natures	God

1. Jesus is a **DIVINE** Person.
2. Jesus has two **NATURES**.
3. Jesus is true **GOD** and true **MAN**.
4. The union of two natures in Jesus is called the **HYPOSTATIC UNION**.
5. The mystery of God the Son become man is called the **INCARNATION**.
6. Jesus is **GOD** the Son.

## The Church:

Choose your answer from the Word Bank:

**Holy Spirit    Jesus    Church    St. Peter    Sacraments**

Who founded the Catholic Church?

**JESUS**

Who was the first pope?

**ST. Peter**

What is the community of believers who are united in faith, worship under the direction of the Pope?

**Church**

Who did God the Father and God the Son send upon the Church at Pentecost?

**Holy Spirit**

Through what seven things does the Holy Spirit give us grace?

**Sacraments**

**Sacraments:**

What are the three holy oils?

- 1) Oil of Catechumens
- 2) Oil of the Infirm
- 3) Sacred Chrism

Fill in the table with the names of the Sacraments.

Sacraments of Initiation	Sacraments of Healing	Sacraments of Service/Vocation
1. Baptism 2. Confirmation 3. Eucharist	1. Penance 2. Anointing of the Sick	1. Matrimony 2. Holy Orders

**Moral Teaching:**

List and Define the theological virtues:

- 1. Faith: To believe in God and His Revelation.
- 2. Hope: To trust in God and His promises, especially eternal life.
- 3. Charity: To love God above all things, and our neighbors for love of God.

## Grade 4 Act of Faith Test

### Act of Faith

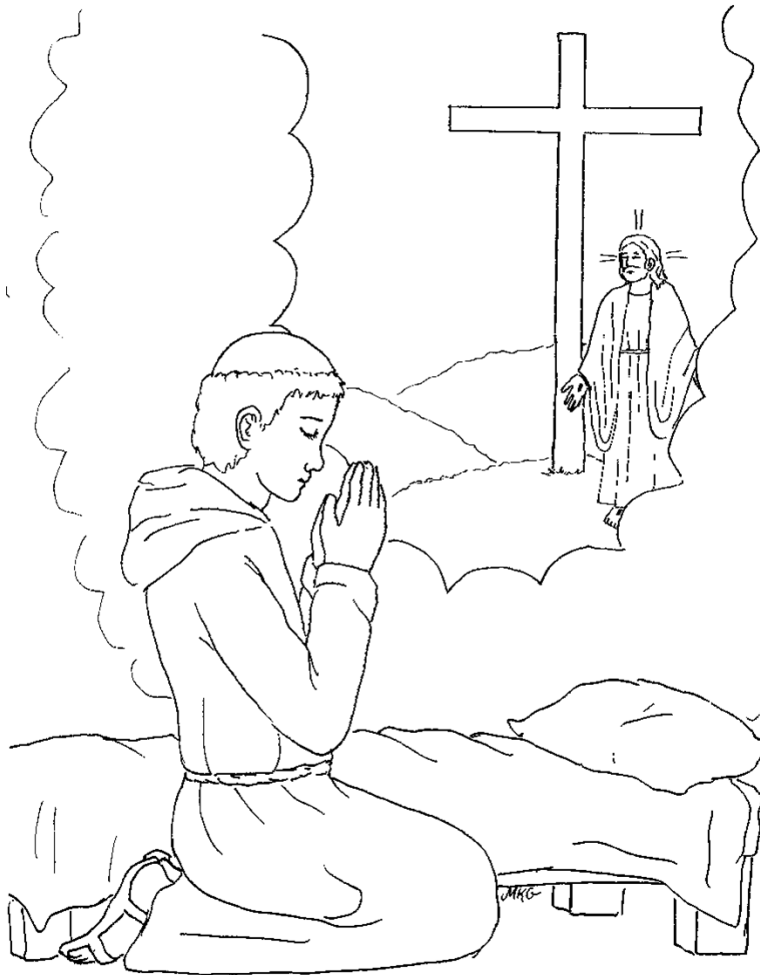
O my God! I \_\_\_\_\_ believe that Thou art One \_\_\_\_\_ in Three \_\_\_\_\_ Persons, the \_\_\_\_\_, the \_\_\_\_\_, and the \_\_\_\_\_; I believe that Thy Divine Son became \_\_\_\_\_, and died for our \_\_\_\_\_, and that He will come to \_\_\_\_\_ the living and the dead. I \_\_\_\_\_ these and all the \_\_\_\_\_ which the Holy Catholic Church \_\_\_\_\_, because Thou has \_\_\_\_\_ them, Who canst neither \_\_\_\_\_ nor be deceived. Amen.



## Grade 4 Act of Faith Test – Answer Key

### Act of Faith

O my God! I **firmly** believe that Thou art One **God** in Three **Divine** Persons, the **Father**, the **Son**, and the **Holy Spirit**; I believe that Thy Divine Son became **man**, and died for our **sins**, and that He will come to **judge** the living and the dead. I **believe** these and all the **truths** which the Holy Catholic Church **teaches**, because Thou has **revealed** them, Who canst neither **deceive** nor be deceived. Amen.

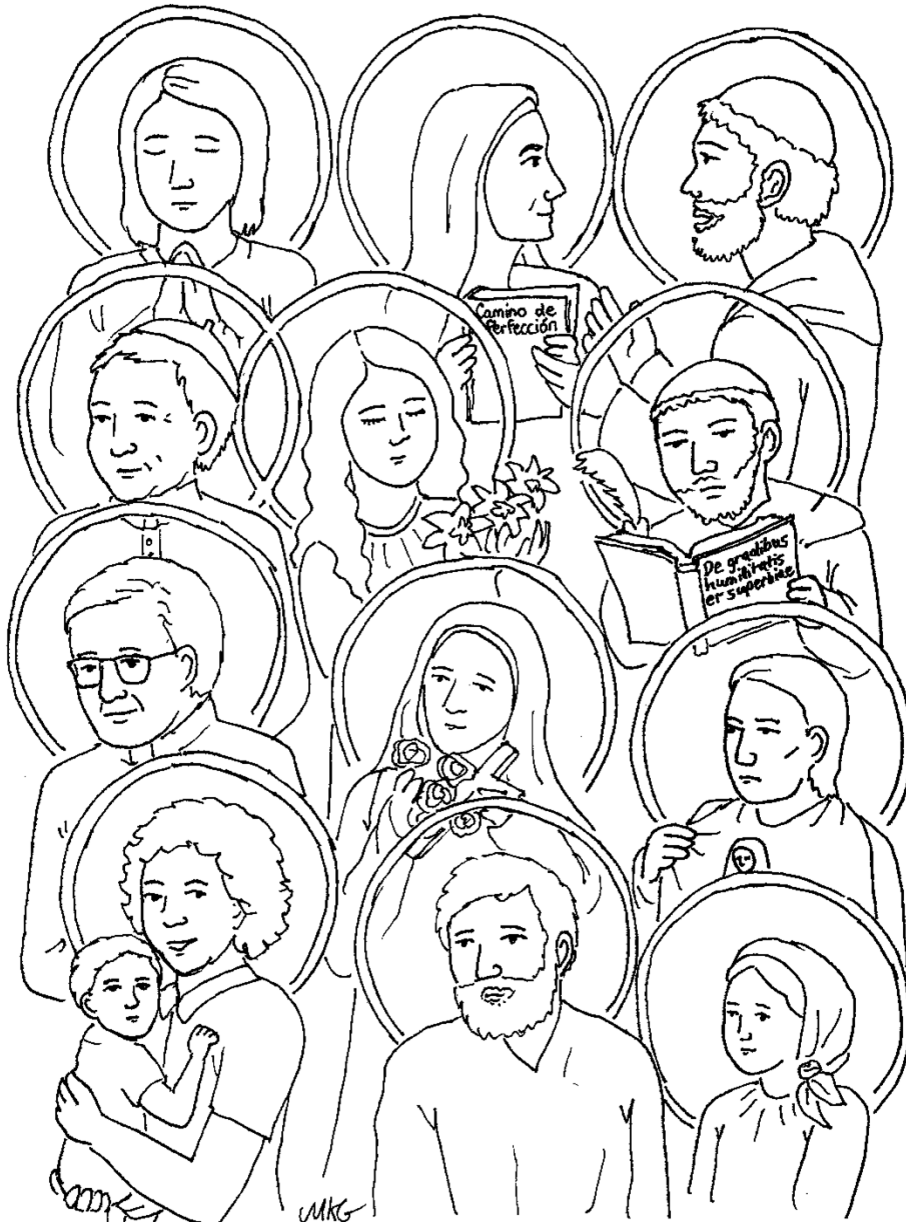




## Grade 4 Act of Hope Test

### Act of Hope

O my God! Relying on Thine infinite \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, I hope to obtain \_\_\_\_\_ of my sins, the help of Thy \_\_\_\_\_, and life \_\_\_\_\_, through the \_\_\_\_\_ of Jesus Christ, my \_\_\_\_\_, and Redeemer. Amen.



## Grade 4 Act of Hope Test

### Act of Hope

O my God! Relying on Thine infinite **goodness** and **promises**, I hope to obtain **pardon** of my sins, the help of Thy **grace**, and life **everlasting**, through the **merits** of Jesus Christ, my **Lord**, and Redeemer. Amen.



## Grade 4 Act of Charity Test

### Act of Charity

O my God! I \_\_\_\_\_ Thee above all \_\_\_\_\_, with my whole  
\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, because Thou art all-good and  
\_\_\_\_\_ of all my love. I love my \_\_\_\_\_ as  
\_\_\_\_\_ for love of Thee. I \_\_\_\_\_ all who have  
\_\_\_\_\_ me and ask \_\_\_\_\_ of all whom I have  
\_\_\_\_\_. Amen.



## Grade 4 Act of Charity Test

### Act of Charity

O my God! I **love** Thee above all **things**, with my whole **heart** and **soul**, because Thou art all-good and **worthy** of all my love. I love my **neighbor** as **myself** for love of Thee. I **forgive** all who have **injured** me and ask **pardon** of all whom I have **injured**. Amen.



## Grade 4 Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz

### Label the Mysteries of the Rosary

---

#### Mysteries

1. The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
2. The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
3. The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
4. The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple
5. Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)

---

#### Mysteries

1. The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
2. The Wedding at Cana
3. The Proclamation of the Kingdom
4. The Transfiguration
5. The Institution of the Eucharist

---

#### Mysteries

1. The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
2. The Scourging at the Pillar
3. Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
4. Jesus Carried the Cross
5. The Crucifixion of our Lord

---

#### Mysteries

1. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
2. The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
3. The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
4. The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
5. Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth

## Grade 4 Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz

### Label the Mysteries of the Rosary

#### Joyful Mysteries

6. The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
7. The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
8. The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
9. The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple
10. Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)

#### Luminous Mysteries

6. The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
7. The Wedding at Cana
8. The Proclamation of the Kingdom
9. The Transfiguration
10. The Institution of the Eucharist

#### Sorrowful Mysteries

6. The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
7. The Scourging at the Pillar
8. Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
9. Jesus Carried the Cross
10. The Crucifixion of our Lord

#### Glorious Mysteries

6. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
7. The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
8. The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
9. The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
10. Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth

## 8. FIFTH GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- We can know of the existence of God from nature
- Introduce one of Aquinas' proofs for the existence of God: design. We see that there is order in the world (just chance), for example, a seed grows into a tree, which bears fruit or rain waters the earth, then evaporates and becomes rain). These natural laws are planned and governed by God
- We can know about God from His Word: Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition
- The Church safeguards, interprets, and teaches the Word of God for all people in all times. The Magisterium is the teaching office of the Church
- The truths revealed by God are chiefly those summarized in the Apostles' Creed. They are called truths of faith because we must believe them with full faith as taught by God, Who can neither deceive nor be deceived
- The Apostles' Creed is a profession of faith in the chief mysteries and other truths revealed by God through Jesus Christ and His Apostles and taught by the Church
  - Optional: teach students that their profession of faith identifies who they are (a believer) and what they believe*
- A mystery is a truth revealed by God, which is beyond our reason by not contrary to it
- The two chief mysteries of the Faith professed in the Creed are the unity of the Blessed Trinity and the Incarnation, Passion, Death and Resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ
- Review the Trinity*
- God is Three distinct Divine Persons (answers "who?"), one nature (answers "what?")
- Review the creation and the Fall of man*
- Review Jesus as the Savior, the Christ*
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church
  - The Church is the Mystical Body of Christ; it includes:
    - The Church Militant (those on earth striving to get to Heaven)
    - The Church Suffering (those in Purgatory, preparing for Heaven)
    - The Church Triumphant (those in Heaven, sharing in the glory of God)
- The marks of the Church are one, holy, catholic, and apostolic
- Teach the authority of the Church
  - The chief pastors of the Church are the Pope, and the bishops united with him
  - The apostolic succession is the handing on of authority from the apostles to the bishops (through ordination)
  - The Magisterium is the teaching office of the Church. The Magisterium is made up of the Pope and bishops united with him. They have received from Jesus Christ the mission of teaching the truths and laws of God to all men

## Sacraments

- All children must be given the opportunity to receive the Sacrament of Penance during Lent
- Review with them the steps to a good confession, an age-appropriate examination of conscience, and the rite of Penance

## Holy Orders

Teach the three degrees of Holy Orders: Episcopate (bishops), Presbyterate (priests), and Diaconate (deacons).

## Moral Life

- God has called each of us by name to a life of holiness, to live the life of grace
- God desires that all human beings go to heaven and gives every human being sufficient grace to go to Heaven, but He won't force anyone to go to Heaven
- Once we have been given the life of grace, the only way we lose it is through mortal sin
- The Sacrament of Penance is the ordinary way that a baptized person recovers grace if it has been lost through mortal sin
- Each of us has a specific call to a vocation, by which we will build up the church and be made holy. In responding to this vocation, we will have true joy
- The Church was founded for the salvation of souls
  - Every person is called to holiness; to live in the life of grace
  - Review sin, its kinds, and ways sins are committed*
  - Sins are forgiven in the Church principally by the Sacraments of Baptism and Penance (but also through the Anointing of the Sick)
  - The Church dispenses the grace Jesus won on the cross, specifically through the Sacraments. The Sacraments make us holy by either giving us sanctifying grace (which takes away sin) or by increasing that grace which we already possess
- Teach and have the students memorize the Precepts of the Church
- Emphasize the virtues of religion and piety

*Optional: If you teach New Testament in Grade 5, present the Spiritual Works of Mercy: Admonish the Sinner, Instruct the ignorant, Counsel the doubtful, Comfort the Sorrowful, Bear wrongs patiently, Forgive Offenses, Pray for the living and the dead.*

## Prayer

- In addition to previously learned prayers, the student will memorize the Apostles' Creed, Fatima Prayer, and Hail Holy Queen
- Students will learn the Mysteries of the Rosary: Joyful, Luminous, Sorrowful, and Glorious.



# Catechist Guide to Grade 5

## Creed

- God is a pure, uncreated spirit. *Review the attributes of God*
- We can know of the existence of God from nature
- Introduce one of Aquinas' proofs for the existence of God
  - 1) Motion (God is the unmoved mover)
  - 2) Efficient Cause (God is the uncaused first cause)
  - 3) Necessity/Contingency (God is what brings things to and holds them in existence)
  - 4) Gradation/Perfection (all things reflect God's glory, which is even greater)
  - 5) Design (God, the all-knowing, created the world to be orderly and directs its end)
- We can know about God from His Word: Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition.
  - The Scriptures (the Bible) record the Word of God. God is the author of the Bible (review Gr. 3)
    - The Bible records God's gradual revelation through Salvation History; God's words and deeds
    - The Old Testament tells us about God's plan for man and the coming of the Savior
      - The first five books of the Bible are called the Pentateuch or Torah, these are Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy
    - The New Testament tells us about the Savior and His fulfillment of God's plan through the Church
      - The Gospels: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, are the first four books of the New Testament; the Gospels teach us about Jesus
    - The Bible records God's gradual revelation through Salvation History; God's words and deeds
    - The Church interprets the Scriptures with the help of God, with attention to what God wants to reveal for our salvation
  - Tradition includes the Scriptures and is the entire Word of God, expressed in the Church's doctrine, life, and worship
- The Church safeguards, interprets, and teaches the Word of God for all people in all times. The Magisterium is the teaching office of the Church
- The truths revealed by God are chiefly those summarized in the Apostles' Creed. They are called truths of faith because we must believe them with full faith as taught by God, Who can neither deceive nor be deceived
- The Apostles' Creed is a profession of faith in the chief mysteries and other truths revealed by God through Jesus Christ and His Apostles and taught by the Church

*Optional: teach students that their profession of faith identifies who they are (a believer) and what they believe*
- A mystery is a truth revealed by God, which is beyond our reason by not contrary to it
- The two chief mysteries of the Faith professed in the Creed are the unity of the Blessed Trinity and the Incarnation, Passion, Death and Resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ
- Review the Trinity*

- God is Three distinct Divine Persons (answers “who?”), one nature (answers “what?”)
  - God the Father is not God the Son and not God the Holy Spirit
  - God the Son is not God the Father and not God the Holy Spirit
  - God the Holy Spirit is not God the Father and not God the Son
- *Review creation of man*
  - *God made man/woman in His image and likeness, equal in dignity*
  - *Man is a body-rational soul unity with the powers of intellect and will*
  - *God made man to know Him, to love Him, and to serve Him and to be happy with God forever in Heaven*

New: Teach the state of Original Justice

- Man was created with three preternatural gifts:
  - Man had infused knowledge
  - Man would not suffer or die
  - Man lived in harmony with all creation
- Man had the supernatural gift of grace
- *Review Original Sin.*
  - *Teach that sin ruins God’s plan for our happiness*
  - *Sin is an offense against God by choosing to disobey His law*

New: After the Fall:

- Man needed to learn how to live
- Man would suffer and die
- Man no longer lived in harmony with creation
- Man lost the gift of grace
- We all inherit Original Sin and its punishment from Adam and Eve, our first parents
- God promised a Savior (which we need because grace is above and beyond our nature—we cannot earn it)
- God loves us and created us to know, love and serve Him; we are religious by nature because we are made by God, Who calls us to Himself
- Man is a creature comprised of a body and rational soul unity
  - The body is the physical/material part of us that allows us to touch, smell, see, hear, and taste
  - The soul is the spiritual part of the man, by which he lives, understands, and enjoys freedom. The soul allows man to know, love, and serve God
  - At the end of his earthly life, man will experience death (the separation of body and soul)—the body will corrupt
  - The soul does not die with the body; rather, the soul lives forever because it is a spiritual reality
  - We must take the greatest care of our soul because it is immortal (will not die) and its eternal reward depends on it
  - At the time of death, the soul will be judged by God. *Review the particular judgment (see Gr. 2)*
- At the end of time, Jesus will come again to judge the living and the dead (*Review Gr. 4*)

- The dead shall rise (the body and the soul will reunite and share in the person’s eternal reward—eternal glory in Heaven or eternal suffering in hell)
  - Purgatory will cease to exist—all the souls in Purgatory will enter the glory of Heaven
- *Review the Incarnation*
- *Review Jesus as the Savior, the Christ*
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church
  - “You are Peter” (Matthew 18:16-18), “Feed my sheep” (John 21:15-19)
  - The Pope is the successor of Peter
  - The Father and the Son sent the Holy Spirit at Pentecost to continue the work of Jesus through the Church
  - The Church is the Mystical Body of Christ; it includes:
    - The Church Militant (those on earth striving to get to Heaven)
    - The Church Suffering (those in Purgatory, preparing for Heaven)
    - The Church Triumphant (those in Heaven, sharing in the glory of God)
- The marks of the Church are one, holy, catholic, and apostolic
  - The Church is one because of her source, foundation, and bonds of unity in Christ
  - The Church is holy because she is united with Christ, who through the Church sanctifies all people and makes possible holiness in life
  - The Church is catholic because the Church is universal across all times and all places
  - The Church is apostolic because she traces her teaching and authority to the Apostles
- Teach the authority of the Church
  - Jesus founded the Catholic Church and established Peter as the Pope to lead the Church
  - The chief pastors of the Church are the Pope, and the bishops united with him
  - The apostolic succession is the handing on of authority from the apostles to the bishops (through ordination)
  - The Magisterium is the teaching office of the Church. The Magisterium is made up of the Pope and bishops united with him. They have received from Jesus Christ the mission of teaching the truths and laws of God to all men
    - The Holy Spirit protects the Church from teaching error about the Faith and moral life. This protection is called infallibility
    - The Pope, by himself, is protected by the gift of infallibility when he defines teachings of faith and morals with the authority of Peter for the universal Church
- Teach the Holy Spirit, the Third Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity
  - Holy Spirit descended upon the Church at Pentecost
  - We know the Holy Spirit is present:
    - in the Church through which He continues the work of salvation

## Sacraments

- All children must be given the opportunity to receive the Sacrament of Penance during Lent
- Review with them the steps to a good confession, an age-appropriate examination of conscience, and the rite of Penance

## Holy Orders

Review the Sacrament of Holy Orders (Gr. 4).

Recommended Reading: Pope: Matthew 16:18; Bishops: 2 Timothy 1:6; Priests: Acts 14:22-23; Deacons Acts 6:6).

New: Teach the three degrees of Holy Orders: Episcopate (bishops), Presbyterate (priests), and Diaconate (deacons).

### Bishops:

- Bishops teach, govern and sanctify the Church
- The Pope is the Bishop of Rome
- Cardinals are usually bishops, who hold a special administrative office in the Church. The College of Cardinals votes for the next pope during the papal conclave

#### Optional:

- *You may explain the conclave to the students. When a pope dies/retires, the cardinals (age 80-) from around the world gather at the Vatican (traditionally in the Sistine Chapel) to elect a new pope. With a majority, the pope is elected and white smoke/bells ring to signify the election of the new pope. The pope takes a new name, receives the ring of Peter and is greeted by the Church.*

### Priests:

- The function of the bishops' ministry is handed over in a subordinate degree to priests so that they might co-workers of the episcopal order

### Deacons:

- Deacons are not ordained to the priesthood, but to service to the priesthood

## Moral Life

- God has called each of us by name to a life of holiness, to live the life of grace
- God desires that all human beings go to heaven and gives every human being sufficient grace to go to Heaven, but He won't force anyone to go to Heaven
- Once we have been given the life of grace, the only way we lose it is through mortal sin
- The Sacrament of Penance is the ordinary way that a baptized person recovers grace if it has been lost through mortal sin
- Each of us has a specific call to a vocation, by which we will build up the church and be made holy; in responding to this vocation, we will have true joy
- The Church was founded for the salvation of souls
  - Every person is called to holiness; to live in the life of grace
  - *Review sin, its kinds, and ways sins are committed*
  - Sins are forgiven in the Church principally by the Sacraments of Baptism and Penance (but also through the Anointing of the Sick)
  - The Church dispenses the grace Jesus won on the cross, specifically through the Sacraments. The Sacraments make us holy by either giving us sanctifying grace (which takes away sin) or by increasing that grace which we already possess

- Teach and have the students memorize the Precepts of the Church:
  - You shall attend Mass on Sundays and holy days of obligation
  - You shall confess your sins at least once a year
  - You shall receive the Sacrament of the Eucharist at least once a year and during the Easter season
  - You shall observe the days of fasting and abstinence established by the Church
  - You shall provide for the needs of the Church
- Emphasize the virtues of religion and piety

*Optional: If you teach New Testament in Grade 5, present the Spiritual Works of Mercy:*

- *Admonish the sinner*
- *Instruct the ignorant*
- *Counsel the doubtful*
- *Comfort the sorrowful*
- *Bear wrongs patiently*
- *Forgive offenses*
- *Pray for the living and the dead*

### Prayer

- In addition to previously learned prayers, the student will memorize the Apostles' Creed, Fatima Prayer, and Hail Holy Queen
- Students will know how to pray the Rosary, and each of the twenty mysteries.

### Suggested:

- Students may learn about Saints Dominic, John Paul II, and others who promoted Marian devotion and the Rosary.

## Grade 5 Prayers to Memorize

### Apostles' Creed

I believe in God, the Father almighty, creator of Heaven and earth.

I believe in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord.

He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary.

He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried.

He descended to the dead. On the third day, he rose again.

He ascended into Heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy Catholic Church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

### Fatima Prayer

O My Jesus, forgive us our sins. Save us from the fires of hell. Lead all souls to Heaven, especially those most in need of Thy mercy. Amen.

### Hail Holy Queen

Hail, holy Queen, Mother of mercy, our life, our sweetness, and our hope. To thee do we cry, poor banished children of Eve: to thee do we send up our sighs, mourning and weeping in this valley of tears. Turn then, most gracious Advocate, thine eyes of mercy toward us, and after this our exile, show unto us the blessed fruit of thy womb, Jesus, O clement, O loving, O sweet Virgin Mary! Pray for us O holy Mother of God, that we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ. Amen.

## **Mysteries of the Rosary:**

### Joyful Mysteries

1. The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
2. The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
3. The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
4. The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple
5. Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)

### Luminous Mysteries

1. The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
2. The Wedding at Cana
3. The Proclamation of the Kingdom
4. The Transfiguration
5. The Institution of the Eucharist

### Sorrowful Mysteries

1. The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
2. The Scourging at the Pillar
3. Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
4. Jesus Carried the Cross
5. The Crucifixion of our Lord

### *Glorious Mysteries*

1. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
2. The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
3. The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
4. The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
5. Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth

# Grade 5 Assessments



## Grade 5 Apostles Creed Test

*This prayer may be tested orally. Check each line the student has memorized.*

### Fill in the blank.

I believe in God, the \_\_\_\_\_ almighty, \_\_\_\_\_ of heaven and earth.

I believe in Jesus \_\_\_\_\_, His only Son, our Lord.

He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and \_\_\_\_\_ of the Virgin Mary.

He \_\_\_\_\_ under Pontius Pilate, was \_\_\_\_\_, died, and was buried.

He descended into \_\_\_\_\_. On the third day he \_\_\_\_\_ again.

He ascended into \_\_\_\_\_ and is seated at the \_\_\_\_\_ hand of the Father.

He will come again to \_\_\_\_\_ the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit,

the holy \_\_\_\_\_ Church,

the communion of \_\_\_\_\_,

the \_\_\_\_\_ of sins,

the resurrection of the \_\_\_\_\_,

and the life everlasting. \_\_\_\_\_.



---

has memorized the Apostles Creed.

## Grade 5 Apostles' Creed Test – Answer Key

*This prayer may be tested orally. Check each line the student has memorized.*

- I believe in God, the **Father** almighty, **creator** of heaven and earth.
- I believe in Jesus **Christ**, His only Son, our Lord.
- He **suffered** under Pontius Pilate, was **crucified**, died, and was buried.
- He descended into **hell**. On the third day he **rose** again.
- He ascended into **heaven** and is seated at the **right** hand of the Father.
- He will come again to **judge** the living and the dead.
- I believe in the Holy Spirit,
- the holy **Catholic** Church,
- the communion of **saints**,
- the **forgiveness** of sins,
- the resurrection of the **body**,
- and the life everlasting. **Amen**.



*Students' Name* has memorized the Apostles Creed.

## Grade 5 Sacraments Quiz

**Write the name of the sacrament which applies to each statement.**

\_\_\_\_\_ washes away original and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, and makes us children of God and members of the Church.

\_\_\_\_\_ gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death.

\_\_\_\_\_ forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins.

\_\_\_\_\_ is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ.

\_\_\_\_\_ increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

\_\_\_\_\_ gives the power and grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons.

\_\_\_\_\_ unites a man and a woman as husband and wife.

## Grade 5 Sacraments Quiz – Answer Key

**Write the name of the sacrament which applies to each statement.**

BAPTISM washes away original and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, and makes us children of God and members of the Church.

ANNOINTING OF THE SICK gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death.

RECONCILIATION forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins.

COMMUNION is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ.

CONFIRMATION increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

HOLY ORDERS gives the power and grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons.

MATRIMONY unites a man and a woman as husband and wife.

## Grade 5 End of Year Test

Revelation: Fill in the Blank

WORD BANK			
Word	Old Testament	Gospels	Library
Matthew	Luke	Bible	John
73	46	27	Magisterium
Church	Tradition	New Testament	Mark

We can know about God from His \_\_\_\_\_. The Written Word of God is called the \_\_\_\_\_ or Sacred Scripture. The entire Word of God is called \_\_\_\_\_.

The Bible is the a “\_\_\_\_\_” of \_\_\_\_\_ books. The first part of the Bible is the \_\_\_\_\_. It has \_\_\_\_\_ books and prepares us for the coming of the Savior.

The second, and more important part of the Bible is the \_\_\_\_\_. It has \_\_\_\_\_ and tells us about the Savior and His Church. The \_\_\_\_\_ are the four accounts of the life and teaching of Jesus.

Name the four Gospels (in order): \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

The \_\_\_\_\_ safeguards and faithfully passes on God’s Revelation. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the teaching office of the Church.

**Short Answer:**

1. What is a mystery of faith?
  
2. The two chief mysteries of the Faith professed in the Creed are:
  - 1)
  - 2)
  
3. Why did God make you?

**Matching: put the number for the term with the correct definition.**

- |                      |       |  |
|----------------------|-------|--|
| 1. Church Militant   | _____ | A created invisible spirit that serves God as a messenger.   |
| 2. Sanctifying Grace | _____ | Those on earth striving to get to heaven.  |
| 3. Angel             | _____ | Those in purgatory, preparing for heaven.  |
| 4. Catholic          | _____ | Those in heaven, sharing in the glory of God.  |
| 5. Glorified Body    | _____ | A share in God's life.   |
| 6. Church Triumphant | _____ | A body that is united with the soul and shares its eternal reward.   |
| 7. One               | _____ | The Church's source, foundation, and bonds of unity in Christ.   |
| 8. Pope              | _____ | The Church, united with Christ, Who through the Church sanctifies all people and makes possible holiness in life.  |
| 9. Holy              | _____ | The Church is universal across all times and all places.   |
| 10. Infallibility    | _____ | The Church traces her teaching and authority to the Apostles.  |
| 11. Church Suffering | _____ | A protection given by the Holy Spirit to the Church to ensure she is without error in matters of faith and morals. |
| 12. Apostolic        | _____ | The successor of St. Peter and vicar of Christ, the visible leader of the Church here on earth.                    |



**Sacraments:**

Name the Seven Sacraments (in any order).

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)
- 6)
- 7)

**Moral Life:**

What is a vocation?

What are the different vocations?

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)

Fill in the blanks for the Precepts of the Church:

- 1) You shall attend Mass on \_\_\_\_\_ and holy days of obligation.
- 2) You shall confess your \_\_\_\_\_ at least once a year.
- 3) You shall receive the Sacrament of the \_\_\_\_\_ at least once a year and during the Easter season.
- 4) You shall observe the days of \_\_\_\_\_ and abstinence established by the Church.
- 5) You shall provide for the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Church.

## Grade 5 End of Year Test – Answer Key

Revelation: Fill in the Blank

WORD BANK			
Word	Old Testament	Gospels	Library
Matthew	Luke	Bible	John
73	46	27	Magisterium
Church	Tradition	New Testament	Mark

We can know about God from His **Word**. The Written Word of God is called the **Bible** or Sacred Scripture. The entire Word of God is called **Tradition**.

The Bible is the a “**library**” of **73** books. The first part of the Bible is the **Old Testament**. It has **46** books and prepares us for the coming of the Savior.

The second, and more important part of the Bible is the **New Testament**. It has **27** and tells us about the Savior and His Church. The **Gospels** are the four accounts of the life and teaching of Jesus.

Name the four Gospels (in order): **Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John**.

The **Church** safeguards and faithfully passes on God’s Revelation. The **Magisterium** is the teaching office of the Church.

## Short Answer:

1. What is a mystery of faith?

A Mystery is a truth revealed by God, which is beyond our reason but not contrary to it.

2. The two chief mysteries of the Faith professed in the Creed are:

1) The Holy/Blessed Trinity

2) The Incarnation, Passion, Death and Resurrection of Jesus

3. Why did God make you?

God made me to know, love, and serve Him in this life so I may be happy with Him forever in Heaven.

## Matching: put the number for the term with the correct definition.

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. Church Militant   | 3 A created invisible spirit that serves God as a messenger.  |
| 2. Sanctifying Grace | 1 Those on earth striving to get to heaven.   |
| 3. Angel             | 11 Those in purgatory, preparing for heaven.  |
| 4. Catholic          | 6 Those in heaven, sharing in the glory of God.   |
| 5. Glorified Body    | 2 A share in God's life.  |
| 6. Church Triumphant | 5 A body that is united with the soul and shares its eternal reward.  |
| 7. One               | 7 The Church's source, foundation, and bonds of unity in Christ.  |
| 8. Pope              | 9 The Church, united with Christ, Who through the Church sanctifies all people and makes possible holiness in life.   |
| 9. Holy              | 4 The Church is universal across all times and all places.  |
| 10. Infallibility    | 12 The Church traces her teaching and authority to the Apostles.  |
| 11. Church Suffering | 10 A protection given by the Holy Spirit to the Church to ensure she is without error in matters of faith and morals. |
| 12. Apostolic        | 8 The successor of St. Peter and vicar of Christ, the visible leader of the Church here on earth.                     |

## **Sacraments:**

Name the Seven Sacraments (in any order).

- 1) **Baptism**
- 2) **Confirmation**
- 3) **Eucharist**
- 4) **Penance**
- 5) **Anointing of the Sick**
- 6) **Matrimony**
- 7) **Holy Orders**

## **Moral Life:**

What is a vocation?

**A vocation is a call to serve God in the Church.**

What are the different vocations?

- 1) **Marriage**
- 2) **Holy Orders**
- 3) **Religious Life**

## **Fill in the blanks for the Precepts of the Church:**

- 1) You shall attend Mass on **Sundays** and holy days of obligation.
- 2) You shall confess your **sins** at least once a year.
- 3) You shall receive the Sacrament of the **Eucharist** at least once a year and during the Easter season.
- 4) You shall observe the days of **fasting** and abstinence established by the Church.
- 5) You shall provide for the **needs** of the Church.

## Grade 5 - Rosary Prayers Test

**Fill in the blank to complete the Hail, Holy Queen.**

Hail, holy \_\_\_\_\_, Mother of \_\_\_\_\_, our life, our sweetness,  
and our \_\_\_\_\_. To thee do we cry, poor banished children of  
\_\_\_\_\_; to thee do we send up our \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in this valley of tears. Turn  
then, most gracious \_\_\_\_\_, thine eyes of  
\_\_\_\_\_ toward us, and after this our \_\_\_\_\_, show unto us  
the \_\_\_\_\_ fruit of thy womb, \_\_\_\_\_, O clement, O  
\_\_\_\_\_, O sweet Virgin \_\_\_\_\_! Pray for us O holy  
\_\_\_\_\_, that we may be made  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the promises of \_\_\_\_\_. Amen.

**Bonus: Write the Fatima Prayer.**

## Grade 5 - Rosary Prayers Test – Answer Key

**Fill in the blank to complete the Hail, Holy Queen.**

Hail, holy **Queen**, Mother of **mercy**, our life, our sweetness, and our **hope**. To thee do we cry, poor banished children of **Eve**: to thee do we send up our **sighs, mourning** and **weeping** in this valley of tears. Turn then, most gracious **Advocate**, thine eyes of **mercy** toward us, and after this our **exile**, show unto us the **blessed** fruit of thy womb, **Jesus**, O clement, O **loving**, O sweet Virgin **Mary**! Pray for us O holy **Mother of God**, that we may be made **worthy** of the promises of **Christ**. Amen.

**Bonus: Write the Fatima Prayer.**

O My Jesus, forgive us our sins. Save us from the fires of hell. Lead all souls to Heaven, especially those most in need of Thy mercy. Amen.

## Grade 5 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz

*(Number 1-5)*

### **Joyful Mysteries:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
- \_\_\_\_\_ Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple

### **Sorrowful Mysteries:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Crucifixion of our Lord
- \_\_\_\_\_ Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Scourging at the Pillar
- \_\_\_\_\_ Jesus Carried the Cross

## **Grade 5 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz – Answer Key** *(Number 1-5)*

### **Joyful Mysteries:**

- 2 The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
- 4 Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)
- 1 The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
- 3 The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
- 4 The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple

### **Sorrowful Mysteries:**

- 1 The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
- 5 The Crucifixion of our Lord
- 3 Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
- 2 The Scourging at the Pillar
- 4 Jesus Carried the Cross



## 9. SIXTH GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- God the Father is Creator of Heaven and Earth; making all things visible and invisible out of nothing
- Review that Jesus is the Savior

#### Sacraments

- Students must be provided an opportunity for Confession annually during Lent

#### Eucharist

Review the Sacrament of the Eucharist (Grade 2), and emphasize the Liturgy of the Mass.

#### Review:

- The parts of the Mass: Introductory Rites, Liturgy of the Word, Liturgy of the Eucharist, Concluding Rites
- The ends of the Mass
- The steps to worthily receive Communion
- Through the actions of the priest/bishop, Jesus Christ makes present His saving, sacrificial death on the Cross, by which He redeemed us from our sins. This sacrifice is made present on the altar at every Mass. It is the same sacrifice of Jesus upon the Cross: Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity. This sacrifice is presented in an unbloody manner; it is the perfect offering of the perfect victim to God the Father by the High Priest, Jesus
- We unite ourselves with Jesus as an offering to the Father when we receive Holy Communion, the culmination of the Mass
- The assembly participates by prayers, hymns, psalms, responses and an inner-offering to the Father in union with Christ in the Eucharist
- The Mass is also offered for the Holy Souls in Purgatory, so they might more quickly enter Heaven

#### Matrimony

***Note: This is likely a first introduction to the Sacrament of Matrimony. Every caution must be taken to respect the innocence of all children, especially in matters of unitive love and procreation. Sensitivity is advised, given the number of irregular marriages. Teach the beauty of this Sacrament and encourage further discussion at home.***

**Definition:** A covenant by which a man and a woman establish between themselves a partnership of the whole life ordered toward the good of the spouses and the procreation and education of children.

- The man and woman become one in a life-long indissoluble union
- The spouses bear witness in the world of Christ's love for His Church
- The husband and wife receive sanctifying grace and the strength to share the duties of their state.

- The duties of their state include:
  - Helping each other as ministers of grace to one another
  - Building up the church through the openness to children (and raising them in the faith)
  - Helping each other and their children get to Heaven

## Moral Life

- Natural Law: The basic moral law which God has placed in human nature and which we can discover by human reason
- Teach stewardship and the principles of subsidiarity
- Teach the children the positive and negative exhortations of the Decalogue, as the Law of God and the parameters of God's covenant (we must obey these to maintain the life of grace)
- Explain the Beatitudes and how with them we live the Spirit of the Law, are blessed, and united ourselves with Christ
- Teach and have the students memorize the Beatitudes (Matthew 5:12) (may be taught in Grades 4 or 7)
- Reinforce the virtues of modesty and patience
- Teach the Four Last Things: Death, Judgment, Heaven, and Hell
- Teach Particular and General Judgement
- Teach the Holy Days of Obligation

## Prayer

- Review that prayer is the lifting of our hearts and minds to God, to speak with Him and to listen to Him*
- Prayer is necessary to grow in our faith in God, in our hope in Him, and in our love for Him and in this way to receive the grace necessary to be united with Him in Heaven
- Learn the Divine Mercy Chaplet

# Catechist Guide to Grade 6

## Creed

- God the Father is Creator of Heaven and Earth; making all things visible and invisible out of nothing
  - Creation reflects the glory of God; we praise God and thank Him; we adore God and petition for all our needs; we owe God worship
  - God keeps all things in existence and directs them to their own purpose with infinite wisdom, goodness, and justice
- Review that Jesus is the Savior:*
  - Jesus taught us about God and worked miracles as God
  - Out of love, Jesus offered Himself as a sacrifice to pay the price for our sins, reconcile us with God, and open for us the gates of Heaven
  - Jesus ushered in God's Kingdom and founded the Church, where Jesus reigns on earth
  - Because of Original sin, man would have been excluded from Heaven if God had not sent His Son, Jesus Christ, from Heaven to save mankind
  - Jesus will come again to raise the living and the dead

## Sacraments

- Students must be provided an opportunity for Confession annually during Lent

## Eucharist

*Review the Sacrament of the Eucharist (Grade 2), and emphasize the Liturgy of the Mass.*

*Review:*

- The parts of the Mass: Introductory Rites, Liturgy of the Word, Liturgy of the Eucharist, Concluding Rites*
- The ends of the Mass*
- The steps to worthily receive Communion*

*New:*

- Through the ministry of the priest/bishop, Jesus Christ makes present His saving, sacrificial death on the Cross, by which He redeemed us from our sins. This sacrifice is made present on the altar at every Mass. It is the same sacrifice of Jesus upon the Cross: Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity. This sacrifice is presented in an unbloody manner; it is the perfect offering of the perfect victim to God the Father by the High Priest, Jesus
- We unite ourselves with Jesus as an offering to the Father when we receive Holy Communion, the culmination of the Mass
- The assembly participates by prayers, hymns, psalms, responses and an inner-offering to the Father in union with Christ in the Eucharist
- The Mass is also offered for the Holy Souls in Purgatory, so they might more quickly enter Heaven

## Matrimony

*Recommended Reading: Dignity and Indissolubility of Marriage (Matthew 19:3-9) and beauty of Marriage (Ephesians 5:32-33).*

**Note:** *This is likely a first introduction to the Sacrament of Matrimony. Every caution must be taken to respect the innocence of all children, especially in matters of unitive love and procreation. Sensitivity is advised, given the number of irregular marriages. Teach the beauty of this Sacrament and encourage further discussion at home.*

**Definition:** A covenant by which a man and a woman establish between themselves a partnership of the whole life ordered toward the good of the spouses and the procreation and education of children.

**Sign:** The exchange of consent and vows (form) of the couple in the presence of a minister of the Church and at least two other witnesses, and the consummation of the Marriage (matter).

**Minister:** The man and woman who are contracting the marriage are the ministers of this sacrament.

### **Effects:**

- The man and woman become one in a life-long indissoluble union
- The spouses bear witness in the world of Christ's love for His Church
- The husband and wife receive sanctifying grace and the strength to share the duties of their state.
  - The duties of their state include:
    - Helping each other as ministers of grace to one another,
    - Building up the church through the openness to children (and raising them in the faith), and
    - Helping each other and children get to Heaven.

## Moral Life

- *Review the definition of sin, kind of sin (mortal and venial) and ways to sin (thought, word, deed, and omission).*
- Natural Law: The basic moral law which God has placed in human nature and which we can discover by human reason
- Teach stewardship and the principles of subsidiarity
- Teach the children the Decalogue, as the Law of God and the parameters of God's covenant (we must obey these to maintain the life of grace)
- Teach the students both the positive and negative exhortations of the Ten Commandments
  - The First Commandment commands us to believe in God, to hope in Him and to love Him above all things
  - The First Commandment forbids heresy, apostasy, voluntary doubt, deliberate ignorance of God's truth, despair, presumption, idolatry, indifference to God, hatred of God, superstition (and new age and occult practices), and irreligious behavior
  - The Second Commandment requires us to respect and revere the Holy Name of God and to fulfill the vows and promises to which we have bound ourselves

- The Second Commandment forbids dishonoring God's Name, blaspheming God, the Holy Virgin, the Saints, or holy things; or swearing oaths that are false, unnecessary, or wrong in some way
- The Third Commandment requires us to honor God on Sundays and Holy Days of obligation by attending Mass
- The Third Commandment forbids unnecessary work or other activity that hinders worship of God and proper relaxation of the mind and body on Sunday and other Holy Days
  - The Holy Days of Obligation in the USA include the Solemnity of Mary, Mother of God; the Ascension; the Assumption of Mary; All Saints; The Immaculate Conception; Christmas
- The Fourth Commandment commands us to love, respect and obey our parents and others who have legitimate authority over us
- The Fourth Commandment forbids us to disobey our parents and others in legitimate authority over us
- The Fifth Commandment requires that we respect all human life from the moment of conception to natural death, as well as the spiritual life of grace in human beings
- The Fifth Commandment forbids direct and intentional killing, including murder, the taking of innocent life, curses, and scandal
- The Sixth Commandment requires us to be chaste in our actions and words, and we must respect the vows of married people
- The Sixth Commandment forbids unchastity or impurity of any kind, including looking at immoral images. We must not act like we are married to someone to whom we are not
- The Seventh Commandment requires us to respect the property of others, to return anything we have stolen or borrowed, to repair damages for which we are responsible, to pay our debts and a just wage to those who work for us
- The Seventh Commandment forbids unjustly taking or keeping our neighbor's property. Sins against the Seventh Commandment include theft, damage to property, usury, and fraud
- The Eighth Commandment requires us to speak the truth responsibly and to avoid the rash judgment of our neighbor's actions
- The Eighth Commandment forbids all deliberate falsehood and unjust damage to another person's reputation. Sins against the Eighth Commandment include bearing false witness, slander, lying, detraction, flattery, unfounded suspicion, and rash judgment
- The Ninth Commandment requires us to be chaste in our thoughts and desires
- The Ninth Commandment forbids unchaste or impure thoughts and desires
- The Tenth Commandment requires us to be just and moderate in the desire to improve our condition of life. We are called to be detached from material things, to suffer with patience the hardships and other difficulties permitted by the Lord for our good
- The Tenth Commandment forbids wrongly desiring what others have and excessively desiring riches and power

- Explain the Beatitudes and how with them we live the Spirit of the Law, are blessed, and united ourselves with Christ
- Teach and have the students memorize the Beatitudes (Matthew 5:12) (may be taught in Grades 4 or 7)
  - Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of Heaven
  - Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted
  - Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth
  - Blessed are they who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied
  - Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy
  - Blessed are the pure of heart, for they shall see God
  - Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called children of God
  - Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness' sake, for there is the kingdom of Heaven
- Reinforce the virtues of modesty and patience
- Teach the Four Last Things: Death, Judgment, Heaven, and Hell
- Teach Particular and General Judgement
- Teach the Holy Days of Obligation

*Optional: Discuss the most vulnerable in our society, including the unborn, the elderly, disabled, the poor, the sick, and the mentally ill. Discuss the dignity of every person, and God's tremendous love for the "least of our brothers," and our duty to love and protect them.*

## Prayer

- Review that prayer is the lifting of our hearts and minds to God, to speak with Him and to listen to Him
- To pray, we must be humble, attentive, and devoted
- We must persevere in prayer to overcome difficulty
- Teach and practice the five kinds of prayer: blessing, adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, and praise
- Prayer is necessary to grow in our faith in God, in our hope in Him, and in our love for Him and in this way to receive the grace necessary to be united with Him in Heaven
- Learn the Divine Mercy Chaplet

*Suggestion: To pray for the protection of life from conception to natural death, and for the natural rights of every person, including freedom of speech, religion, and the right to own property.*

### Recommended:

- Students should choose a Corporal Work of Mercy, and fulfill a service project (for Confirmation)
- Students should study the Saints, who are examples for us
- Students should research a Patron Saint for their Confirmation
  - Students should write a 250-word paper on their Confirmation Saint

*Optional:*

*Study some Summer Saints, which include:*

*June: St. Anthony of Padua (June 13), Sts. Peter and Paul (June 29)*

*July: St. Junipero Serra (July 1), Blessed Pierre Giorgio Frassati (July 4), Blessed Kateri Tekakwitha (July 14)*

*August: St. Alphonsus Liguori (August 1), St. Peter Julian Eymard (August 3), St. John Vianney (August 4).*

**Recommended:**

- Teach the children Lectio Divina (praying with Scripture):
  - Lectio is reading reverently, listening to the promptings of the Holy Spirit. What is the passage saying?
  - Meditatio is pondering the Word as God's Word becomes our own. You may insert yourself into the passage (e.g., imagine yourself as a character or a witness) and encounter the Living God. What does the passage say to me, today, and for my life?
  - Oratio is prayer—dialogue with God—a loving conversation where we commit ourselves to God and deepen our union with God. What can I say to the Lord in response to His Word?
  - Contemplatio is resting in the presence of God, Who loves us. How can I become every closer to God?

## Grade 6 Prayers to Memorize

### Divine Mercy Chaplet

Begin with the Sign of the Cross.

Pray one Our Father, one Hail Mary, and one Apostle's Creed.

*For each decade on the Rosary beads pray:*

#### On the Large Beads:

Eternal Father, I offer you the Body and Blood, Soul and Divinity of Your dearly beloved Son, our Lord, Jesus Christ, in atonement for our sins, and those of the whole world.

#### On the small beads:

For the sake of His sorrowful passion, have mercy on us, and on the whole world.

Conclude by saying three times:

Holy God, Holy Mighty One, Holy Immortal One, have mercy on us and on the whole world.

End with the Sign of the Cross



# Grade 6 Assessments

## Grade 6 Creed Test

### WORD BANK:

Nothing	Lord	Trinity	Directs	Eternal	Spirit
All-Knowing	Church	All-Holy	Exists	Distinct	Equal

### About God:

1. God created heaven and earth, all things visible and invisible out of \_\_\_\_\_.
2. God keeps all things in existence and by His loving care He \_\_\_\_\_ them to their own purpose.
3. Write three attributes of God:
  - 1.
  - 2.
  - 3.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ means absolute master over all things.
5. God is pure \_\_\_\_\_; He does not have a body.
6. From reason, we can know that God \_\_\_\_\_.
7. From revelation, we can know that God is the Holy \_\_\_\_\_, meaning there are three Divine Persons united in the Godhead.
8. The Three Divine Persons are \_\_\_\_\_, meaning they are separate from one another.
9. The Three Divine Persons are \_\_\_\_\_, meaning one is not greater than the other.
10. God's revelation is preserved and faithfully passed on by the \_\_\_\_\_ in Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition.

**About Us:**

**WORD BANK**

<b>Equal</b>	<b>Image</b>	<b>Body</b>	<b>Likeness</b>	<b>Soul</b>
<b>Serve</b>	<b>Sin</b>	<b>Know</b>	<b>Law</b>	<b>Love</b>

11. God made man/woman in His \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
12. Man and woman are \_\_\_\_\_ in dignity and complement one another.
13. Human persons are a \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ unity.
14. God's plan is for man to \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ Him, and to be happy with Him forever in heaven.
15. \_\_\_\_\_ ruins God's plan for man; it harms his relationship with God and neighbor.
16. Sin is an offense against God by choosing to disobey God's \_\_\_\_\_.

**About Jesus:**

**WORD BANK**

<b>Obedient</b>	<b>Prophets</b>	<b>Moses</b>	<b>Jesus</b>	<b>God</b>	<b>Baptism</b>
	<b>Abraham</b>	<b>Prophets</b>	<b>Love</b>	<b>Cross</b>	
	<b>Ten Commandments</b>	<b>David</b>	<b>Grace</b>	<b>Sacraments</b>	

17. \_\_\_\_\_ is the long-awaited Savior, restoring union between Man and God, opening the gates of heaven.
18. Unlike Adam, the first man, Jesus was \_\_\_\_\_ to the Father.
19. Like Noah, Jesus saves us through the waters of \_\_\_\_\_, making us a new creation in Him.
20. Jesus fulfills the promises made to \_\_\_\_\_, opening Heaven our promised land to us, making us children of God, and giving us the blessing of grace.
21. Like \_\_\_\_\_, Jesus gives us God's laws of love, fulfilling the \_\_\_\_\_ given on Mt. Sinai.
22. Like \_\_\_\_\_, Jesus is the King of God's Kingdom, founded here on earth through the Church; He reigns forever in Heaven.
23. Fulfilling the words of the \_\_\_\_\_, Jesus is the Suffering Servant, the Lamb of \_\_\_\_\_.
24. Out of \_\_\_\_\_, Jesus offered Himself to the Father as a sacrifice to pay the price for our sins by His death on the \_\_\_\_\_.
25. Jesus won for us the life of \_\_\_\_\_, lost by Original Sin.
26. Jesus dispenses His life of grace through the \_\_\_\_\_.

## Grade 6 Creed Test – Answer Key

### WORD BANK:

Nothing	Lord	Trinity	Directs	Eternal	Spirit
All-Knowing	Church	All-Holy	Exists	Distinct	Equal

### About God:

1. God created heaven and earth, all things visible and invisible out of **nothing**.
2. God keeps all things in existence and by His loving care He **directs** them to their own purpose.
3. Write three attributes of God:
  1. **All-Holy**
  2. **All-Knowing**
  3. **Eternal**
4. **Lord** means absolute master over all things.
5. God is pure **spirit**; He does not have a body.
6. From reason, we can know that God **exists**.
7. From revelation, we can know that God is the Holy **Trinity**, meaning there are three Divine Persons united in the Godhead.
8. The Three Divine Persons are **distinct**, meaning they are separate from one another.
9. The Three Divine Persons are **equal**, meaning one is not greater than the other.
10. God's revelation is preserved and faithfully passed on by the **Church** in Sacred Scripture/Tradition and Sacred Scripture/Tradition.

## About Us:

### WORD BANK

<b>Equal</b>	<b>Image</b>	<b>Body</b>	<b>Likeness</b>	<b>Soul</b>
<b>Serve</b>	<b>Sin</b>	<b>Know</b>	<b>Law</b>	<b>Love</b>

11. God made man/woman in His **image** and **likeness**.
12. Man and woman are **equal** in dignity and complement one another.
13. Human persons are a **body** and (**rational**) **soul** unity.
14. God's plan is for man to **know**, **love**, and **serve** Him, and to be happy with Him forever in heaven.
15. **Sin** ruins God's plan for man; it harms his relationship with God and neighbor.
16. Sin is an offense against God by choosing to disobey God's **Law**.

## About Jesus:

### WORD BANK

<b>Obedient</b>	<b>Prophets</b>	<b>Moses</b>	<b>Jesus</b>	<b>God</b>	<b>Baptism</b>
	<b>Abraham</b>	<b>Prophets</b>		<b>Love</b>	<b>Cross</b>
	<b>Ten Commandments</b>	<b>David</b>	<b>Grace</b>		<b>Sacraments</b>

17. **Jesus** is the long-awaited Savior, restoring union between Man and God, opening the gates of heaven.
18. Unlike Adam, the first man, Jesus was **obedient** to the Father.
19. Like Noah, Jesus saves us through the waters of **baptism**, making us a new creation in Him.
20. Jesus fulfills the promises made to **Abraham**, opening Heaven our promised land to us, making us children of God, and giving us the blessing of grace.
21. Like **Moses**, Jesus gives us God's laws of love, fulfilling the **Ten Commandments** given on Mt. Sinai.
22. Like **David**, Jesus is the King of God's Kingdom, founded here on earth through the Church; He reigns forever in Heaven.
23. Fulfilling the words of the **prophets**, Jesus is the Suffering Servant, the Lamb of **God**.
24. Out of **love**, Jesus offered Himself to the Father as a sacrifice to pay the price for our sins by His death on the **Cross**.
25. Jesus won for us the life of **grace**, lost by Original Sin.
26. Jesus dispenses His life of grace through the **Sacraments**.

## Grade 6 Moral Teaching Test

### Moral Life:

1. The basic moral law which God has placed in human nature and which we can discover by reason is natural \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ are God's revealed law, to which we are bound in our covenant with God.
3. Another name for the Ten Commandments is the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Define sin:

### A) Ten Commandments:

For each of the Ten Commandments, give an example of what to do and what to avoid.

#1: I am the Lord, thy God, thou shalt not have strange gods before me.	
To do:	To Avoid:
#2: Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord, thy God, in vain.	
To do:	To Avoid:

#3: Keep holy the Lord's Day

To do:

To Avoid:

#4: Honor thy father and thy mother.

To do:

To Avoid:

#5 Thou shalt not kill.

To do:

To Avoid:



#6 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

To do:

To Avoid:

#7: Thou shalt not steal.

To do:

To Avoid:

#8: Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

To do:

To Avoid:

#9: Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife.	
To do:	To Avoid:
#10: Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods.	
Positive Exhortations:	Negative Exhortations:

B) Write a paragraph (3-5 sentences) to explain why we must live the moral teaching of the church.

## Grade 6 Moral Teaching Test – Answer Key

### Moral Life:

5. The basic moral law which God has placed in human nature and which we can discover by reason is natural **law**.
  6. The **Ten Commandments** are God’s revealed law, to which we are bound in our covenant with God.
  7. Another name for the Ten Commandments is the **Decalogue**.
  8. Define sin: **An offense against God and neighbor, disobedience to God’s laws.**
- A) Ten Commandments:  
For each of the Ten Commandments, give an example of what to do and what to avoid.

#1: I am the Lord, thy God, thou shalt not have strange gods before me.	
<p><b>To do:</b> The First Commandment commands us to believe in God, to hope in Him and to love Him above all things.</p>	<p><b>To avoid:</b> The First Commandment forbids heresy, apostasy, voluntary doubt, deliberate ignorance of God’s truth, despair, presumption, idolatry, indifference to God, hatred of God, superstition (and new age and occult practices), and irreligious behavior.</p>
#2: Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord, thy God, in vain.	
<p><b>To do:</b> The Second Commandment requires us to respect and revere the Holy Name of God and to fulfill the vows and promises to which we have bound ourselves.</p>	<p><b>To avoid:</b> The Second Commandment forbids dishonoring God’s Name, to blaspheme God, the Holy Virgin, the Saints, or holy things; or to swear oaths that are false, unnecessary, or wrong in some way.</p>

<b>#3: Keep holy the Lord's Day</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Third Commandment requires us to honor God on Sundays and Holy Days of obligation by attending Mass.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Third Commandment forbids unnecessary work or other activity that hinders worship of God and proper relaxation of the mind and body on Sunday and other Holy Days.
<b>#4: Honor thy father and thy mother.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Fourth Commandment commands us to love, respect and obey our parents and others who have legitimate authority over us.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Fourth Commandment forbids us to disobey our parents and others in legitimate authority over us.
<b>#5 Thou shalt not kill.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Fifth Commandment requires that we respect all human life from the moment of conception to natural death, as well as the spiritual life of grace in human beings.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Fifth Commandment forbids direct and intentional killing, including murder, the taking of innocent life, curses, and scandal.
<b>#6 Thou shalt not commit adultery.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Sixth Commandment requires us to be chaste in our actions and words, and we must respect the vows of married people.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Sixth Commandment forbids unchastity or impurity of any kind, including looking at immoral images. We must not act like we are married to someone to whom we are not.
<b>#7: Thou shalt not steal.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Seventh Commandment requires us to respect the property of others, to return anything we have stolen or borrowed, to repair damages for which we are responsible, to pay our debts and a just wage to those who work for us.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Seventh Commandment forbids unjustly taking or keeping our neighbor's property. Sins against the Seventh Commandment include theft, damage to property, usury, and fraud.

<b>#8: Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Eighth Commandment requires us to speak the truth responsibly and to avoid rash judgment of our neighbor's actions.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Eighth Commandment forbids all deliberate falsehood and unjust damage to another person's reputation. Sins against the Eighth Commandment include bearing false witness, slander, lying, detraction, flattery, unfounded suspicion, and rash judgment.
<b>#9: Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Ninth Commandment requires us to be chaste in our thoughts and desires.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Ninth Commandment forbids unchaste or impure thoughts and desires.
<b>#10: Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods.</b>	
<b>To do:</b> The Tenth Commandment requires us to be just and moderate in the desire to improve our condition of life. We are called to be detached from material things, to suffer with patience the hardships and other difficulties permitted by the Lord for our good.	<b>To avoid:</b> The Tenth Commandment forbids wrongly desiring what others have and excessively desiring riches and power.

B) Write a paragraph (3-5 sentences) to explain why we must live the moral teaching of the church.

Answers will vary. Suggestions might include:

- God creates me to be holy.
- We must obey God's Laws to go to heaven.
- When we sin, we hurt our relationship with God, neighbor (and ourselves!)
- Etc.



## Grade 6 Divine Mercy Test

### How to Pray the Chaplet of Divine Mercy.

- † Make the **Sign of the Cross**.
- † Pray one: **Our Father**.
- † Pray one: **Hail Mary**.
- † Pray one: **Apostles' Creed**.

#### For each decade:

- † On the large bead, pray:

Eternal Father, I offer You the Body and Blood, Soul and Divinity of Your dearly beloved Son, Our Lord Jesus Christ, in atonement for our sins and those of the whole world.

- † On each of the ten beads of the decade pray:

For the sake of His sorrowful Passion, have mercy on us and on the whole world.

- † End by praying three times:

Holy God, Holy Mighty One, Holy Immortal One, have mercy on us and on the whole world.

- † Make the Sign of the Cross.



## Grade 6 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz

*(Number 1-5)*

### **Luminous Mysteries:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Transfiguration
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Institution of the Eucharist
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Wedding at Cana
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Proclamation of the Kingdom

### **Glorious Mysteries**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
- \_\_\_\_\_ Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost



## **Grade 6 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary Quiz – Answer Key** *(Number 1-5)*

### **Luminous Mysteries:**

- 4 The Transfiguration
- 5 The Institution of the Eucharist
- 2 The Wedding at Cana
- 1 The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
- 3 The Proclamation of the Kingdom

### **Glorious Mysteries**

- 4 The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
- 5 Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth
- 2 The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
- 1 The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
- 3 The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost

## 10. SEVENTH GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- *Review the Scriptures (the Bible) record the Word of God*
  - *The Bible records God’s gradual revelation through Salvation History; God’s words and deeds*
  - *The Church interprets the Scriptures with the help of God, with attention to what God wants to reveal for our salvation*
- *Review God the Son as Redeemer and Savior*
- *Review the Incarnation*
  - Four reasons for the Incarnation:
    - So Jesus could save us from sin and death by reconciling God and man;
    - So we can know God and His great love for us;
    - To be the supreme model of holiness and for us to follow His example; and
    - To make us partakers of the Divine Nature.
  - Jesus is true God and true Man
    - Jesus’ human nature is like ours: Jesus took on a body and a rational soul—without compromising His Divinity
    - Jesus is one Person (who Jesus is), namely: God the Son
    - Jesus has two natures (what Jesus is), two intellects, and two wills, namely: human and divine (which always cooperated with the Divine plan)
    - The union of the two natures in Christ is called the “hypostatic union”
    - The Church clarified her teaching on Jesus through ecumenical councils
- *Review that Jesus reveals God to us perfectly because Jesus is God the Son*
  - Jesus taught us about God through His life, actions, and words.
  - Jesus miracles showed He is God; His parables taught us about God’s kingdom.
  - Students should study the life and teaching of Jesus in the Gospels, with an emphasis on Jesus as the Savior
  - Emphasize Jesus as God the Son, the Second Divine Person of the Trinity. Prior to the Incarnation, Jesus was strictly God the Son, not man. From the moment of the Incarnation (Annunciation) and into eternity, Jesus is truly and fully God and truly and fully Man
- *Teach the Kingdom of God*
  - The Church is indefectible; the Church as Jesus founded it will last until the end of time, and then it will continue in Heaven
  - *The Church has four marks: one, holy, catholic, and apostolic (see Grade 5)*
  - We enter the Church through Baptism, and share in the Great commission to go forth and teach all nations

- *Review the Holy Spirit as Sanctifier*
  - The Holy Spirit dispenses the life of grace Jesus won on the Cross, through the Church and her Sacraments

Types of Grace (may be review - but may be taught in Grade 8)

- Sanctifying grace is the grace of sharing of the life and love of the Holy Trinity that is received through the sacraments
- Actual grace is the grace that helps us to act, then enlightens our minds and strengthens our wills to do good and avoid evil
- Sacramental grace is the special grace given through each sacrament to reach the end of that sacrament

## Sacraments

- Review the definition, categories, and names of the Seven Sacraments
  - Sacrament of Initiation: Baptism, Confirmation, and Eucharist
  - Sacrament of Healing: Penance, Anointing of the Sick
  - Sacrament of Service: Matrimony, Holy Orders
- For each of the Seven Sacrament, students must learn the simple definitions:
  - Baptism washes away original and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, and makes us children of God and members of the Church
  - Confirmation increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit
  - Eucharist is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ
  - Penance forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins
  - Anointing of the Sick gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death
  - Holy Orders gives the power and grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons
  - Matrimony unites a man and a woman as husband and wife
- For each of the Seven Sacrament, students must learn the Sacramental Sign, Minister, and effects
- Students must be provided an opportunity for Confession annually during Lent
- Students will become familiar with Sacramentals

Optional: teach the prefigurements and symbols use for each Sacrament.

## Moral Life

- God has called each of us by name to a life of holiness, in the state of grace
- Each of us has a call to a particular vocation

## Prayer

- Prayer is necessary in order to grow in our faith in God, in our hope in Him, and in our love for Him and in this way to receive the grace necessary to be united with Him in Heaven
- Stress the importance of participation in weekly Mass and Holy Days of Obligation

- Students will be introduced (if they have not already) to Adoration and Benediction
- Learn and Memorize the prayers: Angelus, Memorare
- Students will learn to pray the Stations of the Cross
- Review the Liturgical Year, beginning in Advent, and ending with the Feast of Christ the King

# Catechist Guide to Grade 7

## Creed

- *Review the Scriptures (the Bible) record the Word of God*
  - *The Bible records God’s gradual revelation through Salvation History; God’s words and deeds*
  - *The Church interprets the Scriptures with the help of God, with attention to what God wants to reveal for our salvation*
  - *Review the outline of the Bible (see Grade 5)*
- *Review God the Son as Redeemer and Savior*
- *Review the Incarnation*
  - Jesus is God the Son, the Second Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity; as God Jesus always existed
  - As man, Jesus began to exist from the moment of the Incarnation (when Jesus was conceived by the Holy Spirit in the holy womb of Mary, His Mother)
  - Jesus is true God and true Man
    - Jesus’ human nature is like ours: Jesus took on a human body and a rational soul—without compromising His Divinity
    - Jesus is one Person (who Jesus is), namely: God the Son
    - Jesus has two natures (what Jesus is), two intellects, and two wills, namely: human and divine (which always cooperated with the Divine plan)
    - The union of the two natures in Christ is called the “hypostatic union”
    - The Church clarified her teaching on Jesus through ecumenical councils

### Optional (provided to aid catechist):

Nicaea I, 325 AD: “We believe in one Lord, Jesus Christ, Son of God, born of the Father, the sole begotten; that is to say, of the substance of the Father, God from God, light from light, true God from true God, born not made, consubstantial with the Father (homoousios) through whom all things were made, which are in Heaven and on earth.”

Constantinople I, 381 AD: Restated homoousios, and stated consubstantiality of the Logos with the Father and the distinctness of the three Persons of the Trinity. The Holy Spirit is God. Refuted that the Divine Logos in Christ Incarnate replaced the human son (e.g. Jesus is true man), stated that Jesus is true God and true man.

Ephesus, 431 AD: Mary gave birth to Jesus, Who is fully God and fully Man, Mary is therefore rightfully the God-bearer or Mother of God (Theotokos) by Communicatio Idiomatum. Mary gave Jesus His flesh.

Chalcedon 451 AD: The Person of Christ contains two natures, without confusion, without change, without division, without separation. These two natures are united inconvertibly, inseparably; and each nature does what is proper to itself and always acts in union with the other. There is not

contradiction/opposition in Christ's human and divine natures. Christ is consubstantial with the Father and consubstantial with us

(Tome of Flavian in 433 wrote the two natures in one person, Who is the Son of God (Jesus is not a human person, but a divine Person).

Constantinople II, 553 AD: Affirmed the Trinity: One God, Three Persons, generation of the Divine Word in Eternity and in Time; Jesus is God and man at the same time, who wrought miracles and suffered death "One of the Trinity suffered in the flesh for us". Jesus is to be worshiped.

Constantinople III, 680-681 AD: In Christ there are two natural wills and two natural operations/intellecets (one human, the other divine). The two natural wills and operations are indivisibly, inconvertibly, inseparably united without any fusion; and are not contrary with one another.

Nicaea II, 787 AD: God alone is to be worshiped (latria), and all the saints may be venerated (dulia) for their Christian witness and God's honor through them. Mary is given the greatest honor and veneration (hyperdulia) for her cooperation with God's plan for salvation.

- *Review that Jesus reveals God to us perfectly because Jesus is God the Son*
  - Jesus taught us about God through His life, actions, and words
  - Jesus miracles showed He is God; His parables taught us about God's kingdom
  - Students should study the life and teaching of Jesus in the Gospels, with an emphasis on Jesus as the Savior
  - Emphasize Jesus as God the Son, the Second Divine Person of the Trinity. Prior to the Incarnation, Jesus was strictly God the Son, not man. From the moment of the Incarnation (Annunciation) and into eternity, Jesus is truly and full God and truly and fully Man
  - Four reasons for the Incarnation:
    - So Jesus could save us from sin and death by reconciling God and man;
    - So we can know God and His great love for us;
    - To be the supreme model of holiness and for us to follow His example; and
    - To make us partakers of the Divine Nature
- Teach the Kingdom of God
  - Teach Jesus is the Messiah, the Christ (the Savior) and how we know this through typologies, prophecies (especially from the vision of Zechariah, the Annunciation by Gabriel to Mary, and the Nativity in Bethlehem as a descendant of David)
  - Teach the Baptism of Jesus and His anointing with the Spirit
  - Teach Kingdom Parables
  - Jesus ushered in God's Kingdom and founded the Church.
    - Out of love, Jesus as High Priest offered Himself as a victim to the Father to atone for our sins
    - Jesus suffered and died (His body and soul were separated); He was buried and descended to hell. On the third day, Jesus rose again (taking up His body, now glorified); this is called the Resurrection. Jesus is the Redeemer and the Savior
    - When Jesus went to Heaven (the Ascension), His glorified human nature entered His eternal glory in Heaven

- The Church is indefectible
  - *The Church has four marks: one, holy, catholic, and apostolic (see Grade 5)*
  - We enter the Church through Baptism, and share in the Great commission to go forth and teach all nations
  - *Review the Holy Spirit as Sanctifier*
    - The Holy Spirit dispenses the life of grace Jesus won on the Cross, through the Church and her Sacraments
- Type of Grace (may be Grade 8)
- Sanctifying grace is the grace of sharing of the life and love of the Holy Trinity and is received through the sacraments
  - Actual grace is the grace that helps us to act, then enlightens our minds and strengthens our wills to do good and avoid evil
  - Sacramental grace is the special grace given by each sacrament to attain the end of that sacrament

## Sacraments

- Review the categories and names of the Seven Sacraments:
  - Sacrament of Initiation: Baptism, Confirmation, and Eucharist
  - Sacrament of Healing: Penance, Anointing of the Sick
  - Sacrament of Service: Matrimony, Holy Orders
- For each of the Seven Sacrament, students must learn the simple definitions:
  - Baptism washes away original and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, and makes us children of God and members of the Church
  - Confirmation increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit
  - Eucharist is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ
  - Penance forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins
  - Anointing of the Sick gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death
  - Holy Orders gives the power and grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons
  - Matrimony unites a man and a woman as husband and wife
- For each of the Seven Sacrament, students must learn the definition, sign (matter and form), minister, and effects (see below)
- Students must be provided an opportunity for Confession annually during Lent
- Students will become familiar with Sacramentals

Optional: teach the prefigurements and symbols used for each Sacrament.

**An outline of each of the Seven Sacraments is provided below for reference by catechists.**

## Baptism

*Suggested reading: The Baptism of our Lord with an emphasis on “This is My Beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased” (Matthew 3:13-17) and the Great Commissions (Matthew 28:18-20).*

**Definition:** Baptism is the Sacrament instituted by Jesus to wash away our sins and fill us with His life of grace.

**Sign:** Water (matter) poured over the head of the person (or a person is immersed in water) three times while minister says, “[Name], I baptized you in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen” (form).

**Minister:** Ordinarily, a priest or deacon will baptize, but in case of an emergency any person can baptize an unbaptized person.

**Institution:** Jesus gave the Great Commission, saying “Go forth and baptize all nations... in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.” (Mt 28:18-20)

- The three types of Baptism are Sacramental Baptism (by water), Baptism by Desire (when one who has pursued union with our Lord dies before they received Sacramental Baptism), and Baptism by Blood (when one dies as a martyr for the faith)
- Baptism is necessary for salvation
- There are two anointings in Baptism: first with the Oil of Catechumens (during an exorcism), then the anointing with Sacred Chrism after the Baptism

### **Effects:**

- Baptism takes away all sin (Original Sin and personal sin) as well as the punishment due to our sins
- Baptism fills us with God’s life of grace (sanctifying grace)
  - God’s grace helps us to live a good life here on earth as followers of Jesus
  - With God’s grace, we may enter Heaven
- When we are baptized, God gives us three gifts to direct our hearts to God:
  - The theological virtues:
    - Faith: To believe in God
    - Hope: To trust in God and His Promises
    - Charity: To love God above all things and our neighbors for love of God
- Baptism initiates us (makes us members) into:
  - God’s Church
  - God’s Family; by baptism, we are adopted as God’s children
- Baptism confers an indelible character/seal on the soul, marking us with the likeness of Christ
- Baptism is necessary for salvation.
- The grace lost by the Fall is restored to the soul, removing Original Sin and all temporal punishment due to sin
- Baptism is the gate that opens to us the other Sacraments
- By our baptism, we have a right and a duty to worship God in His Church. This is called the common priesthood of the faithful



- Teach symbols used in Baptism: White garment (like the soul clean from sin), candle lit from the Easter Candle (we share in the light and life of Christ), water (life, clean) and oil (olive trees live unless killed or diseased—oil used for beauty, nourishment, to slip away from/escape an enemy or foe [used in wresting in ancient times])

#### Prefigurements:

- The Holy Spirit over the Waters of Creation which bring forth life
- Noah’s ark, where the flood washes the world clean from sin and safety is found in the ark (representing the Church). We become a “new creation” in Christ
- The Crossing the Red Sea to leave behind slavery to sin and to enter a covenant with God.
- Crossing the Jordan River to enter the Promised Land (the gates of Heaven are opened to those who are baptized)
- Baptism of John the Baptist for the repentance of sin (although this baptism did not forgive sins, those who are baptized above the age of reason must have repentance)
- The baptism of Jesus, which recalls the indwelling of the Holy Spirit and our adoption as Children of God

#### Symbols:

- Water:
  - A symbol of life and death—We share in the life, death and resurrection of Christ
  - Washing—Our sins (and their punishment) are washed away
  - Pouring—Grace is infused or poured into our soul
  - Water was mentioned in the Creation account—We become a new creation in Christ.
- White garment: a symbol of purity of soul
- Candle: the candle is lit from the Easter Candle, which represents Christ – to share the light of Christ with the newly baptized
- Chrism: a symbol of the Holy Spirit anointing the newly baptized
  - Olive Oil: used for beauty, nutrition, olive trees live until killed
  - Balsam: a priestly fragrance

#### Confirmation

*Recommended Reading: Pentecost (Acts 2), Peter and John go to Samaria (Acts 8:14-17)*

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Confirmation confers the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and His gifts upon the recipient, strengthening their baptismal grace so they may spread and defend the Faith.

**Sign:** The laying of hands and anointing with sacred Chrism (matter) while the minister (ordinarily a bishop) says, “Name, be sealed with the gift of the Holy Spirit” (form).

**Minister:** The ordinary minister is a bishop, however, priests may be granted faculties to confirm in cases of emergency or at the discretion of the bishop.

**Institution:** Although we do not see Jesus directly institute the Sacrament of Confirmation in the Bible, we see the practice in the early Church, when in Acts Peter and John go to Samaria to lay hands upon those recently baptized by the deacon Philip.

**Effects:**

- More deeply roots in us the divine filiation (as adopted sons and daughters of God)
- Unites us more firmly to Jesus
- Strengthens the gifts of the Holy Spirit in us, received in Baptism, including the virtues, Gifts of the Holy Spirit and Fruits of the Holy Spirit
- Perfects our bond with the Church (often completing our initiation, if received after the Eucharist)
- Gives us a special strength of the Holy Spirit to spread and defend the faith by word and action as true witnesses of Christ—to confess His Name, and never to be ashamed of the Cross
- Confers an indelible character or seal upon the soul

Prefigurements:

- Anointing with oil as was done to prophets, priests, and kings in the Scriptures (as we share in the threefold ministry of Christ)
- The Baptism of Our Lord, where the Holy Spirit descends, and Jesus then begins His public ministry
- The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
- The example in Scripture: Peter and John go to Samaria to lay hands on those baptized by the deacon Philip
- Isaiah 7:14 refers to the Gifts of the Holy Spirit

Teach the symbols in Confirmation:

- Oil (see baptism) is mixed with balsam (a priestly fragrance) to make Sacred Chrism
- The bishop represents the Apostles, and the universal Church

**Eucharist**

*Suggested reading: The Last Supper (Luke 22:14-23).*

**Definition:** The Sacrament instituted by Christ in which His Presence is contained (Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity) in the species of bread and wine and given to the baptized for the nourishment of the life of grace in the soul.

**Sign:** The priest consecrates wheat bread and grape wine (matter) with the words, “This is My Body” and “This is the Chalice of My Blood” (form).

**Minister:** A validly ordained priest (or bishop).

**Institution:** At the Last Supper, Jesus consecrated bread and wine with the words, “This is My Body” and “This is the Chalice of My Blood.”

- Review the steps to worthily receive the Holy Eucharist:
  - Be free from mortal sin/be in the state of grace
  - You must know Whom you are about to receive (Jesus!)
  - Observe the Eucharistic Fast (no food or drink for one hour before Communion, except water and medicine)
- The Sacrament of the Eucharist is celebrated in the liturgy of the Mass
- The Mass has two primary parts: The Liturgy of the Word, and the Liturgy of the Eucharist
- The Mass is offered for four ends:
  - Adoration—The Mass is worship and loving adoration of the Father Almighty and the Supreme Good
  - Thanksgiving—All that we are and have comes from God’s benevolence; we owe Him our gratitude
  - Atonement—On the Cross, Christ atoned for our sin—totally and completely. This sacrifice is made present on the altar during Mass. We can turn to God with repentance and faith to find forgiveness and healing
  - Petition—As the most powerful prayer of the Church, we can petition the Father after consecration to obtain all that we need spiritually and physically (for ourselves and others)
- Review how to receive both species of Holy Communion (and the Host on the hand as well as the tongue)
- Review the parts of the Mass (stressed in Grade 3)
- Our Risen and Glorified Lord, Jesus Christ, is really, truly and substantially present in the Holy Eucharist. His presence abides as long as the species remain; this is why we reserve the Blessed Sacrament in the tabernacle of the Church. His presence is noted with a lit sanctuary lamp
- Jesus is wholly present in each species of the Eucharist (the consecrated Host, and the consecrated Wine) and each of their parts.
  - Jesus is present Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity in the consecrated hosts/bread
  - Jesus is present Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity in the consecrated wine
  - If the Host is broken, Jesus is not broken, but Jesus is wholly present in each part of the broken Host. Jesus is present in all of the consecrated Hosts in the world
- Review that the Blessed Sacrament is reserved in the tabernacle in each Catholic Church, so Jesus may be adored, and brought to the sick and homebound
- Visit the Blessed Sacrament in your church
- Only a validly ordained priest has the powers (given at his ordination) to consecrate the Eucharist

**Effects:**

- We gain a share in Jesus’ life and Resurrection
- We receive spiritual nourishment and an increase in grace
- We are united with Jesus in a very close union. Jesus’ Eucharistic Presence remains within us for 10-15 minutes (until the accidents are digested)
- We gain a share in Jesus’ life and Resurrection
- We receive spiritual nourishment and an increase in grace
- We become united with the Mystical Body of Christ (the Church in union with Jesus)

- We are committed to serving the poor
- We pray for the unity of Christians
- We pray for the coming of Jesus at the end of time
- We receive a pledge of the glory that will come
- Our venial sins are forgiven
- We are protected from future mortal sins

Suggested:

- *If your parish has both the Novus Ordo and Tridentine Masses, review how to receive Holy Communion at both forms of the Mass*

Prefigurements:

- The offering of bread and wine by Melchizedek
- Abraham offering bread and lamb to Trinity in Mambre/son at Mt. Moriah
- Passover meal of bread and lamb
- Manna and quail (bread/flesh) in the desert
- Wedding at Cana
- Multiplication of Loaves and Fish
- Bread of Life discourse

Teach the symbols

- Bread is a universal form of nourishment found in every culture
  - Wheat is a grain that must mature, die and seed, which then grows new life
  - Unleavened bread is used in the Passover meal
- Wine is a universal drink
  - Grapes must be destroyed and fermented to make wine (maturation; must be put in new wine skins or they will burst)
  - Wine is a drink of merriment
  - Alcohol in wine kills germs, saved people from death in times of illness
- Teach vestments, linens and vessels used at Mass

**Penance**

Recommended Reading: *The Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32) and The Appearance of Risen Lord (John 20:19-23)*.

**Definition:** Penance is the Sacrament instituted by Jesus for the forgiveness of sins committed after Baptism. Penance is also called the Sacrament Reconciliation and the Sacrament of Confession.

**Sign:** The repentance and confession of sins (matter) to a priest, who absolves the sinner saying, “I absolve you from your sins in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen” (form).

**Minister:** a validly ordained priest (or bishop).

**Institution:** Jesus breathed on His Apostles and said to them, “Receive the Holy Spirit. If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained.” (John 20:22-23)

Note:

- 1) In the Sacrament of Penance, we confess to a priest the sins that we have done, and we are forgiven by the power of Jesus Christ. Grace is restored to our souls, and we are given a penance to make up for the wrongs we have done. We are also given a special grace to overcome our sins.
  - 2) Only a validly ordained priest has the powers (given at his ordination) to absolve us from our sins.
- Teach Sin (see below)
  - Teach the Ten Commandments (see Moral Life below)
  - Teach the steps to a good confession:
    - 1) Know your sins (examination of conscience)
    - 2) Be sorry for your sins (either out of love for God or fear of punishment)
    - 3) Decide not to sin again
    - 4) Confess your sins to a priest in the Sacrament of Penance
    - 5) Receive absolution and do the penance assigned

**Effects:**

- God forgives our sins
  - Sanctifying grace is restored to the soul
  - Sacramental grace strengthens us not to sin again
  - We unite ourselves with Christ through our penance
  - We are better prepared for our final judgment
- Review the Rite of Confession (Visit the confessional, and have the child decide before their First Confession if they will go face-to-face or behind the screen)
    - Enter the Confessional and either sit or kneel (behind the screen)
    - Begin with the Sign of the Cross
    - Say, “Bless me father, for I have sinned, this is my first confession (or how long it has been since your last confession)
    - Tell your sins to the priest. End with, “I’m sorry for these and all my sins”
    - Listen to the priest and answer his questions
    - Receive your penance
    - Say an Act of Contrition
    - Receive absolution: (the priest says) “I absolve you from your sins in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.”
    - Thank father and leave the confessional to do your penance
  - Review the Seal of Confession: that the priest (and **anyone** who might overhear your confession) must never reveal the sins you confessed (or else they be excommunicated)
  - We must never knowingly withhold a mortal sin in Confession, or else we make a bad confession
  - Once children have made their first Confession, students must be given an opportunity for Confession annually (during Lent)

### Prefigurements:

- God calls Adam/Eve and Cain to account for their sins
- Abraham and Moses mediate for sinners
- The Scapegoat in the Old Testament takes away the sins of the people
- Jesus casts out demons, and forgives sins
- From the Cross, Jesus forgives Dismas (the good thief) and asks the Father to forgive us

### Teach symbols

- Priest represents both Christ and the Church
  - His stole represents justice (the chasuble represents charity)
- The Screen represents the veil between Heaven and earth

### Anointing of the Sick

*Recommended Reading: Healing of Infirm (Mark 6:6-13, James 5:14-15)*

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Anointing of the Sick of the elderly or seriously ill unites the sick person with the suffering Christ in preparation for eternal glory.

**Sign:** The laying on of hands and anointing with oil of the infirmed (matter) with the words, “Through this holy anointing, may the Lord in His love and mercy help you with the grace of the Holy Spirit. May the Lord who frees you from sin save you and raise you up” (form).

**Minister:** A validly ordained priest (or bishop).

**Institution:** We do not see this Sacrament directly instituted by Jesus in Scripture, but we do see this Sacrament practiced in James 5:14-15: “Is anyone among you sick? He should summon the presbyters of the church, and they should pray over him and anoint [him] with oil in the name of the Lord, and the prayer of faith will save the sick person, and the Lord will raise him up. If he has committed any sins, he will be forgiven.”

Note: This sacrament may be repeated more than once. It is received by the aged, seriously ill, those undergoing surgery, or who are in danger of death. This sacrament should be conferred after Sacramental Confession and be accompanied by the reception of Holy Communion. If a person is unconscious, they may receive the Anointing of the Sick. If they recover, the recipient should make a good confession of their sins.

### **Effects:**

- Unites the suffering of the sick person with that of Christ for his own good and that of the Church (Note: this is an ideal time to teach the redemptive value of suffering)
- Strengthens the suffering to face trial (final perseverance)
- Absolves sin and prepares the soul for a happy death
- Heals the person (physically) if it is God’s will
- Gives Apostolic pardon, which removes some or all temporal punishment due to sin

- Teach the symbols: oil (see Baptism), anointing of various parts of the body remind us we are part of the Mystical Body of Christ

### Prefigurements:

- Abraham prayed for the healing of Abimelech (Genesis 20:17)
- “I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears and behold, I will heal you... (2 Kings 20:5).
- The parable of the Good Samaritan
- Jesus healed many people, (see Luke 7:21-22)
- Jesus gave power to the twelve to cast out demons and heal (Matthew 10:1)
- The Apostles preached and healed with the anointing of oil (Mark 6:12-13, James 5:14-15)

### Teach symbols:

- Oil of Infirm (see Baptism)
- Anointing of parts of Body, recalls the Mystical Body of Christ

The Mass of Christian Burial (Funeral Liturgy) celebrates the triumph of Christ over sin and death.

### Holy Orders

*Suggested reading: The Last Supper (Luke 22:14-23).*

**Sign:** Through the laying on of hands upon a man called by God, and the words of ordination, the bishop(s) confer the three degrees of Holy Orders.

**Minister:** Only bishops can confer Holy Orders.

**Institution:** Jesus instituted the priesthood when at the Last Supper He commanded His Apostles to celebrate the Eucharist, saying, “Do this in remembrance of Me.”

**Three Degrees of Holy Orders:** There are two degrees of ministerial participation in the priesthood of Christ: bishops and priests. Deacons are ordained to a lower degree of Holy Orders, to serve and help the priesthood.

- Bishops:
  - Possess the fullness of the sacrament of Holy Orders
  - Can trace their ordination back to the Apostles
  - Celebrate all seven Sacraments and alone can confer Holy Orders
  - Teach, govern and sanctify all who live within their diocese (a geographical region)
  - Represents Christ the Good Shepherd and Head of the Church in his diocese
  - Teach the symbols for the bishop: the mitre and staff (as shepherd of his flock), ring for authority
- Priests:
  - Priests are configured to Christ the Priest in such a way that they act in the person of Christ the head

- Priests may preach the Gospel, shepherd the faithful, and celebrate the liturgy and sacrament within their parish boundaries
  - Priests may celebrate: Baptism, Confession, Eucharist, Marriage, Anointing of the Sick, Funerals, Benediction, give blessings (to groups and individuals as well as bless objects), and with permission they may also celebrate Confirmation
  - Priests promise obedience to their bishop and are united in a brotherly bond with other priests
  - Teach the symbols for the priest: chalice and paten for the power to offer the sacrifice of the Mass, stole (for justice) and chasuble (for charity); anointing of hands with olive oil (see baptism)
- Deacons:
- Deacons are not ordained to the priesthood, but to helping and serving the priesthood; they are configured to Christ, the Servant
  - Deacons are ordinary ministers of Holy Communion and may preach the Gospel at Mass and distribute Holy Communion
  - Deacons may celebrate Baptisms, Marriages, Funerals, Benediction, and give blessings to groups of people and bless objects
  - Deacons dedicate themselves to various ministries of charity
  - Teach symbols for deacons: prostration (laying down life for Christ)

**Effects:**

- The man ordained receives an indelible character upon his soul so he may serve as Christ's instrument for the Church
- The Holy Spirit configures the man to Christ
- The Holy Spirit strengthens and gives grace to the ordained to fulfill their ministry for the Church
- Men ordained to the priesthood receive the powers to celebrate the sacraments

**Note:** *There is an essential difference between the ministerial priesthood and the common priesthood of the faithful. The common priesthood is the laity, who are called to worship God and to offer themselves and their daily lives as a sacrifice to God.*

Prefigurements:

- The Israelites were called to be a kingdom of priests and a holy nation
- The Levitical priesthood
- In the New Testament, we see Jesus set apart the Apostles at the Last Supper (both with the washing of feet, and the command to consecrate the Eucharist)
- In the New Testament, we see the three degrees of Holy Orders: Deacons (Act 6:6), Priests (Acts 14:22-23), and Bishops (2 Timothy 1:6)



### Teach symbols:

Bishop receives a crosier (staff) as he is the shepherd of God's flock.

Priest receives a chalice and paten as he will offer the sacrifice of the Mass

Review vestments.

### Matrimony

*Recommended Reading: Dignity and Indissolubility of Marriage (Matthew 19:3-9) and beauty of Marriage (Ephesians 5:32-33).*

**Note:** *This is likely a first introduction to the Sacrament of Matrimony. Every caution must be taken to respect the innocence of all children, especially in matters of unitive love and procreation. Sensitivity is advised, given the number of irregular marriages. Teach the beauty of this Sacrament and encourage further discussion at home.*

**Definition:** A covenant by which a man and a woman establish between themselves a partnership of the whole life ordered toward the good of the spouses and the procreation and education of children.

*Note: Marriage is the most common sign used in the Old Testament and New Testament to describe the relation between God and His People. In the Mass, we are the bride and Christ is the Bridegroom, so in a sense, each Mass is a renewal of our covenant with God!*

**Sign:** The exchange of consent and vows (form) of the couple in the presence of a minister of the Church and at least two other witnesses, and the consummation of the Marriage (matter).

**Minister:** The baptized man and baptized woman who are contracting the marriage are the ministers of this sacrament.

### **Effects:**

- The man and woman become one in a life-long indissoluble union
- The spouses bear witness in the world of Christ's love for His Church
- The husband and wife receive sanctifying grace and the strength to share the duties of their state.
  - The duties of their state include:
    - Helping each other as ministers of grace to one another
    - Building up the church through the openness to children (and raising them in the faith)
    - Helping each other and children get to Heaven

### Prefigurements:

- Adam and Eve
- Numerous marriages in the Old Testament, including Isaac and Rebecca and New Testament, including the Wedding at Cana
- Jesus elevated natural marriage to that of a Sacrament in Mt. 19:3-9, reminding us of the dignity and indissolubility of marriage; See also 1 Corinthians 7:39 and 1 Corinthians 7:10-11

### Teach symbols:

- White dress is for purity
- Flowers are for life/celebration
- Rings signify eternity and commitment

### Vocations:

- In addition to responding to God in Marriage and Holy Orders, Religious Life is a beautiful call to serve God
- Students should understand that Religious are consecrated to God; it is not another Sacrament, but a vocation of the laity
- They make vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience
  - Poverty: To be detached from the material goods of this world, storing up treasure in Heaven
  - Chastity: To give up the goods of marriage and children, uniting oneself entirely to Christ
  - Obedience: To give up one's own desires and ambitions and surrender to legitimate authority, consenting to the will of God through their direction
- Religious may be women or men
- Some men Religious are also ordained to Holy Orders (they are then no longer laity)
- Religious Orders are either contemplative (Religious who are set apart from the world and whose primary work is prayer) or active (Religious who serve Christ in the world, especially through the works of mercy)
  - Contemplative orders include (but are not limited to): Benedictines, Carthusians, Carmelites, Poor Clares
  - Active orders include (but are not limited to): Franciscans, Dominicans, Jesuits

### Moral Life

- God has called each of us by name to a life of holiness, in the state of grace
- Each of us has a call to a particular vocation
- Review God's original plan for us to be happy with Him forever in Heaven
- Review Original Sin and its effects as well as personal sin (its kinds: mortal and venial) and how we sin (by thought, word, deed, and omission)
- Teach the morality of an act based upon object, intention and circumstance. If any of these are bad, it is a sin. If all three are good, it is a morally good act.
  - If a sin, then determine if mortal or venial (see Gr. 2)

### Prayer

- Prayer is necessary in order to grow in our faith in God, in our hope in Him, and in our love for Him and in this way to receive the grace necessary to be united with Him in Heaven
- Stress the importance of participation in weekly Mass and Holy Days of Obligation
- Students will be introduced (if they have not been already) to Adoration and Benediction.

- Learn and Memorize the prayers: Angelus, Memorare
- Students will learn to pray the Stations of the Cross
- Review the Liturgical Year, beginning in Advent, and ending with the Feast of Christ the King

## Grade 7 Prayers to Memorize

### Angelus

The Angel of the Lord declared to Mary:  
And she conceived of the Holy Spirit.

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

Behold the handmaid of the Lord: Be it done unto me according to Thy word.

Hail Mary . . .

And the Word was made Flesh: And dwelt among us.

Hail Mary . . .

Pray for us, O Holy Mother of God, that we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

Let us pray: Pour forth, we beseech Thee, O Lord, Thy grace into our hearts; that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ, Thy Son, was made known by the message of an angel, may by His Passion and Cross be brought to the glory of His Resurrection, through the same Christ Our Lord. Amen.

### Memorare

Remember, O most gracious Virgin Mary, that never was it known that anyone who fled to thy protection, implored thy help, or sought thine intercession was left unaided. Inspired by this confidence, I fly unto thee, O Virgin of virgins, my mother; to thee do I come, before thee I stand, sinful and sorrowful. O Mother of the Word Incarnate, despise not my petitions, but in thy mercy hear and answer me. Amen.

### Stations of the Cross

1. Jesus is Condemned to Death
2. Jesus Carries His Cross
3. Jesus Falls the First Time
4. Jesus Meets His Blessed Mother
5. Simon of Cyrene Helps Jesus Carry His Cross
6. Veronica Wipes the Face of Jesus
7. Jesus Falls the Second Time
8. Jesus Speaks to the Women of Jerusalem
9. Jesus Falls the Third Time
10. Jesus is Stripped of His Garments
11. Jesus is Nailed to the Cross
12. Jesus Dies on the Cross
13. Jesus is Taken Down from the Cross
14. Jesus is Laid in the Tomb

We adore Thee, O Christ, and we praise Thee.  
Because by Thy Holy Cross, Thou has redeemed the world.

# Grade 7 Assessments

## Sacraments Quiz

**Write the name of the sacrament which applies to each statement.**

\_\_\_\_\_ washes away original and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, and makes us children of God and members of the Church.

\_\_\_\_\_ gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death.

\_\_\_\_\_ forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins.

\_\_\_\_\_ is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ.

\_\_\_\_\_ increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

\_\_\_\_\_ gives the power and grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons.

\_\_\_\_\_ unites a man and a woman as husband and wife.

## Sacraments Quiz – Answer Key

**Write the name of the sacrament which applies to each statement.**

BAPTISM washes away original and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, and makes us children of God and members of the Church.

ANNOINTING OF THE SICK gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death.

RECONCILIATION forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins.

COMMUNION is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ.

CONFIRMATION increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

HOLY ORDERS gives the power and grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons.

MATRIMONY unites a man and a woman as husband and wife.

# Grade 7 Moral Teaching Test

**1. List and define the three theological virtues:**

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)

**2. List and define the four cardinal virtues:**

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)

**3. List and define the evangelical counsels:**

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)

**4. List the Spiritual Works of Mercy:**

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)
- 6)
- 7)



**5. List the Corporal Works of Mercy:**

- 1)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)
- 6)
- 7)

# Grade 7 Moral Teaching Test – Answer Key

## 1. List and define the three theological virtues:

- 1) Faith: To believe in God
- 2) Hope: To trust in God and His promises.
- 3) Charity: To love God above all things, and our neighbors for love of God.

## 2. List and define the four cardinal virtues:

- 1) Prudence is “right reason in action,”; by prudence, we discern our true good in every situation.
- 2) Justice is the constant and firm will to give their due to God and neighbor.
- 3) Temperance moderates the attraction of the pleasures of the senses and provides balance in created goods.
- 4) Fortitude ensures firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good.

## 3. List and define the evangelical counsels:

- 1) Poverty: To be detached from the material goods of this world, storing up treasure in Heaven.
- 2) Chastity: To give up the goods of marriage and children, uniting oneself entirely to Christ.
- 3) Obedience: To give up one’s own desires and ambitions and surrender to legitimate authority, consenting to the will of God through their direction.

## 4. List the Spiritual Works of Mercy:

- 1) Admonish the sinner
- 2) Instruct the ignorant
- 3) Counsel the doubtful
- 4) Comfort the sorrowful
- 5) Bear wrongs patiently
- 6) Forgive all injuries
- 7) Pray for the living and the dead

## 5. List the Corporal Works of Mercy:

- 1) Feed the hungry
- 2) Give drink to the thirsty
- 3) Cloth the naked
- 4) Shelter the homeless
- 5) Visit the sick
- 6) Visit the imprisoned
- 7) Bury the dead

## Grades 6-8 Beatitudes Test

Please write the Beatitudes:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.



## Grades 6-8 Beatitudes Test

Please write the Beatitudes:

1. **Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.**
2. **Blessed are the meek: for they shall possess the land.**
3. **Blessed are they who mourn: for they shall be comforted.**
4. **Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after justice: for they shall be satisfied.**
5. **Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.**
6. **Blessed are the pure of heart: for they shall see God.**
7. **Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.**
8. **Blessed are they that suffer persecution for justice' sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.**



## Grade 7 - Order the Mysteries of the Rosary

*(Number 1-5)*

### **Joyful Mysteries:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
- \_\_\_\_\_ Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple

### **Luminous Mysteries:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Transfiguration
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Institution of the Eucharist
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Wedding at Cana
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Proclamation of the Kingdom

### **Sorrowful Mysteries:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Crucifixion of our Lord
- \_\_\_\_\_ Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Scourging at the Pillar
- \_\_\_\_\_ Jesus Carried the Cross

### **Glorious Mysteries**

- \_\_\_\_\_ The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
- \_\_\_\_\_ Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
- \_\_\_\_\_ The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost

## **Grade 7 – Order the Mysteries of the Rosary – Answer Key** *(Number 1-5)*

### **Joyful Mysteries:**

- 2 The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
- 4 Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)
- 1 The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
- 3 The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
- 4 The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple

### **Luminous Mysteries:**

- 4 The Transfiguration
- 5 The Institution of the Eucharist
- 2 The Wedding at Cana
- 1 The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
- 3 The Proclamation of the Kingdom

### **Sorrowful Mysteries:**

- 1 The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
- 5 The Crucifixion of our Lord
- 3 Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
- 2 The Scourging at the Pillar
- 4 Jesus Carried the Cross

### **Glorious Mysteries**

- 4 The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
- 5 Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth
- 2 The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
- 1 The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
- 3 The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost

## Grades 7 Stations of the Cross Test

Write the Stations of the Cross in order:

1)

2)

3)

4)

5)

6)

7)

8)

9)

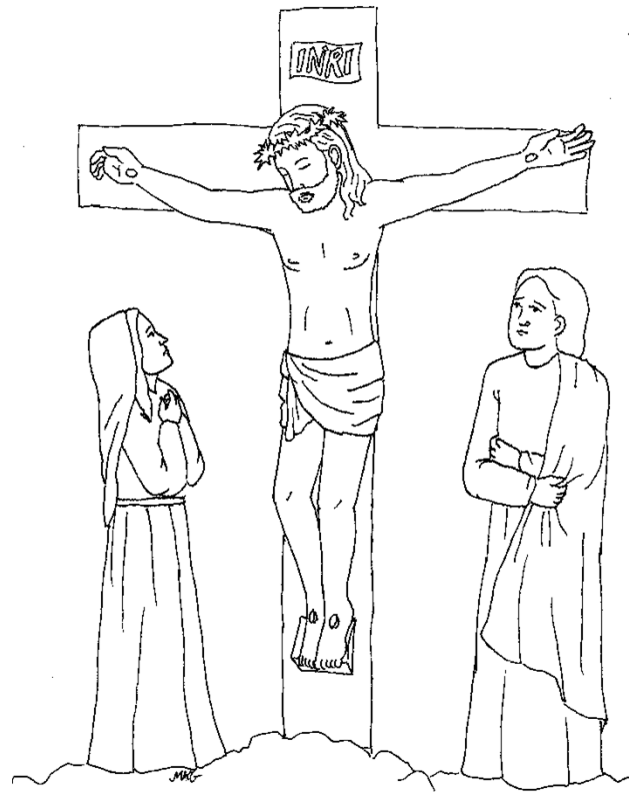
10)

11)

12)

13)

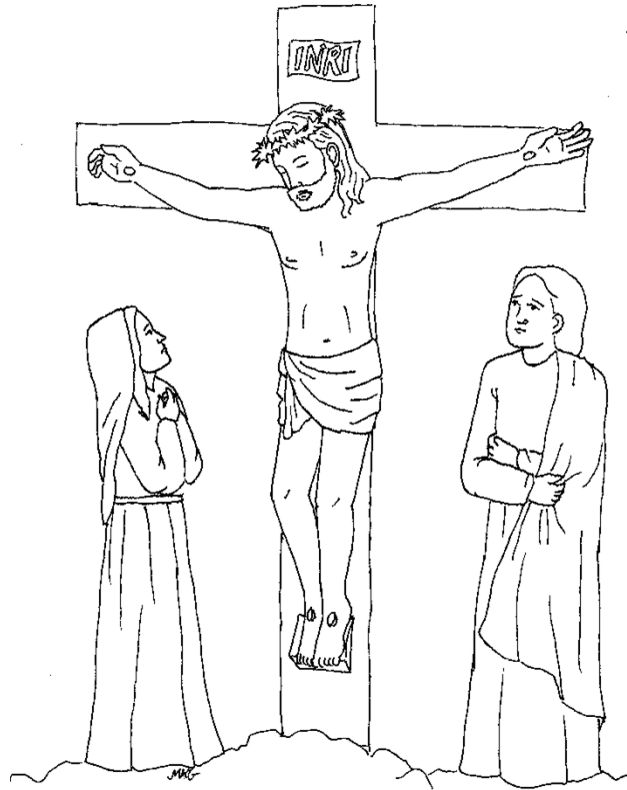
14)



## Grades 7 Stations of the Cross Test **Answer Key**

Write the Stations of the Cross in order:

- 1) Pilate Condemns Jesus to Die
- 2) Jesus accepts His Cross
- 3) Jesus falls the first time
- 4) Jesus meets His Mother
- 5) Simon of Cyrene helps Jesus carry the Cross
- 6) Veronica offers her veil to Jesus
- 7) Jesus falls the second time
- 8) Jesus consoles the women of Jerusalem
- 9) Jesus falls a third time
- 10) Jesus is stripped of His garments
- 11) Jesus is nailed to the Cross
- 12) Jesus dies upon the Cross
- 13) Jesus is taken down from the Cross
- 14) Jesus is placed in the tomb





## 11. EIGHTH GRADE

### Standards of Learning

#### Creed

- We can know about God from His Word: Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition
- Catholic beliefs and traditions are rooted in Scripture and Tradition
- The Church safeguards, interprets and teaches the Word of God for all people in all times
- The truths revealed by God are chiefly those summarized in the Apostles' Creed. They are called truths of faith because we must believe them with full faith as taught by God, who can neither deceive nor be deceived
- The Apostles' Creed is a profession of faith in the chief mysteries and other truths revealed by God through Jesus Christ and His Apostles and taught by the Church
- God loves us and created us to know, love and serve Him. We are religious by nature because we are made by God, Who calls us to Himself
- Review Jesus as the Savior, the Christ
- The Ascension of Jesus is the entry of Jesus' humanity into God's Heavenly domain
- Review/Teach the Marian Dogmas*
- Review Jesus as the Judge (both immediate and general judgment)*
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church
- Review the marks of the Church are one, holy, catholic, and apostolic*
- Teach the authority of the Church
- Teach the Holy Spirit, the Third Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity
  - Holy Spirit descended upon the Church at Pentecost
  - We know the Holy Spirit is present:
    - In the Church through which He continues the work of salvation
    - In the charisms and ministries of the Church by which He builds up the Church
    - In the witness of the Saints through whom He manifests holiness
- Review who we are as members of the Catholic Church

#### Sacraments

- Review the definition of a Sacrament*
- Review different kinds of grace, namely:*
  - *Sanctifying Grace (a share in God's life)*
  - *Actual Grace (the promptings of God to direct us to do good)*
  - *Sacramental Grace (graces particular to each sacrament that helps us to fulfill the purpose or end of the Sacrament)*

- Students should review the Sacraments already covered (see Grade 7 for details) and focus on the Sacraments of Initiation in preparation for Confirmation
- All students must be given the opportunity to receive the Sacrament of Penance during Lent. Review with them and age-appropriate examination of conscience and the rite of Penance

## Baptism

### **Additional Effects of Baptism to cover in relation to Confirmation:**

We are infused with:

- The Theological Virtues of faith, hope, and charity (see grade 1)
- The Cardinal Virtues of prudence, justice, temperance, and fortitude (see Moral Life below).
- The Gifts of the Holy Spirit: Wisdom, Understanding, Council, Knowledge, Piety, Fortitude, Fear of the Lord (see below)
- The Fruits of the Holy Spirit: Charity, Joy, Peace, Patience, Benignity (or kindness), Goodness, Longanimity (or long-suffering), mildness (or gentleness), faith, modesty, continence (or self-control), and chastity (see below)

Students must learn and memorize the Gifts and Fruits of the Holy Spirit and their definitions:

**Gifts of the Holy Spirit:** supernatural initiatives conferred with the reception of sanctifying grace; they strengthen us to live our faith

**Wisdom:** Helps us to know God's will for our lives

**Understanding:** Enables us to make the faith our own

**Knowledge:** Allows us to come to know and be in a relationship with God

**Counsel:** Aids us in making right judgments

**Piety:** Assists us in being prayerful, reverent and holy

**Fortitude:** Ensures firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good

**Fear of the Lord:** Is holy awe and reverence for God

**Fruits of the Holy Spirit:** The twelve signs of a healthy Christian life

**Charity:** To love God and neighbor

**Patience:** To bear wrongs without complaint or irritation

**Kindness:** To be gentle and good to all you meet, because you see Christ in them

**Joy:** To be filled with and express peace and happiness that comes from God

**Peace:** An acceptance of God's will in your life

**Goodness:** To always do the good and upright thing, to be pleasing to God

**Generosity:** To give of yourself as though you are giving to Christ Himself

**Gentleness:** To be obedient and submissive to God's will in all things

**Faithfulness:** To believe, love, and serve God always

**Modesty:** To act as God would want you to, in humility

**Self-Control:** To speak, think, and always act in the presence of God

**Chastity:** Gift of self in a loving and holy way

## Confirmation

*Review from Grade 7*

### **New to Grade 8:**

- Teach the Rite of Confirmation
- Teach the requirements of the Confirmation Sponsor
- Those who are confirmed must know how they can live and bear witness to the faith

## Eucharist

Review Grade 7.

## Moral Life

- The Church was founded for the salvation of souls.
  - Every person is called to holiness; to live in the life of grace
  - Review sin, its kinds, and ways sins are committed
  - The Church dispenses the grace Jesus won on the cross, specifically through the Sacraments
    - The Sacraments make us holy by either giving us sanctifying grace (which takes away sin) or by increasing that grace which we already possess
  - Sins are forgiven in the Church principally by the Sacraments of Baptism and Penance (but also through the Anointing of the Sick)

- Review the steps to a good confession and the rite of Penance
  - Every baptized person is called to discipleship—we must live in relationship with Christ and follow Him closely.
    - Relationships have parameters (e.g. God’s laws)
    - Relationships require communication (e.g. prayer)
    - Relationships require time and effort (made easier with love)
      - We must know someone to love them
      - The more we love them, the more we want to be with them
- Teach and reinforce the cardinal virtues: prudence, justice, temperance, and fortitude throughout the year
- *Review the Ten Commandments*
  - *At an age-appropriate level, teach the fourth, fifth, sixth, and ninth commandments*
- *Review the Beatitudes (see Grade 6, may be presented in Grade 7 or 8)*
- *Review and memorize the Precepts of the Church*
- Teach and have the students memorize the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy
- Students should choose a work of mercy to perform a service project for Confirmation
- Review how to live the Sacramental Life: to participate in the Mass every Sunday and Holy Day of Obligation and to receive the Eucharist when worthily prepared, to receive the Sacrament of Confession when in the state of mortal sin and annually in preparation for Easter Communion

## Prayer

- Students must choose a Patron Saint for their Confirmation. Encourage devotion to Patron Saints. Students should research their Patron Saint, and explain why they chose this Saint
- Teach that the Eucharistic presence remains as long as the species remain, and is kept in a tabernacle. We can then adore our Eucharistic Lord, and bring Him to the sick and homebound for Communion. The presence of the Blessed Sacrament in the tabernacle is noted by a lit sanctuary lamp
- Teach Exposition and Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament
- Memorize and pray the Come Holy Spirit, and Divine Praises

## Catechist Guide to Grade 8

### Creed

- We can know about God from His Word: Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition
- Catholic beliefs and traditions are rooted in Scripture and Tradition
- Tradition includes the Scriptures and is the entire Word of God, expressed in the Church's doctrine (e.g. as defined in Ecumenical Councils), life (e.g. in lives and writings of Church Fathers, Doctors and Saints of the Church), and worship (e.g. in her liturgy and private devotions)
- The Church safeguards, interprets and teaches the Word of God for all people in all times
- The truths revealed by God are chiefly those summarized in the Apostles' Creed. They are called truths of faith because we must believe them with full faith as taught by God, who can neither deceive nor be deceived
- The Apostles' Creed is a profession of faith in the chief mysteries and other truths revealed by God through Jesus Christ and His Apostles and taught by the Church
- God loves us and created us to know, love and serve Him. We are religious by nature because we are made by God, Who calls us to Himself
- Review Jesus as the Savior, the Christ*
- The Ascension of Jesus is the entry of Jesus' humanity into God's Heavenly domain
- Teach the Marian Dogmas:
  - God prepared Mary to become the Mother of Jesus. God kept Mary free from the stain of Original Sin, and God gave Mary grace from the first moment of her life. This dogma is called the *Immaculate Conception*, which is celebrated by the Church on December 8
  - The Virgin Mary conceived Jesus by the power of the Holy Spirit; God the Father is the true Father of Jesus. This dogma is called the *Virginal Conception*, which is celebrated by the Church on the feast of the Annunciation on March 25
  - Mary is the Mother of Jesus, Who is God the Son. Because of the Hypostatic Union, once His humanity was created at conception, it was fully united with His Divinity. Therefore, Mary is rightfully called the Mother of God. We celebrate this feast as a Holy Day of Obligation on January 1
  - At the end of her earthly life, Mary was taken up to Heaven (body and soul). This dogma is called the *Assumption*, which is celebrated by the Church on August 15
- Review Jesus as the Judge.
  - Immediate Judgment
    - The Four Last Things
  - General Judgment
    - The Glorified Body
- Jesus founded the Catholic Church
  - *"You are Peter" (Mt 18:16-18), "Feed my sheep" (Jn 21:15-19)*
  - *The Pope is the successor of Peter*
  - *The Father and the Son sent the Holy Spirit at Pentecost to continue the work of Jesus through the Church*

- The Church is the Mystical Body of Christ:
  - The Church Militant (those on earth striving to get to Heaven)
  - The Church Suffering (those in Purgatory, preparing for Heaven)
  - The Church Triumphant (those in Heaven, sharing in the glory of God)
- The Church is indefectible, lasting until the end of time
- *Review the marks of the Church are one, holy, catholic, and apostolic*
  - The Church is one because of her source, foundation, and bonds of unity in Christ
  - The Church is holy because she is united with Christ, who through the Church sanctifies all people and makes possible holiness in life
  - The Church is catholic because the Church is universal across all times and all places
  - The Church is apostolic because she is founded on the Apostles
- Teach the authority of the Church
  - Jesus founded the Catholic Church and established Peter as the pope to lead the Church
  - The chief pastors of the Church as the Pope and the bishops united with him
  - The apostolic succession is the handing on of authority from the apostles to the bishops (through ordination)
  - The Magisterium is the teaching office of the Church. The Magisterium is made up of the Pope and bishops united with him. They have received from Jesus Christ the mission of teaching the truths and laws of God to all men
    - The Holy Spirit protects the Church from teaching error about the Faith and moral life. This protection is called infallibility
    - The Pope, by himself, is protected by the gift of infallibility when he defines teachings of faith and morals with the authority of Peter for the universal Church
- Teach the Holy Spirit, the Third Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity
  - The Father and the Son together sent the Holy Spirit upon the Church at Pentecost
  - We know the Holy Spirit is present:
    - In the Church through which He continues the work of salvation
    - In the charisms and ministries of the Church by which He builds up the Church
    - In the witness of the Saints through whom He manifests holiness
  - Optional:
    - *By the Scriptures He inspired*
    - *In the Tradition which bears His witness*
    - *In the Magisterium He assists*
    - *In the Sacramental Liturgy through which Holy Spirit puts us in communion with Christ*
    - *In prayer where He intercedes for us*
  - Optional:
    - *Teach symbols for the Holy Spirit (cloud, finger, light, dove, etc.)*
  - Teach the hierarchy and organization of the Church, including

- Important writings and witness of Apostolic Fathers, Church Fathers, Doctors of the Church
  - Hierarchy of the Church, including Laity, Clergy, Special titles such as Monsignor, cardinal, and the roles of each
  - The building up of the Church in many ways, including missionary work, ecumenism, pastoral care, and domestic church
  - The safeguarding and teaching of the Faith, especially through ecumenical councils, theology, Apostolic Letters, and Encyclicals
- Review who we are as members of the Catholic Church
- Part of the Mystical Body of Christ

*Optional: Review different vocations, and local religious orders (see grade 7)*

## Sacraments

- Review the definition of a Sacrament
- Review different kinds of grace, namely:
  - Sanctifying Grace (a share in God's life)
  - Actual Grace (the promptings of God to direct us to do good)
  - Sacramental Grace (graces particular to each sacrament that helps us to fulfill the purpose of the Sacrament)
- Students should review the Sacraments already covered (see Grade 7 for details) and focus on the Sacraments of Initiation in preparation for Confirmation (see below)
- All students must be given the opportunity to receive the Sacrament of Penance during Lent. Review with them and age-appropriate examination of conscience and the rite of Penance

## Baptism

*Review the Sacrament of Baptism (Grade 7)*

*Review the three holy oils:*

- 1) *Oil of Catechumens*
- 2) *Sacred Chrism*
- 3) *Oil of the Infirm*

## **Additional Effects of Baptism to cover in relation to Confirmation:**

We are infused with:

- The Theological Virtues of faith, hope, and charity (see grade 1)
- The Cardinal Virtues of prudence, justice, temperance, and fortitude (see Moral Life below)
- The Gifts of the Holy Spirit: Wisdom, Understanding, Council, Knowledge, Piety, Fortitude, Fear of the Lord

- The Fruits of the Holy Spirit: Charity, Joy, Peace, Patience, Benignity (or kindness), Goodness, Longanimity (or long-suffering), mildness (or gentleness), faith, modesty, continence (or self-control), and chastity

Students must learn and memorize the Gifts and Fruits of the Holy Spirit and their definitions:

**Gifts of the Holy Spirit:** supernatural initiatives conferred with the reception of sanctifying grace; they strengthen us to live our faith

**Wisdom:** Helps us to know God's will for our lives

**Understanding:** Enables us to make the faith our own

**Knowledge:** Allows us to come to know and be in a relationship with God

**Counsel:** Aids us in making right judgments

**Piety:** Assists us in being prayerful, reverent and holy

**Fortitude:** Ensures firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good

**Fear of the Lord:** Is holy awe and reverence for God

**Fruits of the Holy Spirit:** The twelve signs of a healthy Christian life

**Charity:** To love God and neighbor

**Patience:** To bear wrongs without complaint or irritation

**Kindness:** To be gentle and good to all you meet, because you see Christ in them

**Joy:** To be filled with and express peace and happiness that comes from God

**Peace:** An acceptance of God's will in your life

**Goodness:** To always do the good and upright thing, to be pleasing to God

**Generosity:** To give of yourself as though you are giving to Christ Himself

**Gentleness:** To be obedient and submissive to God's will in all things

**Faithfulness:** To believe, love, and serve God always

**Modesty:** To act as God would want you to, in humility

**Self-Control:** To speak, think, and always act in the presence of God

**Chastity:** Gift of self in a loving and holy way



## Confirmation

### Review from Grade 7:

*Recommended Reading: Pentecost (Acts 2), Peter and John go to Samaria (Acts 8:14-17)*

**Definition:** The Sacrament of Confirmation confers the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and His gifts upon the recipient, strengthening their baptismal grace so they may spread and defend the Faith.

**Sign:** The laying of hands and anointing with sacred Chrism (matter) while the minister (ordinarily a bishop) says, “Name, be sealed with the gift of the Holy Spirit” (form).

**Minister:** The ordinary minister is a bishop, however, priests may be granted faculties to confirm in cases of emergency or at the discretion of the bishop.

**Institution:** Although we do not see Jesus directly institute the Sacrament of Confirmation in the Bible, we see the practice in the early Church, when in Acts Peter and John go to Samaria to lay hands upon those recently baptized by the deacon Philip.

### **Effects:**

- More deeply roots in us the divine filiation (as adopted sons and daughters of God)
- Unites us more firmly to Jesus
- Increases the gifts of the Holy Spirit in us, received in Baptism, including the virtues, Gifts of the Holy Spirit and Fruits of the Holy Spirit
- Perfects our bond with the Church (often completing our initiation, if received after the Eucharist)
- Gives us a special strength of the Holy Spirit to spread and defend the faith by word and action as true witnesses of Christ—to confess His Name, and never to be ashamed of the Cross
- Confers an indelible character or seal upon the soul
  - Teach the symbols in Confirmation: oil (see baptism) is mixed with balsam (a priestly fragrance) to make Sacred Chrism. The bishop represents the Apostles, and the universal Church

### Prefigurements:

- Anointing with oil as was done to prophets, priests, and kings in the Scriptures (as we share in the threefold ministry of Christ)
- The Baptism of Our Lord, where the Holy Spirit descends, and Jesus then begins His public ministry
- The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
- The example in Scripture: Peter and John go to Samaria to lay hands on those baptized by the deacon Philip
- Isaiah 7:14 refers to the Gifts of the Holy Spirit

### New to Grade 8:

Teach the Rite of Confirmation.

Confirmation candidates will renew their baptismal promises (they should answer “I do” to the following questions:

- Do you reject Satan?
- And all his works?
- And all his empty promises?
- Do you reject sin so as to live the freedom of God’s children?
- Do you reject the glamour of evil and refuse to be mastered by sin?
- Do you reject Satan, the father of sin and prince of darkness?
- Do you believe in God, the Father Almighty, the Creator of Heaven and earth?
- Do you believe in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord, Who was born of the Virgin Mary, was crucified, died, and was buried, rose from the dead and is now seated at the right hand of the Father?
- Do you believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body and life everlasting?
- God, the all-powerful Father of our Lord, Jesus Christ, has given us a new birth by water and the Holy Spirit and forgiven our sins. May He also keep us faithful to our Lord, Jesus Christ, forever and ever. Amen.

The bishop extends his hands over the person or group as a sign of the gift of the Holy Spirit. He says:

All-powerful God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, by water and the Holy Spirit You freed Your sons and daughters from sin and gave them new life. Send Your Holy Spirit upon them to be their help and guide. Give them the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of right judgment and courage, the spirit of knowledge and reverence, fill them with the spirit of wonder and awe in Your presence. We ask this through Christ our Lord.

The Confirmation candidate will stand before the bishop (or priest) with their sponsor, who will stand behind them with their right hand on the candidate’s right shoulder.

The bishop (or priest) will then anoint the candidate’s forehead with sacred Chrism, and lay hands upon his head and say: “Name, be sealed with the gift of the Holy Spirit.” The candidate replies, “**Amen.**” The bishop will then offer the sign of peace as a sign of communion with both the bishop and the Church, saying “Peace be with you.” The candidate replies, “**And with your Spirit.**” Then the candidate and their sponsor will return to their seats.

### Optional:

*Teach that Sacred Chrism is a perfumed oil blessed by the Bishop. Anointing with Sacred Chrism signifies the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and our being made more like Christ in order to continue His work in the world.*

- In Confirmation, Christians are anointed with Chrism. By receiving the Holy Spirit, we are made more like Christ and are strengthened in doing Christ's work in the world. The Seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit empower us to fulfill these responsibilities
- Chrism reminds us of the sacred character sealed on our soul (as oil on a garment leaves a permanent mark, so Confirmation leaves a permanent mark on the soul). The fragrance of Chrism reminds us, as St. Paul said, "to put on the aroma of Christ"

Note: Oils were used by the Jewish people to anoint priests, prophets, and kings. These anointings showed that God called them to a special role of leadership and would empower them with the graces needed to fulfill the responsibilities.

- Teach the requirements of the Confirmation Sponsor:
  - Your sponsor must be a practicing Catholic who has received the Sacraments of Baptism, Penance, Eucharist, and Confirmation
  - As a practicing Catholic your sponsor will be expected to receive Communion at the Mass of Confirmation
  - If married, your sponsor must be in a valid Catholic marriage
  - Your sponsor must not be less than sixteen years of age
  - Your sponsor cannot be your father or mother
  - Your sponsor may be male or female
  - Your sponsor may be your godparent (which is preferred)
  - Your sponsor must have every intention of fulfilling his/her role of sponsor
- Those who are confirmed must know how they can live and bear witness to the faith, e.g.:
  - Attend Mass each Sunday and Holy Day
  - Pray each day
  - Read Sacred Scripture
  - Go to Confession regularly
  - Continue to learn about the Faith
  - Help in the mission of the Church (e.g., by participating in the life of the parish)
  - Faithfully fulfill my vocation (e.g., be married in the Church, and God willing, raise children in the faith; responding to a call to Religious Life, or the Priesthood)

### *Eucharist*

Review Grade 7.

## Moral Life

The Church was founded for the salvation of souls.

- Every person is called to holiness; to live in the life of grace
- Review sin, its kinds, and ways sins are committed
- The Church dispenses the grace Jesus won on the cross, specifically through the Sacraments
  - The Sacraments make us holy by either giving us sanctifying grace (which takes away sin) and by increasing that grace which we already possess
- Sins are forgiven in the Church principally by the Sacraments of Baptism and Penance (but also through the Anointing of the Sick)
  - Review the steps to a good confession and the rite of Penance
- Every baptized person is called to discipleship—we must live in relationship with Christ and follow Him closely.
  - Relationships have parameters (e.g. God’s laws)
  - Relationships require communication (e.g. prayer)
  - Relationships require time and effort (made easy with love)
    - We must know someone to love them
    - The more we love them, the more we want to be with them
- Teach and reinforce the cardinal virtues: prudence, justice, temperance, and fortitude throughout the year
  - Prudence is “right reason in action,”; by prudence, we apply a general principle to a given situation
  - Justice is the constant and firm will to give their due to God and neighbor
  - Temperance moderates the attraction of the pleasures of the senses and provides balance in created goods
  - Fortitude ensures firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good
- Review the Ten Commandments
  - At an age-appropriate level, teach the fourth, fifth, sixth, and ninth commandments
  - Recommended teaching:
    - Abuse of authority
    - Suicide and Murder, including: abortion, euthanasia
    - The marital act is reserved for husband and wife as a means to strengthen their marriage and to welcome children into the world. Any act outside of marriage is a serious sin. The marital act may also be defined as how a husband and wife give themselves totally to one another to express and share their love for each other. All these acts must be open to life and generous; these acts are always to be reserved for marriage.
    - Sexual sins, including: impurity with self, fornication, pornography
      - It is crucial to teach how to live chastity, including:
        - Modesty, Diverting our attention when tempted

- Avoiding occasions of sin
- Prayer
- Exercise
- Holy Friendships
- Regular Confession
- Review the Beatitudes (see Grade 6, may be presenting in Grade 7 or 8)
- Review and memorize the Precepts of the Church:
  - You shall attend Mass on Sundays and holy days of obligation
  - You shall confess your sins at least once a year
  - You shall receive the Sacrament of the Eucharist at least once a year and during the Easter season
  - You shall observe the days of fasting and abstinence established by the Church
    - Review the regulations with students:
      - Ash Wednesday and Good Friday are days of fast and abstinence where up to two small meals (together not equal to one full meal) and one regular meal are permitted, without meat
      - Fasting is binding on those between ages 18-59
      - Fridays during Lent are days of abstinence (no meat)
      - Abstinence is binding on those above age 14
  - You shall provide for the needs of the Church
- Teach and have the students memorize the Corporal Works of Mercy
  - Visit the sick
  - Visit the imprisoned
  - Bury the dead
  - Feed the hungry
  - Give drink to the thirsty
  - Clothe the naked
  - Shelter the homeless
- Teach and have the students memorize the Spiritual Works of Mercy
  - Admonish the sinner
  - Pray for the living and the dead
  - Bear wrongs patiently
  - Forgive injuries
  - Comfort the sorrowful
  - Instruct the ignorant
  - Counsel the doubtful
- Students should choose a work of mercy to perform a service project for Confirmation
- Review how to live the Sacramental Life: to participate in the Mass every Sunday and Holy Day of Obligation and to receive the Eucharist when worthily prepared, to receive the Sacrament of Confession when in the state of mortal sin and annually in preparation for Easter Communion

- ❑ Teach the seven principal vices from which others flow, namely: pride, covetousness, lust, anger, gluttony, envy, and sloth
- ❑ Teach the virtues that oppose the seven principal vices, namely: chastity, temperance, charity, diligence, patience, kindness, and humility

## Prayer

- ❑ Students must choose a Patron Saint for their Confirmation. Encourage devotion to Patron Saints. Students should research their Patron Saint, and explain why they chose this Saint

### Optional:

- Teach that canonization is an infallible declaration by the church that a person is a Saint
  - You may teach the canonization process, where the Church investigates the life of a holy person, and when accompanied by the witness of two miracles (post-mortem), then they are declared a saint)
- Martyrs are Saints who gave their lives as a witness of the faith
- ❑ Teach that the Eucharistic presence remains as long as the species remain, and is kept in a tabernacle. We can then adore our Eucharistic Lord, and bring Him to the sick and homebound for Communion. The presence of the Blessed Sacrament in the tabernacle is noted by a lit sanctuary lamp
- ❑ Teach Exposition and Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament
  - *Optional: teach Eucharistic miracles*
- ❑ Memorize and pray the Come Holy Spirit, and Divine Praises

## Grade 8 Prayers to Memorize

### *Come Holy Spirit*

Come Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of your faithful and kindle in them the fire of your love. Send forth your Spirit and they shall be created. And You shall renew the face of the earth. O, God, who by the light of the Holy Spirit, did instruct the hearts of the faithful, grant that by the same Holy Spirit we may be truly wise and ever enjoy His consolations, Through Christ Our Lord, Amen.

### *Divine Praises*

Blessed be God. Blessed be His Holy Name.  
Blessed be Jesus Christ, true God and true Man.  
Blessed be the Name of Jesus.  
Blessed be His Most Sacred Heart.  
Blessed be His Most Precious Blood.  
Blessed be Jesus in the Most Holy Sacrament of the Altar.  
Blessed be the Holy Spirit, the Paraclete.  
Blessed be the great Mother of God, Mary most Holy.  
Blessed be her Holy and Immaculate Conception.  
Blessed be her Glorious Assumption.  
Blessed be the Name of Mary, Virgin and Mother.  
Blessed be St. Joseph, her most chaste spouse.  
Blessed be God in His Angels and in His Saints.

### *Optional: Prayer for Holiness*

Breath in me, O Holy Spirit, that my thoughts may all be holy. Act in me, O Holy Spirit, that my work, too, may be holy. Draw my heart, O Holy Spirit, that I love only what is holy. Strengthen me, O Holy Spirit, to defend all that is holy. Guard me so, O Holy Spirit, that I may always be holy. Amen.

## **Grade 8 Confirmation Assessment**



## Grade 8 Confirmation Exam

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Today's Date: \_\_\_\_\_

I. Please write the correct answer to complete each of the following statements.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the Supreme Being, who is all-good, all-loving, all-powerful, all-knowing, infinite, and eternal.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is God's self-communication to mankind; this term refers to God disclosing who He is and making Himself known to us.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is our response to God's communication if we believe; simply, this term means belief in God.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is the first part of the Bible which has 46 books and which tells the story of salvation from creation up until the birth of Christ.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the second part of the Bible which has 27 books and which contains the gospels, Acts of the Apostles, various letters, and the Book of Revelation.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is the consistent teaching or "handing on" of the faith. So the sources of revelation are the Bible (the written Word of God) and this consistent teaching.
- 7-8. We believe that God created each of us in His image and likeness. Each person has a \_\_\_\_\_, which is the physical part; and a \_\_\_\_\_, which is the spiritual part.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ were the first man and woman created by God according to the Bible.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is the name of the first sin committed by this man and woman, and it cost them their graced relationship with God.
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is the weakness in our human nature due to Original Sin left even after Baptism. This weakness makes us susceptible to temptation, and we need God's grace to overcome it.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is the Savior of all mankind.
13. \_\_\_\_\_ is the term which describes the belief that Jesus, true God and second person of the Holy Trinity, entered this world taking on human flesh through Mary who conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit.
14. \_\_\_\_\_ is the name of the belief that Mary was conceived and born free of Original Sin.

15. \_\_\_\_\_ is the name of the belief that at the end of her life, Mary was taken body and soul to heaven.
16. \_\_\_\_\_ is a title given to Mary to describe that she is the Mother of Jesus, who is true God and second person of the Holy Trinity.
17. \_\_\_\_\_ is the foster father of Jesus, to whom God the Father entrusted the care of His only Son.
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day Jesus celebrated the Last Supper and instituted the Holy Eucharist.
19. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day Jesus died on the cross for our sins.
20. \_\_\_\_\_ is the name of the Roman governor who ordered the execution of Jesus.
21. \_\_\_\_\_ is the kind of execution Jesus suffered, whereby He was nailed to the cross.
22. \_\_\_\_\_ is the term which describes the everlasting life and union with God we will have in Heaven because of Christ's passion, death, and resurrection.
23. \_\_\_\_\_ is the term which describes that Jesus offered His suffering and death to the Father out of total obedience to free us from the slavery of sin; essentially, Jesus paid a price for our sins and freed us from the slavery of sin.
24. \_\_\_\_\_ is the day Jesus rose from the dead.
25. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first Christian Church (denomination or religion) founded by or started by Jesus Christ.
26. \_\_\_\_\_ was the day the Holy Spirit descended upon the Apostles and filled them with the gifts they need to continue the mission of Jesus.
27. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first Pope appointed by Jesus Himself.
28. \_\_\_\_\_ is the authority Christ gave to the apostles and to their successors: this authority has been handed on to bishops to our present day through Holy Orders.
29. \_\_\_\_\_ is the teaching authority of the Church, guided by the Holy Spirit.
30. \_\_\_\_\_ is a special gift from the Holy Spirit whereby the Church can teach without error on a matter of faith and morals.
31. \_\_\_\_\_ was the great apostle who evangelized the Gentiles.
32. \_\_\_\_\_ is the union of the faithful on earth, the blessed in Heaven, and the souls in Purgatory with Christ as their head.

- 33-34. \_\_\_\_\_ is the place and state of eternal happiness in union with God. Here we see God face-to-face and are enwrapped in His love– we call this the \_\_\_\_\_.
35. \_\_\_\_\_ is the place and state of eternal punishment of the fallen angels and those who die in the state of mortal sin.
36. \_\_\_\_\_ is the place of temporary punishment where the souls of those who die in the state of grace must be cleansed and healed before entering Heaven.
37. \_\_\_\_\_ is the term that describes the event at the end of time and the last judgment when the souls of the faithful in Heaven and Purgatory will be joined again to a glorified, perfected body, like our Lord's on Easter.
38. \_\_\_\_\_ is a pure spirit and a messenger of God; each person has one appointed as a guardian.
39. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process by which a person is officially declared a saint.
40. \_\_\_\_\_ is a saint who dies for the faith, like St. Maximilian Kolbe & St. Agnes.
41. \_\_\_\_\_ is a serious sin which totally kills any grace in the soul.
42. \_\_\_\_\_ is a lesser or smaller sin against God which does not totally remove the grace of God in the soul but does weaken it.
43. There are two special types of baptism in the Church: First, baptism by \_\_\_\_\_, whereby a person through no fault of his own does not know the faith but truly desires God and lives a good life as best that he know;
44. and baptism by \_\_\_\_\_, whereby a person dies for the faith even though he has not been officially baptized.

#### **Concerning the four marks of the Church:**

45. The Church is \_\_\_\_\_ because all of its members profess the same faith, have the same sacraments, and are united under the leadership of the Pope.
46. The Church is \_\_\_\_\_ because it is destined to last for all time and strives to fulfill the command of Jesus to teach all truth revealed by God throughout the world. Moreover, the Church on earth is united with the Church in Heaven and Purgatory.
47. The Church is \_\_\_\_\_ because it was founded by Christ on the apostles, gave His authority to them, and has always been governed by the successors of the apostles.
48. The Church is \_\_\_\_\_ because it was founded by Jesus Christ, teaches according to the will of Christ holy doctrines, and provides the means of leading a holy life for its members, especially through the sacraments.

**Concerning the Church leadership:**

49. The Church has a structure of leadership called the \_\_\_\_\_.
50. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the leader of the whole Church.
51. The name of the present leader of the whole Catholic Church is \_\_\_\_\_.
52. The Bishop is the leader of a smaller part of the Church called a \_\_\_\_\_.
53. The name of our “smaller part” of the Church which covers northern Virginia and has almost 400,000 Catholics is called the \_\_\_\_\_.
54. The name of our present Bishop is \_\_\_\_\_.
55. The Bishop divides his territory into smaller parts called a \_\_\_\_\_ and appoints a pastor as the leader.
56. The name of our parish is \_\_\_\_\_.
57. The name of our pastor is \_\_\_\_\_, whom we all know and love, and for whom we pray.
58. Sometimes the Bishop appoints a “helper-priest” to the Pastor, who is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

**Concerning the Mass:**

59. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first Mass ever offered.
60. \_\_\_\_\_ is the true High Priest, who offered the first Mass; through the sacrament of Holy Orders, all Catholic priests act in His person.
61. “This is My Body” and “This is My Blood” were the words used by Jesus at the Last Supper. These are called the words of \_\_\_\_\_ that the priest speaks at Mass.
62. Mass is considered a \_\_\_\_\_ because it participates in the ever-present, ever-living offering of our Lord on the cross.
63. Mass is considered a \_\_\_\_\_ because Jesus shared Passover with His apostles, and nourished them with His Body and Blood.
64. The Holy Eucharist is the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of Jesus; therefore, the Holy Eucharist is believed to be the \_\_\_\_\_ of Jesus.
65. Because the Holy Eucharist is the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of Jesus, we reserve the Blessed Sacrament in the \_\_\_\_\_ in the Church with a lit vigil light nearby.

66-69. The four major parts of the Mass are

66.

67.

68.

69.

**Concerning the Bible: Please give a basic outline of the Bible.**

70. \_\_\_\_\_, which has 46 books.

71.

72.

73.

74.

75. \_\_\_\_\_, which has 27 books.

76.

77.

78.

79.

80-83. Name the four gospels:

\_\_\_\_\_

84. Name the first book of the Bible: \_\_\_\_\_

85. Name the last book of the Bible: \_\_\_\_\_

86. While the books of the Bible were written by human authors, they were \_\_\_\_\_ by the Holy Spirit to remember and write down that truth God wanted us to have for our salvation.

**Concerning the theological virtues:**

87. \_\_\_\_\_ is belief in God.

88. \_\_\_\_\_ is trust in God.

89. \_\_\_\_\_ is the love of God and neighbor.

**Concerning the cardinal virtues:**

90. \_\_\_\_\_ helps us to do good and avoid evil by making correct decisions in life.

91. \_\_\_\_\_ gives us strength and determination in loving God and one's neighbor, and gives us courage to defend the faith and face persecution.

92. \_\_\_\_\_ moves us to respect the rights and dignity of all human beings.

93. \_\_\_\_\_ helps us to enjoy pleasures with moderation and use everything properly.

**Concerning the Gifts of the Holy Spirit:**

94. \_\_\_\_\_ - We respect God as God, and love God above all things. Sometimes this gift is called "wonder and awe" in God's presence because it reminds us that He is great and all-powerful. Because of such respect, we see the evil of sin, do not want to sin, and do not want to face the punishment due to sin.

95. \_\_\_\_\_ - We have courage to live and to defend our faith. We are strong against temptation and persecution. We are faithful to Christ even when it is difficult to do so.

96. \_\_\_\_\_ - We receive and accept the faith. With faith, we see everything in relationship to God and our eternal destiny.

97. \_\_\_\_\_ - Having faith, this gift gives us deeper insight into it so that we better live it and explain it to others.

98. \_\_\_\_\_ - With this gift, we are better able to make good decisions, to know the difference between right and wrong, and to advise others.

99. \_\_\_\_\_ - This gift enables us “to think with the mind of Christ,” to appreciate divine things, to see the work of God in our lives, and to set our hearts on the what is truly important– God, virtue, prayer, and everlasting life.

100. \_\_\_\_\_ - We are humble before God, realizing that all of our blessings come from Him and that we ought to worship Him..

101. \_\_\_\_\_ is the sacrament which gives the fullness of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

102. \_\_\_\_\_ is the name of your Confirmation saint.

II. What is the Holy Trinity?

III. What is a sacrament?

IV. What is grace?

a) \_\_\_\_\_ is the grace of the sharing of the life and love of the Holy Trinity.

b) \_\_\_\_\_ is the grace that helps us to act, that enlightens our minds and strengthens our wills to do good and avoid evil.

c) \_\_\_\_\_ is the special grace given by each sacrament.

V. What is transubstantiation?

VI. Write the name of the sacrament which applies to each statement.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ washes away original sin and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, makes us a child of God and a member of the Church.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is the Body and Blood, Soul and Divinity of Christ.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ gives the power and the grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ unites a man and woman as husband and wife
8. What are the three Sacraments of Initiation? Why are they called the Sacraments of Initiation?

9. What are the three character Sacraments? Why are they called character Sacraments?



VII. Please write the seven corporal works of mercy.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

VIII. Please write the seven spiritual works of mercy.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.

IX. Please give an outline of the Rosary, using the four major sets of mysteries.

I. \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_ - Archangel Gabriel asked Mary to be the mother of Jesus.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ - Mary visits Elizabeth.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ - Jesus is born.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ - Mary and Joseph bring Jesus to the Temple forty days after his birth.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ - Jesus, twelve-years-old, is separated from Mary and Joseph, and is found teaching the elders.

II. \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_ - Jesus is baptized by St. John.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ - The first miracle.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ - The theme of Jesus' preaching.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ - When Jesus appeared with Moses and Elijah.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ - The Sacrament instituted by Jesus at the Last Supper which we receive at each Mass.

III. \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_ - Jesus prays before His death.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ - The first torture Jesus endured.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ - The second torture Jesus endured.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ - The way to Calvary.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ - Jesus dies on the cross.

IV. \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_ - What happened on Easter.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ - 40 days after Easter, Jesus returned to His Heavenly Father.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ - When the Holy Spirit descended 50 days after Easter.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ - Mary taken body and soul into Heaven at the end of her life.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ - Because Christ is King, Mary is given this title.

X. Please write the five precepts of the Church.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

XI. Please write the 10 Commandments in order.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

XII. Please write the Beatitudes

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8

XIII Please write the Apostles' Creed (use back of page if you need more space).

XIV. Please write the Act of Contrition.

XV. For the Sacrament of Confirmation, please write:

MATTER:

FORM:

MINISTER (Ordinary):

EFFECTS:

XVI. Short answer: How will you live out your Confirmation commitment?

## Grade 8 Confirmation Exam -Answer Key

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Today's Date: \_\_\_\_\_

I. Please write the correct answer to complete each of the following statements.

1. God is the Supreme Being, who is all-good, all-loving, all-powerful, all-knowing, infinite, and eternal.
2. Revelation is God's self-communication to mankind; this term refers to God disclosing who He is and making Himself known to us.
3. Faith is our response to God's communication if we believe; simply, this term means belief in God.
4. Old Testament is the first part of the Bible which has 46 books and which tells the story of salvation from creation up until the birth of Christ.
5. New Testament is the second part of the Bible which has 27 books and which contains the gospels, Acts of the Apostles, various letters, and the Book of Revelation.
6. Sacred Tradition is the consistent teaching or "handing on" of the faith. So the sources of revelation are the Bible (the written Word of God) and this consistent teaching.
- 7-8. We believe that God created each of us in His image and likeness. Each person has a body, which is the physical part; and a soul, which is the spiritual part.
9. Adam & Eve were the first man and woman created by God according to the Bible.
10. Original Sin is the name of the first sin committed by this man and woman, and it cost them their graced relationship with God.
11. Concupiscence is the weakness in our human nature due to Original Sin left even after Baptism. This weakness makes us susceptible to temptation, and we need God's grace to overcome it.
12. Jesus is the Savior of all mankind.
13. Incarnation is the term which describes the belief that Jesus, true God and second person of the Holy Trinity, entered this world taking on human flesh through Mary who conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit.
14. Immaculate Conception is the name of the belief that Mary was conceived and born free of Original Sin.
15. Assumption is the name of the belief that at the end of her life, Mary was taken body and soul to heaven.

16. **Mother of God** is a title given to Mary to describe that she is the Mother of Jesus, who is true God and second person of the Holy Trinity.
17. **St. Joseph** is the foster father of Jesus, to whom God the Father entrusted the care of His only Son.
18. **Holy Thursday** is the day Jesus celebrated the Last Supper and instituted the Holy Eucharist.
19. **Good Friday** is the day Jesus died on the cross for our sins.
20. **Pontius Pilate** is the name of the Roman governor who ordered the execution of Jesus.
21. **Crucifixion** is the kind of execution Jesus suffered, whereby He was nailed to the cross.
22. **Salvation** is the term which describes the everlasting life and union with God we will have in Heaven because of Christ's passion, death, and resurrection.
23. **Redemption** is the term which describes that Jesus offered His suffering and death to the Father out of total obedience to free us from the slavery of sin; essentially, Jesus paid a price for our sins, and freed us from the slavery of sin.
24. **Easter Sunday** is the day Jesus rose from the dead.
25. **Catholic Church** was the first Christian Church (denomination or religion) founded by or started by Jesus Christ.
26. **Pentecost** was the day the Holy Spirit descended upon the Apostles and filled them with the gifts they need to continue the mission of Jesus.
27. **St. Peter** was the first Pope appointed by Jesus Himself.
28. **Apostolic Succession** is the authority Christ gave to the apostles and to their successors: this authority has been handed on to bishops to our present day through Holy Orders.
29. **Magisterium** is the teaching authority of the Church, guided by the Holy Spirit.
30. **Infallibility** is a special gift from the Holy Spirit whereby the Church can teach without error on a matter of faith and morals.
31. **St. Paul** was the great apostle who evangelized the Gentiles.
32. **Communion of Saints** is the union of the faithful on earth, the blessed in Heaven, and the souls in Purgatory with Christ as their head.
- 33-34. **Heaven** is the place and state of eternal happiness in union with God. Here we see God face-to-face and are enwrapped in His love– we call this the **Beatific Vision**.
35. **Hell** is the place and state of eternal punishment of the fallen angels and those who die in the state of mortal sin.
36. **Purgatory** is the place of temporary punishment where the souls of those who die in the state of grace must be cleansed and healed before entering Heaven.
37. **Resurrection of the Body** is the term that describes the event at the end of time and the last judgment when the souls of the faithful in Heaven and Purgatory will be joined again to a glorified, perfected body, like our Lord's on Easter.

38. Angel is a pure spirit and a messenger of God; each person has one appointed as a guardian.
39. Canonization is the process by which a person is officially declared a saint.
40. Martyr is a saint who dies for the faith, like St. Maximilian Kolbe & St. Agnes.
41. Mortal Sin is a serious sin which totally kills any grace in the soul.
42. Venial Sin is a lesser or smaller sin against God which does not totally remove the grace of God in the soul but does weaken it.
43. There are two special types of baptism in the Church: First, baptism by desire, whereby a person through no fault of his own does not know the faith but truly desires God and lives a good life as best that he know;
44. and baptism by Blood, whereby a person dies for the faith even though he has not been officially baptized.

#### Concerning the four marks of the Church:

45. The Church is one because all of its members profess the same faith, have the same sacraments, and are united under the leadership of the Pope.
46. The Church is Catholic because it is destined to last for all time and strives to fulfill the command of Jesus to teach all truth revealed by God throughout the world. Moreover, the Church on earth is united with the Church in Heaven and Purgatory.
47. The Church is Apostolic because it was founded by Christ on the apostles, gave His authority to them, and has always been governed by the successors of the apostles.
48. The Church is holy because it was founded by Jesus Christ, teaches according to the will of Christ holy doctrines, and provides the means of leading a holy life for its members, especially through the sacraments.

#### Concerning the Church leadership:

49. The Church has a structure of leadership called the hierarchy.
50. The Pope is the leader of the whole Church.
51. The name of the present leader of the whole Catholic Church is Pope Francis.
52. The Bishop is the leader of a smaller part of the Church called a diocese.
53. The name of our “smaller part” of the Church which covers northern Virginia and has almost 400,000 Catholics is called the Diocese of Arlington.
54. The name of our present Bishop is Bishop Michael Burbidge.
55. The Bishop divides his territory into smaller parts called a parish and appoints a pastor as the leader.



56. The name of the Pastor of Our Lady of Hope is Fr Saunders, whom we all know and love, and whom we hope is in a good mood when he grades this test.
57. Sometimes the Bishop appoints a “helper” to the Pastor, who is called a Parochial Vicar.
58. The name of this “helper” to the Pastor at Our Lady of Hope is Fr. Schierer, who is young, enthusiastic, and very blessed to be assigned here.

### Concerning the Mass:

59. Last Supper was the first Mass ever offered.
60. Jesus is the true High Priest, who offered the first Mass; through the sacrament of Holy Orders, all Catholic priests act in His person.
61. “This is My Body” and “This is My Blood” were the words used by Jesus at the Last Supper. These are called the words of consecration that the priest speaks at Mass.
62. Mass is considered a sacrifice because it participates in the ever-present, ever-living offering of our Lord on the cross.
63. Mass is considered a meal because Jesus shared Passover with His apostles, and nourished them with His Body and Blood.
64. The Holy Eucharist is the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of Jesus; therefore, the Holy Eucharist is believed to be the real presence of Jesus.
65. Because the Holy Eucharist is the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of Jesus, we reserve the Blessed Sacrament in the tabernacle in the Church with a lit vigil light nearby.
- 66-69. The four major parts of the Mass are
  66. **Introductory Rites**
  67. **Liturgy of the Word**
  68. **Liturgy of the Eucharist**
  69. **Concluding Rites**

### Concerning the Bible: Please give a basic outline of the Bible.

70. Old Testament, which has 46 books.
  71. **Pentateuch / Torah**
  72. **Historical Books**
  73. **Wisdom Books**
  74. **Prophetic Books**

75. New Testament, which has 27 books.

76. **Gospels**

77. **Acts of the Apostles**

78. **Epistles**

79. **Revelation**

80-83. Name the four gospels:

Matthew, Mark, Luke, John

84. Name the first book of the Bible: Genesis

85. Name the last book of the Bible: Revelation

86. While the books of the Bible were written by human authors, they were **inspired** by the Holy Spirit to remember and write down that truth God wanted us to have for our salvation.

#### Concerning the theological virtues:

87. Faith is belief in God.

88. Hope is trust in God.

89. Charity is the love of God and neighbor.

#### Concerning the cardinal virtues:

90. Prudence helps us to do good and avoid evil by making correct decisions in life.

91. Fortitude gives us strength and determination in loving God and one's neighbor, and gives us courage to defend the faith and face persecution.

92. Justice moves us to respect the rights and dignity of all human beings.

93. Temperance helps us to enjoy pleasures with moderation and use everything properly.

## Concerning the Gifts of the Holy Spirit:

94. **Fear of the Lord** - We respect God as God, and love God above all things. Sometimes this gift is called “wonder and awe” in God’s presence because it reminds us that He is great and all-powerful. Because of such respect, we see the evil of sin, do not want to sin, and do not want to face the punishment due to sin.
95. **Fortitude** - We have courage to live and to defend our faith. We are strong against temptation and persecution. We are faithful to Christ even when it is difficult to do so.
96. **Knowledge** - We receive and accept the faith. With faith, we see everything in relationship to God and our eternal destiny.
97. **Understanding** - Having faith, this gift gives us deeper insight into it so that we better live it and explain it to others.
98. **Counsel** - With this gift, we are better able to make good decisions, to know the difference between right and wrong, and to advise others.
99. **Wisdom** - This gift enables us “to think with the mind of Christ,” to appreciate divine things, to see the work of God in our lives, and to set our hearts on the what is truly important– God, virtue, prayer, and everlasting life.
100. **Piety** - We are humble before God, realizing that all of our blessings come from Him and that we ought to worship Him..
101. **Confirmation** is the sacrament which gives the fullness of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.
102. \_\_\_\_\_ is the name of your Confirmation saint.

II. What is the Holy Trinity?

**One God, three divine persons: God, the Father; God, the Son; and God, the Holy Spirit. They share the same divine nature and are equal but distinct.**

III. What is a sacrament?

**An outward sign instituted by Christ that gives us grace**

**An efficacious sign of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church, by which divine life is dispensed to us through the work of the Holy Spirit (from CCC)**

IV. What is grace?

**A supernatural gift from God for our sanctification and salvation**

- d) **sanctifying grace** is the grace of the sharing of the life and love of the Holy Trinity.
- e) **actual graces** is the grace that helps us to act, that enlightens our minds and strengthens our wills to do good and avoid evil.
- f) **sacramental grace** is the special grace given by each sacrament.

V. What is transubstantiation?

**The bread and wine are transformed into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ.**

VI. Write the name of the sacrament which applies to each statement.

1. **Baptism** washes away original sin and all sin, fills the soul with sanctifying grace, makes us a child of God and a member of the Church.

2. **Anointing of the Sick** gives spiritual healing and graces to help a person accept illness, prepare for surgery, or prepare for death.

3. **Reconciliation** forgives sins committed after baptism, even mortal sins.

4. **Communion** is the Body and Blood, Soul and Divinity of Christ.

5. **Confirmation** increases our strength to profess, defend, and spread the faith as adults with the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

6. **Holy Orders** gives the power and the grace to men to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and deacons.

7. **Matrimony** unites a man and woman as husband and wife

8. What are the three Sacraments of Initiation? Why are they called the Sacraments of Initiation?

**Baptism, Eucharist, and Confirmation are called the Sacraments of Initiation because with these sacraments, we become full members of the Church.**

9. What are the three character Sacraments? Why are they called character Sacraments?

**Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders are called character sacraments because these sacraments leave a permanent mark or character on the soul.**

VII. Please write the seven corporal works of mercy.

1. **Visit the sick**

2. **Visit the imprisoned**

3. **Bury the dead**

4. **Feed the hungry**

5. **Give drink to the thirsty**

6. **Clothe the naked**

7. **Shelter the homeless**

VIII. Please write the seven spiritual works of mercy.

1. **Admonish the sinners**
2. **Pray for the living and the dead**
3. **Bear wrongs patiently**
4. **Forgive injuries**
5. **Comfort the sorrowful**
6. **Instruct the ignorant**
7. **Counsel the doubtful**

IX. Please give an outline of the Rosary, using the four major sets of mysteries.

V. **Joyful Mysteries**

1. **Annunciation** - Archangel Gabriel asked Mary to be the mother of Jesus.
2. **Visitation** - Mary visits Elizabeth.
3. **Nativity** - Jesus is born.
4. **Presentation** - Mary and Joseph bring Jesus to the Temple forty days after his birth.
5. **Finding in the Temple** - Jesus, twelve-years-old, is separated from Mary and Joseph, and is found teaching the elders.

VI. **Luminous Mysteries**

1. **Baptism of the Lord** - Jesus is baptized by St. John.
2. **Wedding Feast at Cana** - The first miracle.
3. **Proclamation of the Gospel** - The theme of Jesus' preaching.
4. **Transfiguration** - When Jesus appeared with Moses and Elijah.
5. **Institution of the Eucharist** - The Sacrament instituted by Jesus at the Last Supper which we receive at each Mass.

VII. Sorrowful Mysteries

1. Agony in the Garden - Jesus prays before His death.
2. Scourging at the Pillars - The first torture Jesus endured.
3. Crowning of the thorns - The second torture Jesus endured.
4. Carrying of the cross - The way to Calvary.
5. Crucifixion - Jesus dies on the cross.

VIII. Glorious Mysteries

1. Resurrection - What happened on Easter.
2. Ascension - 40 days after Easter, Jesus returned to His Heavenly Father.
3. Pentecost - When the Holy Spirit descended 50 days after Easter.
4. Assumption - Mary taken body and soul into Heaven at the end of her life.
5. Coronation of Mary - Because Christ is King, Mary is given this title.

X. Please write the five precepts of the Church.

1. **You shall attend Mass on Sundays and on holy days of obligation and rest from servile labor.**
2. **You shall confess your sins at least once a year.**
3. **You shall receive the sacrament of the Eucharist at least during the Easter season.**
4. **You shall observe the days of fasting and abstinence established by the Church.**
5. **You shall help to provide for the needs of the Church.**

XI. Please write the 10 Commandments in order.

1. **I am the Lord, your God; Thou shalt not have any other gods besides me.**
2. **Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord, Thy God, in vain.**
3. **Thou shalt keep holy the Sabbath.**
4. **Honor thy father and mother.**
5. **Thou shalt not kill.**
6. **Thou shalt not commit adultery.**
7. **Thou shalt not steal.**
8. **Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.**
9. **Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife.**
10. **Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods.**

XII. Please write the Beatitudes

1. **Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.**
2. **Blessed are the meek: for they shall possess the land.**
3. **Blessed are they who mourn: for they shall be comforted.**
4. **Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after justice: for they shall be satisfied.**
5. **Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.**
6. **Blessed are the pure of heart: for they shall see God.**
7. **Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.**
8. **Blessed are they that suffer persecution for justice' sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.**

XIII Please write the Apostles' Creed.

**I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of Heaven and earth; and in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried. He descended into Hell; the third day He rose again from the dead. He ascended into Heaven, and is seated at the right hand of God, the Father Almighty. From thence He shall come to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and life everlasting. Amen.**

XIV. Please write the Act of Contrition.

**O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended thee. I detest all my sins because of thy just punishments, but most of all because they offend thee, my God, who art all good and deserving of all my love. I firmly resolve, with the help of thy grace, to sin no more and to avoid the near occasion of sin. Amen.**

**Or**

**Lord, Jesus Christ, Son of God, have mercy on me, a sinner. Amen.**

XV. For the Sacrament of Confirmation, please write:

**MATTER: Laying on of hands and anointing with Sacred Chrism**

**FORM: Name. Be sealed with the Gift of the Holy Spirit.**

MINISTER (Ordinary): **Bishop**

**EFFECTS:** Receive a character/seal upon the soul identifying us with Christ; receive an outpouring of the the Holy Spirit to strengthen our baptismal grace and His Gifts to spread and defend the faith.

XVI. Short answer: How will you live out your Confirmation commitment?

Answers will vary, but include: go to Mass, pray the Scriptures, Help the poor, Attend Youth Ministry, etc.



## 12. RESOURCES

### Glossary

**The Glossary can be downloaded at [www.arlingtondiocese.org](http://www.arlingtondiocese.org) to make flashcards.**

Aaron (OT): the brother of Moses. God made Aaron Moses' spokesman. Aaron was the one who made the golden calf while Moses was on Mt. Sinai.

Abel (OT): Adam and Eve's second son, who was murdered by his brother Cain.

Abortion (Gr. 8): The deliberate murder of the unborn child in the womb of his/her mother.

Abraham (OT): The father of God's Chosen People.

Absolution (Gr. 2): The taking away of our sins; the words of absolution are, "I absolve you from your sins in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen."

Abstinence (Gr. 8): A form of penance, such as refraining from eating meat.

Act of the Apostles (NT): A book in the New Testament written by St. Luke, which tells about the history of the early Church during the times of the Apostles.

Actual grace (Gr. 8): Supernatural help from God in which He inspires us to do good and avoid evil.

Adam (OT): The first man created by God.

Adoration (Gr. 3): Worship and loving adoration of the Father Almighty and the Supreme Good.

Advent (1): The liturgical season of four weeks before Christmas, during which we prepare for the birth of Jesus.

Alleluia (3): Taken from the Hebrew, meaning, "All praise to the God Who is." In the Liturgy of the Mass, it is repeated as an expression of joy or thanksgiving.

All-Good (Gr. 3): God is all desirable, enjoyable, satisfying; moral.

All-holy (Gr. 6): All-morally or spiritually excellent.

All-Just (Gr. 6): Perfectly gives others what they are due.

All-Knowing (Gr. 3): God is aware of all things, even our thoughts, and desires.

All-Loving (Gr. 3): God is love, choosing the good of others as a free gift without selfishness.

All-Merciful (Gr. 6): Extends endless mercy (compassion or forgiveness) toward someone whom it is within one's power to condemn.

All-Perfect (Gr. 3): God is perfect in all ways; is as good as can possibly be.

All-Powerful (Gr. 3): God can do anything according to His will.

All-Present (Gr. 3): God is everywhere: on Heaven, on earth, in all places.

Almsgiving (Gr. 1): When we give money and goods to others as an act of charity.

Altar (OT): A table specifically dedicated to God, upon which a priest offers of sacrifices.

Amen (1): “Yes” or “So be it”; an affirmation of faith.

Amendment (Gr. 2): To decide something (e.g., to decide not to sin again)

Andrew, Apostle (NT): brought the faith to Petras in Greece. In the year 70 AD he was bound to a cross and preached until he died.

Angels (Gr. 1): Pure spirits created by God, who serve God as helpers and messengers.

Anger (Gr. 8): Unjustified hostility or displeasure.

Annulment (Gr. 8): A declaration of the Church stating that a marriage was invalid.

Annunciation (NT): A Church feast which celebrates the Angel Gabriel’s announcement to Mary that She was to be the Mother of God.

Anointing (OT): An act of putting oil on someone as a sign that God is giving his strength, power, or healing to him/her.

Apostasy (Gr. 6): The act by which a baptized person, after possessing the true Christian faith, rejects it.

Apostles (Gr. 3): The twelve men chosen from among the disciples to bring the Good News to the world; the first bishops of the Catholic Church.

Apostles (NT): The twelve men Jesus chose to be the first leaders (bishops) of the Church and to build up the Kingdom of God.

Apostles’ Creed (Gr. 5): A summary and profession of faith in the chief mysteries and other truths revealed by God through Jesus Christ and His Apostles and taught by the Church.

Apostolic (Mark of the Church) (Gr. 5): The Church is apostolic because she traces her teaching and authority to the Apostles.

Apostolic Fathers of the Church (Gr. 8): Christian writers of the first and second centuries thought to have had personal relations with the Apostles or to have been directly influenced by their writings.

Apostolic Letters (Gr. 8): One of the divisions of writings coming from the Roman Curia. An apostolic letter may be drawn up in the Pope’s name, or signed by the Pope, or an encyclical (written by the Pope).

Apostolic Succession (Gr. 7): The unbroken chain of bishops from the Apostles to the present day.

Ark of the Covenant (OT): A wooden chest covered in God which contained the Ten Commandments, manna, and Aaron’s staff.

Ascension (Gr. 4): Forty days after the Resurrection, Jesus rose to Heaven where He seats at the right hand of the Father.

Ascension (NT): When Jesus went up to Heaven forty days after His Resurrection from the dead.

Assumption (Gr. 2): At the end of her earthly life, Mary was taken to Heaven body and soul.

Atheism (Gr. 8): The denial of the existence of God.

Atone (Gr. 3): To make amends and restore union. Jesus atones for our sins and restores us to union with the Father.

Atonement (Gr. 3): On the Cross, Christ atoned for our sin—totally and completely. This sacrifice is made present on the altar during Mass. We can turn to God with repentance and faith to find forgiveness and healing.

Attributes of God (Gr. 5): The qualities of God.

Author (Gr. 3): One who writes; God is the Author of the Word of God written in the Bible.

Authority (Gr. 5): The power or right to govern.

Baptism (Gr. 1): The Sacrament instituted by Jesus to wash away our sins and fill us with His life of grace.

Baptism by blood (Gr. 8): The possibility of salvation for those who have not received the Sacrament of Baptism, by having died as martyrs for Christ.

Baptism by desire (Gr. 8): The possibility of salvation for those who, through no fault of their own, do not know about the necessity of the Sacrament of Baptism to enter Heaven.

Bartholomew [Nathaniel], Apostle (NT): was flayed to death in 44 AD in Armenia. He brought the Gospel to Asia Minor, India, and Armenia (the modern-day Soviet Union, east of Turkey, Northwest of Iran).

Beatific vision (Gr. 8): The act of understanding by which those in Heaven see and know God clearly and immediately—as fully as human beings can know.

Beatitude (NT): The promise of true happiness made by Jesus to those who Follow Him faithfully.

Beatitudes (NT): The eight blessings pronounced by our Lord at the beginning of His Sermon on the Mount (Mt. 5:3-10).

Beauty (Gr. 6): The combination of qualities, such as shape, color, or form that pleases the senses; the combination of qualities that pleases the intellect or moral senses.

Bethlehem (NT): The city of David, the town where Jesus was born.

Bible (Gr. 3): Sacred Scripture, the Word of God recorded by human writers.

Blasphemy (Gr. 6): Irreverence toward God, His Saints, or consecrated objects.

Blessed Sacrament (Gr. 2): The Eucharist; Jesus truly present in the consecrated Host.

Blessed Trinity (Gr. 1): The mystery of One God, Who is three Divine Persons: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit.

Blessing (Gr. 6): A spiritual grace.

Body (Gr. 2): The physical part of the person.

Borrow (Gr. 6): To use something with permission that will be returned.

Bread (Gr. 2): A food made of wheat.

Cain (OT): Adam and Eve's first son, who murdered his brother Abel.

Calvary (NT): The hilltop on Mt. Moriah, in Jerusalem, where Jesus died.

Canaan (OT): The Name given to the promised land of the Israelites.

Capital Sins (Gr. 8): The seven principal vices from which others flow, namely: pride, covetousness, lust, anger, gluttony, envy, and sloth.

Cardinal (Gr. 8): A special title given to a bishop.

Catholic (Mark of the Church) (Gr. 5): The Church is catholic because the Church is universal across all times and all places.

Celibacy (Gr. 6): To possess oneself and master and order one's sexual powers without acting upon them. As a state in life, this allows one to serve God and the Church with singleness of heart.

Chalice (Gr. 2): The Sacred Cup in which the Precious Blood is consecrated.

Charity (Gr. 4): to love God above all things and our neighbor for love of God.

Chastity (Gr. 6): To give oneself generously, including one's sexual powers, according to one's state of life (according to the sixth and ninth commandments)

Chrism (Gr. 8): An oil consecrated by the bishop on Holy Thursday used in Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders.

Christ (NT): A Greek word meaning, "anointed one." This title was given to Jesus.

Christmas (Gr. 1): A Church feast on which we celebrate the birth of Jesus.

Church (Gr. 1): The society of God's people united in faith and worship under the direction of the pope.

Church Militant (Gr. 8): The members of the Church on earth.

Church Suffering (Gr. 8): The members of the Church in Purgatory.

Church Triumphant (Gr. 8): The members of the Church in Heaven.

Communion (Gr. 2): To be put in union with; when we receive the Eucharist we are put in union with our Lord.

Communion of Saints (Gr. 8): All people, living and dead, who are followers of Jesus (the Church Militant, the Church Suffering, and the Church Triumphant).

Complement (Gr. 6): A thing that completes or brings to perfection.

Conclave (Gr. 8): The gathering of cardinals to elect a new pope.

Concupiscence (Gr. 2): The inclination to sin.

Confess (Gr. 2): To tell our sins; in the Sacrament of Confession we tell our sins to the priest.

Confessional (Gr. 2): Where we confess our sins to a priest for the Sacrament of Penance.

Confirmation (Gr. 4): The Sacrament of Confirmation confers the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and His gifts upon the recipient, strengthening their baptismal grace so they may spread and defend the Faith.

Contemplation (Gr. 8): A higher form of affective prayer, above meditation, in which the mind and will are engrossed in sincere concentration on God and love for Him.

Contrition (Gr. 2): Sorrow for sin.

Corporal Works of Mercy (Gr. 6): Acts of charity that serve the physical needs of a person, namely: feed the hungry, give drink to the thirsty, clothe the naked, shelter the homeless, visit the sick, visit the imprisoned, and bury the dead.

Counsel (Gr. 8): Aids us in making right judgments

Covenant (Gr. 5): An oath that unites people together.

Covenant (OT): An oath or agreement that binds two people(s) together. In the Old Testament, God entered a covenant with Israel. Jesus made a new and eternal covenant between God and us.

Covetousness (Gr. 8): Excessive greed.

Creator (Gr. 2): One Who creates (out of nothing).

Creed (Gr. 5): A summary of beliefs.

Crucified (Gr. 2): Nailed to a Cross.

Curses (Gr. 6): A solemn utterance intended to invoke harm on someone or something.

David (OT): The second king of Israel, the son of Jesse.

Death (Gr. 2): The separation of the body and the soul.

Debt (Gr. 6): What is owed another.

Decalogue (OT): Literally means “Ten Words”; another name for the Ten Commandments.

Deed (Gr. 6): An action we choose to do.

Deliberate ignorance (Gr. 6): Willfully choosing not to learn the truth.

Demons (Gr. 3): Fallen angels (created spirits) cast into hell for rebelling against God. Demons tempt us to sin; their leader is Satan.

Despair (Gr. 6): To give up hope.

Detachment (Gr. 6): To not be bound by material possessions or relationships.

Detest (Gr. 2): To hate.

Detraction (Gr. 6): To harm another's reputation by telling something true without sufficient reason.

Diaconate (Gr. 3): Deacons; deacons serve the priesthood and are committed to the poor and acts of charity; they may be transitional or permanent.

Dignity (Gr. 2): A quality of being worthy of honor or respect.

Diocese (Gr. 8): A geographical region made up of many parishes and ruled by a bishop. We live in the Diocese of Arlington.

Disciples (NT): Followers of Jesus.

Distinct (Gr. 6): Readily distinguishable.

Doctors of the Church (Gr. 8): A title officially given by the Church since the Middle Ages to certain writes of great learning and holiness, who have distinguished themselves by their defense, explanation, and preservation of the doctrine of the Church.

Doctrine (Gr. 8): Any truth taught by the Church as necessary for acceptance by the faith. The truth may be formally revealed or a theological conclusion, or part of the natural law.

Dogma (Gr. 8): A truth directly proposed by the Church for our belief as an article of Divine Revelation.

Domestic Church (Gr. 8): The Family, who grows the Church in number and worship through faith formation in the home.

Easter (Gr. 1): The day we celebrate the Resurrection of Jesus. Easter is celebrated as an Octave (8 days), and Easter Season lasts from Easter Sunday until Pentecost.

Ecumenical Council (Gr. 7): The gathering of the bishops throughout the world (with universal invitation and sufficient representation) together with the pope for a special reason.

Ecumenism (Gr. 8): The term referring to the fostering of unity among all Christians.

Eden (Garden of Eden) (OT): Paradise; a place created by God where Adam and Eve lived.

Effects of the Sacrament (Gr. 1): What the Sacrament does.

Elizabeth (NT): Mother of John the Baptist, and cousin of Mary.

Encyclical (Gr. 8): A letter written by the pope to teach the Church about matters of faith, morals, or discipline.

Envy (Gr. 8): Discontent over the good fortune of others.

Episcopate (Gr. 3): Bishops; the men with the fullness of ordination who teach, govern and sanctify in their diocese as a representative of Christ.

Equal (Gr. 2): One is not greater than another.

Esau (OT): The brother of Jacob who sold his birthright and was tricked out of his father's blessing by Jacob.

Eternal (Gr. 6): without beginning or end.

Eucharist (Gr. 2): The Sacrament instituted by Jesus in which His presence is contained (Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity) in the species of bread and wine and given to the baptized for the nourishment of the life of grace in the soul.

Eucharistic Fast (Gr. 2): To not eat or drink for one full hour before communion (except water and medicine); the elderly and infirmed do not need to fast.

Euthanasia (Gr. 8): The intentional painless killing, or hastening of the death, of an innocent person (usually the person is suffering illness or disease); it is murder.

Evangelical Counsels (Gr. 7): Vows Religious men and women make that embody the virtue of Christ, namely poverty, chastity, and obedience.

Evangelists (NT): The four writers of the Gospels: St. Matthew, St. Mark, St. Luke, St. John.

Eve (OT): The first woman created by God; the wife of Adam.

Ever-Virgin (Gr. 7): The Marian Dogma that declares Mary maintained her purity throughout her life.

Ex Cathedra (Gr. 7): A Latin phrase meaning "from the chair of authority." This is the term used to indicate when the Pope is speaking infallibly.

Examination of Conscience (Gr. 2): when we judge ourselves by God's laws to know our sins.

Exist (Gr. 3): To be.

Existence (Gr. 6): The state of being.

Exodus (OT): When God's Chosen People, who had been slaves in Egypt, left Egypt to go to the Promised Land. It is also the name of the second book of the Bible, which tells this story.

Faith (Gr. 4): To believe in God and His Revelation.

Faithfulness (Gr. 8): To believe, love, and serve God always.

False Witness (Gr. 6): To not speak the truth.

Fathers of the Church (Gr. 8): A title given to roughly 70 saintly writers of the early centuries (second to seventh centuries) who are recognized for their special witness of the faith marked by antiquity, orthodoxy, and sanctity.

Fear of the Lord (Gr. 8): Holy awe and reverence for God.

Feast/Feast Day (Gr. 7): One of several days set aside by the Church for giving special honor to God, Mary, the saints, or sacred mysteries and events.

Fixed Formula Prayer (Gr. 8): The recitation of a memorized prayer, such as the Our Father, Hail Mary, etc.

Flattery (Gr. 6): To give undue complements (to manipulate); false praise.

Forever (Gr. 2): All future time, without end.

Fortitude (Gr. 3): Ensures firmness in difficulties and constancy in the pursuit of the good.

Fraud (Gr. 6): Depriving someone of something to which he or she has a right.

Fruits of the Holy Spirit (Gr. 8): The twelve signs of a healthy Christian life, namely: charity, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, gentleness, generosity, fidelity, long-suffering, modesty and chastity.

Gabriel (NT): The archangel who came to Mary and announced to her that She would be the Mother of Jesus.

General Judgment (Gr. 8): The judgment of the entire human race at the end of the world.

Generosity (Gr. 8): To give of yourself as though you are giving to Christ Himself.

Gentiles (NT): People who are not Jews.

Gentleness (Mildness) (Gr. 8): To be obedient and submissive to God's will in all things.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit (Gr. 8): Supernatural initiatives conferred with the reception of sanctifying grace. The seven gifts strengthen us to live our faith.

Glorified Body (Gr. 4): After the Resurrection Jesus possessed His same body, now glorified. Our glorified body, which will be united with our souls will live forever. It will possess four qualities: impassibility (it will not suffer or corrupt), brilliance (it will shine with the light of glory), agility (it will be freed from slowness, and move at the speed of thought), and subtility (the body will subject to the soul).

Glory (Gr. 3): Praise, worship, thanksgiving (offered to God); great honor.

Gluttony (Gr. 8): Uncontrolled desire for food and drink.

God the Father (Gr. 2): The First Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity.

God the Holy Spirit (Gr. 2): The Third Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity.

God the Son (Gr. 2): The Second Divine Person of the Blessed Trinity.

Godhead (Gr. 2): The Triune God.

Good News (NT): The message of God's saving love for us as told to us by Jesus.

Goodness (Gr. 6): To always do the good and upright thing, to be pleasing to God.



Gospel (Gr. 3): The Good News of Jesus and the Kingdom of God. There are four Gospels, found at the beginning of the New Testament: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

Gospel (NT): One of the four accounts of the life, death, and Resurrection of Jesus in the New Testament (Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John).

Grace (Gr. 1): A supernatural gift from God to make us holy and to unite us with Him now and forever.

Great Commandment(s) of Love (Gr. 1): You shall love the Lord with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and all your mind; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself.

Guardian Angel (Gr. 2): The angel God assigns to each human person to help them get to Heaven.

Heaven (Gr. 1): Eternal happiness where we may live forever with God and the angels and Saints.

Hebrews (OT): The descendants of Abraham.

Hell (Gr. 2): Where the souls of those separated from God will suffer forever.

Heresy (Gr. 6): Willful denial or corruption of a truth of the Faith.

Herodians (NT): A group of Jews who supported the dynasty of Herod and shared its loyalty to Rome.

Hierarchy (Gr. 8): A ranking of those in authority. In the Church, the hierarchy is the Pope and the Bishops under him. It is their duty to teach, govern and sanctify.

Holy (Gr. 6): Being like God.

Holy (Mark of the Church) (Gr. 5): The Church is holy because she is united with Christ, who through the Church sanctifies all people and makes possible holiness in life.

Holy Days of Obligation (Gr. 6): A special feast, besides Sunday, when Catholics are required to participate at Mass. These are: Solemnity of Mary, Mother of God (January 1); Ascension Thursday (40 days after Easter) which is often moved to Sunday; Assumption of Mary (August 15); All Saints Day (November 1); Immaculate Conception (December 8), which is our country's patronal feast; and Christmas (December 25).

Holy Family (NT): Jesus, Mary, and Joseph.

Holy Oils (Gr. 4): There are three holy oils: Oil of Catechumens, Oil of the Infirm, and Sacred Chrism.

Holy Orders (Gr. 3): The Sacrament through which the mission entrusted by Christ to His Apostles continues to be exercised in the Church until the end of time; it is the apostolic ministry. It includes three degrees: episcopate (bishops), presbyterate (priests) and diaconate (deacons).

Homily (Gr. 8): The explanation of God's word by the priest or deacon at Mass.

Honor (Gr. 6): To show reverence to some being for its excellence.

Hope (Gr. 4): To trust in God and His promises, especially of eternal life.

Host (Gr. 2): Before consecration it is a small piece of bread made with only water and wheat, after consecration it is the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus, really and truly present.

Human person (Gr. 2): A creature comprised of a body-rational soul unity.

Hypostatic union (Gr. 4): The union of the two natures (human and divine) in the one Divine Person of Jesus.

Idolatry (Gr. 6): To give honor or worship to something other than God.

Immaculate Conception (Gr. 2): The doctrine that Mary, the Mother of God the Son (Jesus), was from the instant of her conception free from all stain of sin. It is celebrated on the Church calendar on December 8; this is the patronal feast of the United States and a Holy Day of Obligation.

Immortal (Gr. 5): Will not die (our soul is immortal).

Imperfect Contrition (also called Attrition) (Gr. 2): Sorrow for sins out of fear of God's just punishment.

Impurity (Gr. 6): A thought or action against chastity.

Incarnation (Gr. 1): God the Son became man, as the Divine Person of Jesus.

Indefectibility (Gr. 8): The truth that the Catholic Church will last until the end of the world.

Indelible (Gr. 4): Cannot be removed. Three Sacraments confer an indelible character, seal or mark upon the soul of the recipient: Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders.

Indelible character (Gr. 7): A mark or seal placed upon the soul that cannot be removed.

Indifference (Gr. 6): To not show partiality or lack of concert.

Indissoluble (Gr. 5): It cannot be broken apart. Marriage is indissoluble—it lasts until one of the spouses die.

Infinite (Gr. 3): Limitless or endless; immeasurable.

Initiation (Gr. 8): Becoming part of the Church. The Sacraments of Initiation are Baptism, Confirmation, and Eucharist.

Innocent Life (Gr. 6): A person who is without guilt (preborn or born).

Inspiration (OT): The special help which God gave to those who wrote the books of the Bible. They were inspired to write the truths God wanted to be written.

Intercession (Gr. 6): Praying for someone and their intentions.

Invalid Marriage (Gr. 8): A marriage that in the eye of God did not take place because something essential was missing from it at the time the couple exchanged their vows. For example, if the couple did not intend marriage in accord with God's plan—life-long mutual love, fidelity, or openness to children.

Invisible (Gr. 2): Things we cannot see, such as angels and souls.

Irreligious (Gr. 6): To not practice religion.

Isaac (OT): The only son of Abraham and Sarah. God tested Abraham ordering him to sacrifice Isaac. Abraham proved to be faithful, and God stopped him. Isaac married Rebecca; his sons were Jacob and Esau.

Isaiah (OT): One of the greatest prophets of the Old Testament. He foretold many things about the coming of the Savior, Jesus.

Israel (OT): The name God gave to Jacob. The Jewish people were named after him.

Israelites (OT): The descendants of Jacob.

James the Greater (Apostle) (NT): was bishop of Jerusalem and was beheaded there. His relics were transferred to Spain.

James the Less (Apostle) (NT): was martyred in Jerusalem by stoning. According to legend, he was taken to the pinnacle of the temple and ordered to dissuade the assembly from belief in Christ; instead, He preached the Gospel.

Jerusalem (NT): The city David conquered after becoming king. The Temple was built in Jerusalem. Jesus taught in Jerusalem, and it is here that He was crucified, died, and rose again.

Jesse (OT): The father of King David.

Jesus (NT): The Son of God; the second Person of the Trinity who became man and died for our sins.

Jews (OT): The people who follow the traditions of the Old Testament and who are still waiting for the Savior.

John (Evangelist and Apostle) (NT): escaped death by poisoning and boiling oil. He was banished to Patmos, an island off the southwest of Asia Minor, where he wrote the book of Revelation. After his return to Ephesus, he died a natural death.

John the Baptist (NT): The last and greatest of the prophets before Jesus.

Jordan River (NT): The main river of Israel. Jesus was baptized in the Jordan River by His cousin John the Baptist.

Joseph (NT): The foster father of Jesus and husband of Mary.

Joseph (OT): The favorite of Jacob's twelve sons, whose brothers sold him into slavery in Egypt. He saved God's people from famine and brought them to live in Egypt.

Joshua (OT): The judge who took Moses' place and led God's people into the Promised Land.

Joy (Gr. 8): To be filled with and express peace and happiness that comes from God.

Judas (Apostle) (NT): after he betrayed Jesus, Judas hung himself.

Jude [Thaddaeus] (Apostle) (NT): he preached in Persia (Iran today), and there was shot to death with arrows.

Judea (NT): The southern part of Israel where Jerusalem and Bethlehem are located.

Judges (OT): The non-hereditary rulers of the Israelites, e.g., Samuel, Gideon, Samson.

Judgment (final) (Gr. 2): When Jesus evaluates the just reward for our thoughts, words, deeds, and omissions.

Justice (Gr. 3): The constant and firm will to give their due to God and neighbor.

Killing (Gr. 6): The taking of a life.

Kindness (Gr. 8): To be gentle and good to all you meet, because you see Christ in them.

Kingdom of God (Gr. 6): The reign of Christ here on earth through the Church and perfectly in Heaven.

Kingdom of God (NT): The reign of Christ here on earth through the Church and perfectly in Heaven.

Knowledge (Gr. 8): Allows us to come to know and be in a relationship with God

Last Supper (NT): Jesus' last meal with the Apostles where He changed bread and wine into His Body and Blood and commanded the Apostles to do the same. The Last Supper was the first Mass.

Lazarus (NT): Brother of Mary and Martha, who Jesus raised from the dead.

Lectio Divina (Gr. 6): Praying with the Scriptures.

Lecturn (Gr. 7): The reading desk from which Scripture is read.

Legitimate (Gr. 6): Lawful or according to established rules.

Lent (Gr. 1): The liturgical season when we prepare for the Passion and Resurrection of Jesus.

Liturgical Year (Gr. 1): The annual cycle of the Church year during which the principal mysteries of our Faith are celebrated.

Liturgy (Gr. 2): The official and public worship of the Church.

Liturgy of the Eucharist (Gr. 2): the second and most solemn part of the Mass where Jesus become present and the actual Sacrifice of the Cross is made present, and we receive Christ in Holy Communion.

Liturgy of the Hours (Divine Office) (Gr. 7): The prayer of the Church using psalms, hymns, and readings. It is called the Liturgy of the Hours because parts of it are prayed at different times of the day (and night).

Liturgy of the Word (Gr. 2): The first part of the Mass in which God's Word is proclaimed and then explained in the homily.

Lord (Gr. 6): Absolute Master over all things.

Love (Gr. 2): To choose the good for the other.

Love of God (NT): The greatest commandment given to us by Christ; it summarizes the first three Commandments.

Love of Neighbor (NT): The second great commandment given to us by Christ; a summary of the last seven Commandments.

Luke (Evangelist) (NT): He labored long in Greece and died there, unmarried at the age of 84. A tradition says he was hanged from an olive tree.

Lust (Gr. 8): Uncontrolled desire for sexual pleasure.

Lying (Gr. 6): To speak a falsehood, untruthfulness.

Magisterium (Gr. 5): The official teaching authority of the Church, which is exercised by the pope alone and by the bishops in union with the pope.

Manger (NT): a wooden box used to feed animals (a trough). Mary used a manger as a crib for the baby Jesus.

Manna (OT): A bread-like substance God sent from Heaven to feed His People in the desert.

Mark (Evangelist) (NT): Traditionally he became the evangelist of Alexandria, Egypt and was its first bishop. He was martyred there during the reign of Emperor Trajan, after being dragged through the streets.

Marks of the Church (Gr. 8): Four special signs that point to the one True Church of Jesus Christ; the marks are: one, holy, catholic, and apostolic.

Married (Gr. 6): United in wedlock.

Martha of Bethany (NT): Sister of Mary and Lazarus, who were friends of Jesus.

Martyr (Gr. 7): A follower of Jesus who dies as a witness to the Faith.

Mary (NT): The mother of Jesus and therefore, the Mother of God.

Mary of Bethany (NT): Sister of Martha and Lazarus, who were friends of Jesus.

Mass (Gr. 2): The celebration of the Eucharist, the Sacrifice of the Cross and the gift of Jesus Himself in the Eucharist as nourishment for His life of grace in our souls.

Matrimony (Gr. 5): A covenant by which a baptized man and a baptized woman establish between themselves a partnership of the whole life ordered toward the good of the spouses and the procreation and education of children.

Matthias (Apostle who replaced Judas) (NT): He was stoned and beheaded. No other information is given.

Mediator (NT): Someone who is a “go-between” for others. Jesus is the mediator between man and God.

Meditation (Gr. 8): A type of mental prayer where one reflects on a particular subject to stir the will to make acts of faith, love, etc. and to form resolutions to better one’s life.

Mercy (NT): Loving care and forgiveness.

Messiah (NT): The promised Savior of the people of Israel.

Minister (Gr. 1): The person who celebrates the Sacrament.

Miracle (NT): An event that takes place outside the ordinary working of nature's laws. A miracle is something only God can do.

Missal (Gr. 3): The book that contains the Word of God read at Mass.

Mission (NT): The work a person is sent to do. The mission of the Church is to teach truth and dispense grace in Jesus' name.

Missionary (Gr. 8): One who brings the Catholic Faith to others.

Moderation (Gr. 6): Showing restraint, avoidance of excesses.

Modesty (Gr. 6): To act as God would want you to, in humility.

Monsignor (Gr. 8): A special title given to a priest.

Monstrance (Gr. 7): A beautiful holder of the Holy used in benediction.

Moral Life (Gr. 5): The right conduct of the Christian as directed by the Law of God.

Mortal sin (Gr. 2): A grave sin that kills the life of grace in the soul. It has three requirements: it is serious, we know it is wrong, and we freely choose to do it.

Moses (OT): A great prophet of the Old Testament who led the Israelites out of slavery in Egypt and gave them God's law, the Ten Commandments.

Mother of God (2): A title rightfully given to Mary, the Mother of Jesus. It is celebrated by the Church as a Holy Day of Obligation on January 1.

Murder (Gr. 6): The sin of deliberately taking of the life of an innocent person.

Mysteries of the Rosary (5): The events in the lives of Jesus and Mary upon which one is to meditate when reciting the Rosary. They are in four groups: Joyful Mysteries, Luminous Mysteries, Sorrowful Mysteries, and Glorious Mysteries. See prayers.

Mystery (Gr. 2): A truth revealed by God, which is beyond our reason but not contrary to it.

Mystical Body of Christ (Gr. 2): The Church with Christ as the head and the faithful as the members. It is "mystical" in that it is spiritual, and reminds us of the supernatural character of the Church.

Nativity (NT): Another word for human birth. We celebrate the nativity of Jesus on Christmas, December 25.

Natural Law (Gr. 6): The basic moral law which God has placed in human nature and which we can discover by human reason.

Nazareth (NT): The town where Jesus lived with Mary and Joseph.

New Covenant (NT): The law of Jesus Christ which has fulfilled and infinitely surpassed the Old Covenant of Moses.

New Testament (Gr. 3): The second and most important section of the Bible. It has 27 books and tells us about the life, death, Resurrection, and teachings of Jesus.

Noah (OT): A righteous man chosen by God to build an ark, in which creation found safety during a great flood.

Novena (Gr. 7): Nine days of public or private prayer for some special occasion or intention.

Oaths (Gr. 6): Calling on God to witness that what we say is true.

Obey/Disobey (Gr. 6): To do what we are told/not to do what we are told.

Occasions of sin (Gr. 2): When we put ourselves with people or in situations that tempt us to sin.

Offertory (Gr. 7): The part of the Mass where bread and wine are brought to the altar to become the Body and Blood of Jesus.

Old Testament (Gr. 3): The first section of the Bible which tells us about creation, the fall of man, and God's preparation of the Chosen People for the coming of the Savior. It is composed of 46 books.

Omission (Gr. 6): A failure of action we choose.

One (Mark of the Church) (Gr. 5): The Church is one because of her source, foundation, and bonds of unity in Christ.

Ordained (Gr. 7): To be given a special role; bishops, priests and deacons are ordained to do the work of God in the sacrament of Holy Orders.

Ordinary Time (Gr. 1): When we celebrate the life and teaching of Jesus.

Ordination (Gr. 3): The rite of conferring Holy Orders.

Original Plan (Gr. 2): God's design that man should live forever with Him in Heaven.

Original Sin (Gr. 1): The first sin on earth done by Adam and Eve that lost the life of grace and closed the gates of Heaven. We inherit Original Sin and its punishments.

Pagan (Gr. 8): A person who does not believe in the one true God.

Papal Primacy (Gr. 8): The supreme and universal authority of the Pope over the whole Church.

Parable (NT): A story that has a special lesson to learn. Jesus often taught using parables.

Paraclete (Gr. 8): A title for the Holy Spirit. It means someone who pleads on behalf of another. The Holy Spirit pleads for us before God.

Participation (Gr. 2): Taking part in something. We participate in the Mass by saying the responses, listening to God's Word and the homily, by offering ourselves in union with Jesus to the Father, and by worthily receiving our Lord in the Eucharist.

Particular Judgment (Gr. 8): The individual judgment of each person by Christ at the moment of death.

Parts of the Mass (Gr. 7): The two major divisions of the Mass: the Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist.

Paschal Meal (Gr. 7): Another name for the Eucharist.

Paschal Mystery (NT): Refers to the suffering, death, and Resurrection of Jesus by which we are saved from our sins.

Passion (Gr. 4): Jesus' trial, sufferings, and death on the Cross.

Passover (OT): The Jewish ceremonial supper which recalls the Exodus from Egypt.

Patience (Gr. 6): To bear wrongs without complaint or irritation.

Patriarch (OT): A title given to the founding fathers of the Jewish people in the Old Testament: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph.

Patron Saint (Gr. 8): A special saint who intercedes for a particular person, group, or church.

Paul (Apostle to the Gentiles) (NT): A Pharisee named Saul who encountered our Glorified Lord and converted. He became Paul, the Apostle to the Gentiles. After converting one of Nero's servants, Paul was beheaded at Rome in the year 66. The place of his martyrdom is called Tre Fontane, and he is buried at St. Paul outside the Walls in Rome.

Peace (Gr. 8): An acceptance of God's will in your life.

Penance (Gr. 2): Prayer or Acts of self-denial or charity to unite us with God and make reparation for our sins; the Sacrament instituted by Jesus for the forgiveness of sins committed after Baptism. Penance is also called the Sacrament Reconciliation and the Sacrament of Confession.

Pentecost (Gr. 2): Fifty days after the Resurrection, when God the Father and God the Son sent God the Holy Spirit to bring life to the Church.

People of God (NT): A title for the Church, which reminds us that the Church is a visible community of people chosen by God to be His own.

Perfect Contrition (Gr. 2): Sorrow for sins out of love for God.

Perfect (Gr. 6): Completely possessing all the desirable qualities or elements; without flaw or error.

Person (Gr. 2): Answers the question, "Who are you?"

Peter (Apostle, First Pope) (NT): The leader of the Apostles. Jesus made Peter the first pope. Peter was crucified upside down in Rome around 64 or 66. His tomb is under the altar at St. Peter's Basilica.

Petition (Gr. 3): We can ask the Father after consecration to obtain all that we need spiritually and physically (for ourselves and others).

Pharaoh (OT): A ruler in ancient Egypt.



Pharisees (NT): A Jewish group at the time of Jesus that was concerned about following the Jews law very strictly; they believed in the Resurrection.

Philip (Apostle) (NT): probably preached the Gospel in Phrygia (central and north-east Asia Minor). He died in Hierapolis, where he is buried.

Piety (Gr. 8): Assists us in being prayerful, reverent and holy

Pilgrim Church (Gr. 8): Another name for the Church Militant that reminds us we are pilgrims, or people on a spiritual journey, to Heaven.

Plague (OT): A disastrous evil or affliction.

Pontius Pilate (NT): The Roman governor at the time of Jesus, who condemned Jesus to death.

Pope (Gr. 2): The successor of St. Peter, the Vicar of Christ, and the visible head of the Church.

Power (Gr. 6): The capacity or ability to direct or influence the behavior of others or events; strength or force, energy.

Praise (Gr. 6): An act of expressing approval or admiration.

Prayer (Gr. 1): When we lift up our hearts and mind to speak with God.

Preaching (NT): Sharing the Good News with others.

Precept (Gr. 8): A rule or command.

Prefigurement (Gr. 6): To see Christ and His Church through figures and events in the Old Testament.

Presbyterate (Gr. 3): Priests; priests offer sacrifice and worship and assist the bishop of his diocese within a parish.

Presumption (Gr. 6): To assume something.

Preternatural (Gr. 3): Something that is an elevation of what is natural to something (e.g., the natural gift of knowledge vs. preternatural gift of infused knowledge).

Pride (Gr. 8): Excessive love of self.

Priest (Gr. 7): An ordained minister of the Church who serves God and the people by preaching God's Word and administering the Sacraments.

Profession of Faith (Gr. 7): A declaration of firmness of one's belief.

Promise (Gr. 6): An assurance of action.

Property (Gr. 6): Something that is owned.

Prophecy (OT): God's message to His People.

Prophets (Gr. 6): A person called by God to proclaim God's Word, teach, and sometimes foretell the future.

Prudence (Gr. 3): “Right reason in action,”; by prudence, we discern our true good in every situation.

Psalms (OT): Prayer-poems and hymns inspired by God in the Old Testament.

Punishment (Gr. 2): The just reward for sin.

Purgatory (Gr. 2): Where the souls of the just (who die in the state of grace) are purified and made ready for Heaven.

Rash Judgment (Gr. 6): To quickly evaluate something without sufficient evidence.

Rational Soul (Gr. 5): the spiritual part of a human person by which we live, understand and enjoy freedom (think and choose).

Reason (Gr. 6): The use of intellect to think or understand, form judgments by a logical process.

Reconcile (Gr. 6): to make up for and be restored to union.

Reconciliation (Gr. 2): To be put back in union with someone (e.g., the sinner is put back in union with God); The Sacrament of Penance or Confession.

Redeem (Gr. 3): To free someone from slavery by buying freedom for the person. Jesus redeemed us from slavery to sin and the devil by His death and Resurrection.

Redeemer (NT): A title given to Jesus, since he freed us from sin.

Redemption (NT): The act of Christ (His passion, death, and resurrection) which repaid the infinite debt of mankind to God, restored grace, and opened Heaven for the human race.

Religious Community (Gr. 7): Communities of men and women who live the evangelical counsels and follow a rule and serve the Church through prayer and works of charity.

Religious Consecration (Gr. 7): The act whereby one dedicates himself/herself to God through the religious vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience.

Repent (NT): To turn away from sin and to turn back to God.

Resurrection (Gr. 2): To rise again to life; Jesus rose from the dead on the third day after His death on the Cross—this is called the Resurrection.

Revelation (Gr. 3): To make something known; God makes Himself known to man by His mighty deeds and words, in Scripture and Tradition.

Rite (Gr. 7): A distinction within the Church according to the manner in which the Liturgy is celebrated.

Sabbath (Gr. 7): A day of rest and worship; celebrated on Saturday by the Jews and on Sunday by the Christians.

Sacrament (Gr. 1): An outward sign instituted by Christ to give grace.

Sacramental Grace (Gr. 8): The supernatural help we receive from God through the Sacraments, which helps us fulfill the purpose of the particular sacrament. For example, the Sacramental Grace of

Confession helps us to overcome our sins. The Sacramental Grace of Matrimony helps the couple to be good spouses and parents.

Sacramental sign (Gr. 1): Points to the spiritual realities of the sacrament. It is made up of two parts: the matter (the physical sign) and the form (the verbal sign or words).

Sacrifice (Gr. 2): To give up something good completely as an offering to God.

Sacrifice of the Mass (Gr. 7): The greatest worship the Church gives to God. The priest offers God the most precious gift we have: the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of Jesus Christ.

Sacrilege (Gr. 7): A serious mistreatment of people, places, or things that have been consecrated to God.

Sadducees (NT): A Jewish group at the time of Jesus that followed only the written law; did not believe in the Resurrection

Saints (Gr. 1): people who are in Heaven because they were faithful examples of discipleship.

Salvation (NT): Being saved; living with God in Heaven.

Salvation History (NT): The story of how God has entered human history to save us.

Samaritan (NT): The people of Samaria, who were originally Jews but who had intermarried with the pagan Assyrians, who had conquered Israel in 622 B.C.

Sanctifier (Gr. 3): One Who make holy; the Holy Spirit is the Sanctifier, giving grace through the Church.

Sanctuary Lamp (Gr. 7): A special light that always burns by the tabernacle to let us know that Jesus is there in the Eucharist.

Sanhedrin (NT): The highest Jewish court which functioned in the time of Jesus.

Saul (OT): The first king of Israel. At first, Saul was good then he turned away from God.

Savior (Gr. 2): One who saves us from sin and gives us grace so we can be with God in Heaven; Jesus is the Savior.

Scandal (Gr. 6): To damage a reputation or a disgraceful offense.

Schism (Gr. 8): The willful separation from the union of the Christian Church under the authority of the Pope.

Scourged (Gr. 2): Whipped.

Scribes (NT): The writers, "lawyers," and experts of the Law of God.

Seal of Confession (Gr. 2): The priest (and anyone who might overhear a confession) must never repeat what is said in the Sacrament of Confession.

Second Coming (Gr. 8): The truth of Jesus at the end of the world, as He promised at the Ascension.

Self-Control (Gr. 8): To speak, think, and always act in the presence of God.

Self-Denial (Gr. 7): The act of giving up something we desire for a higher motive.

Sensus Fidelium (Gr. 8): A Latin phrase which means “the sense of the faithful.” This refers to what has been believed and practiced by the faithful throughout the Church—always, everywhere and by all.

Sermon on the Mount (NT): The sermon preached by Jesus in the first few months of His ministry, which is the foundation of His teaching.

Serve (Gr. 7): To do what God wants us to do; to do God’s work.

Simon [the Zealot] (Apostle) (NT): Simon evangelized in Egypt and Persia (Iran today), where he was martyred, some say along with Jude.

Sin (Gr. 1): When we break God’s law(s); it is when we say “no” to God; it is a failure to love God. Sin ruins God’s plan for us to be united with Him. We can sin by our thoughts, words, deeds, and omissions.

Slander (Gr. 6): To harm another’s reputation with falsehoods by our words.

Sloth (Gr. 8): Excessive laziness or carelessness, especially in the spiritual life.

Solomon (OT): The first king of Israel, the son of David and Bathsheba. He was known for his wisdom and built the Temple in Jerusalem.

Son of David (NT): A title of Jesus that reminds us He is the Christ promised to David in 2 Sam 7.

Son of God (NT): A title of Jesus that reminds us He is both God and man.

Soul (Gr. 2): The spiritual part of the person that allows us to live, think and choose; it will live forever.

Species (also called accidents) (Gr. 2): In the form of, or under the appearance of; the Eucharistic species are bread and wine. They species veils the sacred realities of Jesus really and truly present.

Spiritual Works of Mercy (Gr. 7): Works of charity that serve the spiritual good of others, namely: admonish the sinner, instruct the ignorant, counsel the doubtful, comfort the sorrowful, bear wrongs patiently, forgive all injuries, pray for the living and the dead.

Spontaneous Prayer (Gr. 8): The prayer that is from the heart, said without a fixed formula.

State of Grace (Gr. 2): To have God’s life of grace.

Stations of the Cross (Gr. 7): A prayer that includes fourteen stations that commemorates Jesus’ Passion and Death, traditionally as seen through the eyes of Mary, His Mother.

Steal (Gr. 6): To take something that does not belong to you.

Stewardship (Gr. 6): Caring for God’s creation; acting as His representative.

Suicide (Gr. 8): The sin of taking one’s own life; it is a grave sin against the fifth commandment. (If someone commits suicides without full knowledge and freedom, his/her responsibility before God is lessened).

Supernatural (Gr. 3): Something that is above and beyond the powers of man or woman. A supernatural event is done only by God (e.g., man can not from his nature know or attain grace).

Synagogue (NT): A place where Jewish people meet to pray and study.

Synod (Gr. 8): An assembly or meeting of members of the clergy.

Tabernacle (Gr. 2): A secure box where the Blessed Sacrament is kept in the church for adoration and to take to the sick and homebound.

Temperance (Gr. 3): Moderates the attraction of the pleasures of the senses and provide balance in created goods.

Ten Commandments (Gr. 2): God's Law given to Moses at Mt. Sinai for all people.

Thanksgiving (Gr. 3): Gratitude given to God from Whom we receive all good things.

The Anointing of the Sick (Gr. 4): The Sacrament of Anointing of the Sick of the elderly or seriously ill unites the sick with the suffering Christ in preparation for eternal glory.

The Church Militant (Gr. 5): Those on earth striving to get to Heaven.

The Church Suffering (Gr. 5): Those in Purgatory, preparing for Heaven.

The Church Triumphant/Victorious (Gr. 5): Those in Heaven, sharing in the glory of God.

The Fall (Gr. 2): The sin of Adam and Eve.

The Marks of the Church (Gr. 5): The four qualities that identify the true Church founded by Christ: one, holy, catholic, apostolic.

Theological Virtues (Gr. 4): Virtues are habits and firm dispositions to do good. Theological Virtues are gifts from God (given at baptism) that direct the soul to union with God. These are faith, hope, and charity.

Thomas (Apostle) (NT): was said to be martyred in Meliapour (South India). One account says he was run through with a lance at Coromandel in the East Indies.

Thought (Gr. 6): An idea we think about or ponder.

Tower of Babel (OT): A tower build by prideful men, who were dispersed by God. God confused their languages.

Tradition (Gr. 3): The entire Word of God safeguarded and faithfully passed down through the Church.

Transcendent (Gr. 6): Completely other (not part of something) or beyond the realm of the created.

Transubstantiation (Gr. 2): A change of one substance (what something is) into another. The change of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Jesus is called transubstantiation.

Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil (OT): A tree in the middle of the Garden of Eden; it's fruit was forbidden to Adam and Eve.

Tree of Life (OT): A tree in the middle of the Garden of Eden. Whoever ate of its fruit would live forever.

Truth (Gr. 6): Something verified, an indisputable fact.

Unchanging (Gr. 6): Without change—consistent and firm.

Understanding (Gr. 8): Enables us to make the faith our own

Unfounded Suspicion (Gr. 6): Imagining something to be true without foundation.

Usury (Gr. 6): To lend money at an excessive rate of interest.

Venerate (Gr. 7): To give honor and respect to someone. We venerate the Saints and Mary because of their example and their holiness. This is different from homage and worship, which is given to God alone.

Venial sin (Gr. 2): A less grave sin that weakens the life of grace in the soul. It lacks at least one of the three requirements of mortal sin (see Mortal sin).

Vestment (Gr. 7): Literally means “Clothing.” In the Church, vestments are the special garments worn by the clergy when exercising their ministry during the liturgy.

Viaticum (Gr. 7): Holy Communion given to someone in danger of death, literally, “Food for the Journey.”

Vicar (Gr. 7): Someone who acts for or in the name of another person. The pope is the vicar of Christ on earth.

Vice (Gr. 8): An evil habit that leads to sin; it is the result of repeated sinful acts.

Virginal Conception: The mystery that the Virgin Mary conceived Jesus in her most pure womb by the Holy Spirit. It is celebrated by the Church on the feast of the Annunciation, March 25.

Virtue (Gr. 8): A good habit and firm disposition to do good actions easily and to avoid bad actions.

Visible (Gr. 2): Things we can see.

Visitation (NT): When Mary, after the Virginal Conception, went to visit her cousin Elizabeth, who was also with child.

Vocal Prayer (Gr. 8): A type of prayer said with words, alone (aloud or silently) or with others.

Vocation (Gr. 7): God’s particular call to each person to serve His Church and attain sanctity. The vocations are Marriage, Priesthood, Religious Life and Consecrated Single Life.

Voluntary doubt (Gr. 6): To willfully not believe in a truth.

Vows (Gr. 6): A solemn promise, pledge or personal commitment (made before God).

Wine (Gr. 2): A drink made of grapes.

Wisdom (Gr. 6): The quality of having experience, knowledge, and good judgment. Wisdom (Gift of the Holy Spirit) helps us to know God's will for our lives.

Witness (Gr. 7): To tell others the truth of Jesus by words and actions.

Word (Gr. 6): A spoken utterance.

Worship (Gr. 2): Giving honor, praise, and sacrifice to God (alone).

Zachary (NT): Father of John the Baptist, and husband of Elizabeth.

## **Prayers**

**(in alphabetical order)**

### **Act of Charity**

O my God! I love Thee above all things, with my whole heart and soul, because Thou art all-good and worthy of all my love. I love my neighbor as myself for love of Thee. I forgive all who have injured me, and ask pardon of all whom I have injured. Amen.

### **Act of Contrition**

O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended thee. I detest all my sins because of thy just punishments, but most of all because they offend thee, my God, who art all good and deserving of all my love. I firmly resolve, with the help of thy grace, to sin no more and to avoid the near occasion of sin. Amen.

### **Act of Faith**

O my God! I firmly believe that Thou art One God in Three Divine Persons, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit; I believe that Thy Divine Son became man, and died for our sins, and that He will come to judge the living and the dead. I believe these and all the truths which the Holy Catholic Church teaches, because Thou has revealed them, Who canst neither deceive nor be deceived. Amen.

### **Act of Hope**

O my God! Relying on Thine infinite goodness and promises, I hope to obtain pardon of my sins, the help of Thy grace, and life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ, my Lord and Redeemer. Amen.

### **Angelus**

The Angel of the Lord declared to Mary: And she conceived of the Holy Spirit.

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

Behold the handmaid of the Lord: Be it done unto me according to Thy word.

Hail Mary . . .

And the Word was made Flesh: And dwelt among us.

Hail Mary . . .

Pray for us, O Holy Mother of God, that we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

Let us pray: Pour forth, we beseech Thee, O Lord, Thy grace into our hearts; that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ, Thy Son, was made known by the message of an angel, may by His Passion and Cross be brought to the glory of His Resurrection, through the same Christ Our Lord. Amen.



## **Apostles' Creed**

I believe in God, the Father almighty, creator of Heaven and earth.

I believe in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord.

He was conceived by the power of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary.

He suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died, and was buried.

He descended into hell. On the third day, he rose again.

He ascended into Heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy Catholic Church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

## **Come Holy Spirit**

Come Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of your faithful and kindle in them the fire of your love. Send forth your Spirit, and they shall be created. And You shall renew the face of the earth. O, God, who by the light of the Holy Spirit, did instruct the hearts of the faithful, grant that by the same Holy Spirit we may be truly wise and ever enjoy His consolations, Through Christ Our Lord, Amen.

## **Divine Mercy Chaplet**

Begin with the Sign of the Cross.

Pray one Our Father, Hail Mary, and Apostle's Creed.

For each decade on the Rosary beads:

On the Large Beads:

Eternal Father, I offer you the Body and Blood, Soul and Divinity of Your dearly beloved Son, our Lord, Jesus Christ, in atonement for our sins, and those of the whole world.

On the small beads:

For the sake of His sorrowful passion, have mercy on us, and on the whole world.

Conclude by saying three times:

Holy God, Holy Mighty One, Holy Immortal One, have mercy on us and on the whole world.

End with the Sign of the Cross

## **Divine Praises**

Blessed be God. Blessed be His Holy Name.

Blessed be Jesus Christ, true God and true Man.

Blessed be the Name of Jesus.

Blessed be His Most Sacred Heart.

Blessed be His Most Precious Blood.

Blessed be Jesus in the Most Holy Sacrament of the Altar.

Blessed be the Holy Spirit, the Paraclete.

Blessed be the great Mother of God, Mary most Holy.

Blessed be her Holy and Immaculate Conception.

Blessed be her Glorious Assumption.

Blessed be the Name of Mary, Virgin and Mother.

Blessed be St. Joseph, her most chaste spouse.

Blessed be God in His Angels and in His Saints.

### **Short Prayers to Memorize**

Jesus, Mary, and Joseph. I love you, save souls!

Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament, have mercy on us!

O Heart of Jesus, I place my trust in Thee.

My Lord and My God.

O Sacrament most holy, O Sacrament Divine, all praise and all thanksgiving be every moment Thine.

### **Fatima Prayer**

O My Jesus, forgive us our sins. Save us from the fires of hell. Lead all souls to Heaven, especially those most in need of Thy mercy. Amen.

### **Glory Be**

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

### **Grace after Meals**

We give Thee thanks for all Thy benefits, O Almighty God, Who livest and reignest, world without end. Amen. May the souls of the faithful departed, through the mercy of God, rest in peace. Amen.

### **Grace before Meals**

Bless us O Lord, and these Thy gifts, which we are about to receive from Thy bounty through Christ our Lord. Amen.

### **Guardian Angel Prayer**

Angel of God, my guardian dear, to whom God's love commits me here.  
Ever this day be at my side to light, to guard, to rule, and guide. Amen.

### **Hail Holy Queen**

Hail, holy Queen, Mother of mercy, our life, our sweetness and our hope. To thee do we cry, poor banished children of Eve: to thee do we send up our sighs, mourning and weeping in this valley of tears. Turn then, most gracious Advocate, thine eyes of mercy toward us, and after this our exile, show unto us the blessed fruit of thy womb, Jesus, O clement, O loving, O sweet Virgin Mary! Pray for us O holy Mother of God, that we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ. Amen.

### **Hail Mary**

Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee.  
Blessed art thou among women and blessed is the Fruit of thy womb, Jesus.  
Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

### **Memorare**

Remember, O most gracious Virgin Mary, that never was it known that anyone who fled to thy protection, implored thy help, or sought thine intercession was left unaided. Inspired by this confidence, I fly unto thee, O Virgin of virgins, my mother; to thee do I come, before thee I stand, sinful and sorrowful. O Mother of the Word Incarnate, despise not my petitions, but in thy mercy hear and answer me. Amen.

### **Our Father (The Lord's Prayer)**

Our Father, Who art in Heaven,  
Hallowed by Thy Name.  
Thy Kingdom come.  
Thy Will be done, on earth as it is in Heaven.  
Give us this day our daily bread.  
And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us.  
And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil. Amen.

### **Prayer for Holiness**

Breath in me, O Holy Spirit, that my thoughts may all be holy. Act in me, O Holy Spirit, that my work, too, may be holy. Draw my heart, O Holy Spirit, that I love only what is holy. Strengthen me, O Holy Spirit, to defend all that is holy. Guard me so, O Holy Spirit, that I may always be holy. Amen.

### **Queen of Heaven**

Queen of Heaven, rejoice. Alleluia. The Son whom you were privileged to bear, Alleluia, has risen as he said, Alleluia. Pray to God for us, Alleluia. Rejoice and be glad, Virgin Mary, Alleluia. For the Lord has truly risen, Alleluia. O God, it was by the Resurrection of your Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, that you brought joy to the world. Grant that through the intercession of the Virgin Mary, his Mother, we may attain the joy of eternal life. Through Christ, our Lord. Amen.

### **Sign of the Cross**

To make the Sign of the Cross, touch your forehead and say, "In the Name of the Father," then touch your heart/chest "and of the Son." Next, touch the front of your left then right shoulders and say, "and of the Holy Spirit. Amen."

### **Spiritual Communion**

My Jesus, I believe that You are in the Blessed Sacrament. I love You above all things, and I long for You in my soul. Since I cannot now receive You sacramentally, come at least spiritually into my heart. As though You have already come, I embrace You and unite myself entirely to You; never permit me to be separated from You.

### **St. Michael (the Archangel)**

St. Michael, the Archangel, defend us in the battle. Be our defense against the wickedness and snares of the Devil. May God rebuke him, we humbly pray, and do thou, O Prince of the Heavenly hosts, by the power of God, cast into hell Satan, and all the evil spirits, who prowl about the world seeking the ruin of souls. Amen.

### **Stations of the Cross**

1. Jesus is Condemned to Death
2. Jesus Carries His Cross
3. Jesus Falls the First Time
4. Jesus Meets His Blessed Mother
5. Simon of Cyrene Helps Jesus Carry His Cross
6. Veronica Wipes the Face of Jesus
7. Jesus Falls the Second Time
8. Jesus Speaks to the Women of Jerusalem
9. Jesus Falls the Third Time
10. Jesus is Stripped of His Garments
11. Jesus is Nailed to the Cross
12. Jesus Dies on the Cross
13. Jesus is Taken Down from the Cross
14. Jesus is Laid in the Tomb

We adore Thee, O Christ, and we praise Thee.  
Because by Thy Holy Cross, Thou has redeemed the world.

### **Mysteries of the Rosary**

#### **Joyful Mysteries**

1. The Annunciation of the Lord to Mary
2. The Visitation of Mary to Elizabeth
3. The Nativity of our Lord, Jesus Christ
4. The Presentation of our Lord in the Temple
5. Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple (Age 12)

#### **Luminous Mysteries**

1. The Baptism of Jesus in the Jordan
2. The Wedding at Cana
3. The Proclamation of the Kingdom
4. The Transfiguration
5. The Institution of the Eucharist

### Sorrowful Mysteries

1. The Agony of Jesus in the Garden
2. The Scourging at the Pillar
3. Jesus is Crowned with Thorns
4. Jesus Carried the Cross
5. The Crucifixion of our Lord

### Glorious Mysteries

1. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ
2. The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
3. The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
4. The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
5. Mary is Crowned as Queen of Heaven and Earth

### **Mass Responses (in order):**

#### Greeting

Priest: in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Assembly: [Make the Sign of the Cross]

**Assembly: Amen.**

#### Form A

Priest: The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

#### Form B

Priest: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

#### Form C

Priest: The Lord be with you. (Bishop: Peace be with you.)

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

### Penitential Act

#### Form A

I confess to almighty God and to you, my brothers and sisters, that I have greatly sinned, in my thoughts and in my words, in what I have done and in what I have failed to do, through my fault, through my fault, through my most grievous fault; therefore I ask blessed Mary ever-Virgin, all the Angels and Saints, and you, my brothers and sisters, to pray for me to the Lord our God.

Form B

Priest: Have mercy on us, O Lord.

Assembly: For we have sinned against You.

Priest: Show us, O Lord, your mercy.

Assembly: And grant us Your salvation.

Form C

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

**Assembly: Lord, have mercy.**

Priest: Christ, have mercy.

**Assembly: Christ, have mercy.**

Priest: Lord, have mercy.

**Assembly: Lord, have mercy.**

Gloria (omitted during Advent and Lent)

Assembly: Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace to people of good will. We praise You, we bless You, we adore You, we glorify You, we give You thanks for Your great glory, Lord God, Heavenly King, O God, almighty Father. Lord Jesus Christ, Only Begotten Son, Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us; You take away the sins of the world, receive our prayer; You are seated at the right hand of the Father, have mercy on us. For You alone are the Holy One, You alone are the Lord, You alone are the Most High, Jesus Christ, with the Holy Spirit, in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

Response to Biblical Readings

After First and Second Reading:

Reader: The Word of the Lord

**Assembly: Thanks be to God.**

Gospel Acclamation:

**Assembly: Alleluia (this is omitted during Lent)**

Gospel Dialogue

Priest (or Deacon): The Lord be with you.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

Priest (or Deacon): A reading from the holy Gospel according to \_\_\_\_\_.

**Assembly: Glory to You, O Lord.**

### Profession of Faith (Nicene Creed)

Assembly:

I believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of Heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible.

I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages. God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father; through Him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation He came down from Heaven, and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary, and became man. For our sake He was crucified under Pontius Pilate, He suffered death and was buried, and rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures. He ascended into Heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living, and the dead and His kingdom will have no end.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, Who proceeds from the Father and the Son, Who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified, Who has spoken through the prophets. I believe in one, holy, catholic and apostolic Church. I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins, and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead and the life of the world to come. Amen.

### Invitation to Prayer

Priest: Pray, brethren ... acceptable to God, the almighty Father.

**Assembly: May the Lord accept the sacrifice at your hands for the praise and glory of His Name, for our good and the good of all His holy Church.**

### Preface Dialogue

Priest: The Lord be with you.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

Priest: Lift up your hearts.

**Assembly: We lift them up to the Lord.**

Priest: Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.

**Assembly: It is right and just.**

### Preface Acclamation (Holy, Holy, Holy)

**Holy, Holy, Holy Lord God of hosts. Heaven and earth are full of Your glory. Hosanna in the highest. Blessed is He who comes in the Name of the Lord. Hosanna in the highest.**

### The Mystery of Faith

Priest: The mystery of faith.

Assembly:

**Form A—We proclaim Your Death, O Lord, and profess Your Resurrection until You come again.**

**Form B—When we eat this Bread and drink this Cup, we proclaim Your Death, O Lord, until You come again.**

**Form C—Save us, Savior of the world, for by Your Cross and Resurrection, You have set us free.**

### Doxology

Priest: Through Him, and with Him, and in Him, O God almighty Father, in the unity of the Holy Spirit, all glory and honor is Yours, for ever and ever.

**Assembly: Amen.**

### The Lord's Prayer

**Assembly: Our Father, Who art in Heaven, Hallowed by Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come.**

**Thy Will be done, on earth as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread.**

**And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us.**

**And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil.**

Priest: ... and the coming of our Savior, Jesus Christ.

**Assembly: For the kingdom, the power and the glory are Yours now and for ever.**

### Sign of Peace

Priest: The peace of the Lord be with you always.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

### Lamb of God

**Assembly: Lamb of God, You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Lamb of God, You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Lamb of God, You take away the sins of the world, grant us peace.**

### Invitation to Communion

Priest: Behold the Lamb of God, behold Him who takes away the sins of the world. Blessed are those called to the supper of the Lamb.

**Assembly: Lord, I am not worthy that You should enter under my roof, but only say the word, and my soul shall be healed.**

### Communion

Priest/Minister of Holy Communion (Host): The Body of Christ.

**Individual Response: Amen.**

Priest/Minister of Holy Communion (Chalice): The Blood of Christ

**Individual Response: Amen.**



Concluding Rites

Priest: The Lord be with you.

**Assembly: And with your spirit.**

Final Blessing

Simple Blessing:

Priest: May almighty God bless you, the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

**Assembly: [make the sign of the cross] Amen.**

Solemn Blessing: We bow and respond Amen to each petition of the blessing.

**Assembly: Amen.**

Dismissal

Priest (or Deacon): Go forth, the Mass is ended.

OR

Go and announce the Gospel of the Lord.

OR

Go in peace, glorifying the Lord by your life.

OR

Go in peace.

**Assembly: Thanks be to God.**

Written by Colette Lienhard, Special Consultant for Catechetics.

Used with permission.

© 2020 Catholic Education Center, LLC

*Catechist Courses and Teaching Resources!*

[www.catholiceducationcenter.com](http://www.catholiceducationcenter.com)